

IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS

ISPF User's Guide

Version 1.5



This edition applies to the 1.5 Version of IBM® Sterling Connect:Enterprise® for z/OS® and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in *Notices* on page 335.

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

IBM® Sterling Connect:Enterprise® for z/OS®

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2000, 2011. All Rights Reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Chapter 1 About the Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF Interface	7
IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu	7
Screen Description	9
Using the ISPF Interface	10
Using ISPF Commands	10
Using Function Keys	11
Using Action Codes	11
Scrolling in the ISPF Interface	12
MORE Flags	12
Scroll Amount Field	12
ISPF Help System	13
Accessing the Help System	13
Scrolling in the Help Dialog	13
Using Generic or Wildcard Designations	13
Using Fast Path to Access a Specific Function	14
Common Sterling Connect:Enterprise Tasks	14
Displaying Sterling Connect:Enterprise Messages	14
Logging on to a Sterling Connect:Enterprise System	16
Changing the Active Sterling Connect:Enterprise System	17
Exiting the Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF Interface	18
Chapter 2 Administration Tasks	19
Defining Global Defaults	21
Creating an Auto Logon to the ISPF Interface	22
Maintaining Sterling Connect:Enterprise Connection Definitions	23
Maintaining ISPF Interface Local Connections	26
Maintaining ISPF Display Definitions	27
Reinitializing ISPF Administration Defaults	28
Starting and Stopping an ISPF Interface Trace	29
Chapter 3 User Tasks	31
Auto Connect Functions	34
Viewing a Summary of Auto Connect Sessions	34
Viewing Details of Auto Connect Sessions	37

Viewing Failure Codes	47
Viewing User Log Messages	48
Viewing Details of Queued Auto Connect Sessions	49
Maintaining Auto Connect Models	55
Maintaining BSC and SNA Auto Connect Parameter Models	58
Maintaining FTP Auto Connect Parameter Models	60
Remote Connect Functions	62
Viewing a Summary of Remote Connect Sessions	62
Viewing Details of Remote Connect Sessions	66
Batch Queue Functions	78
VSAM Batch Status Flags	79
Generating and Using the Batch Directory	80
Displaying Utilization Statistics	96
Displaying a Quick Summary of Batch Number Statistics	97
Batch Utility Functions	97
Maintaining ADD Utility Models	100
Maintaining EXTRACT Utility Models	106
Adding VSAM Batches	114
Extracting VSAM Batches	120
Listing VSAM Batches	126
Changing Status Flags for VSAM Batches	129
Deleting VSAM Batches	132
Erasing VSAM Batches	135
Purging VSAM Batches	138
Printing an Auto Connect Summary Report	140
Printing an Auto Connect Detail Report	142
Printing a Remote Connect Summary Report	146
Printing a Remote Connect Detail Report	148
Printing a Queued Auto Connect Report	152
Printing an Offline Utility Log Report	154
Moving Batches from One VSAM Queue to Another	157
Printing an Auto Connect Detail FTP Report	161
Verifying VSAM Batches	163

Chapter 4 Operator Tasks 167

Auto and Remote Connect Functions	170
Initiating Auto Connect Sessions	170
Initiating an SNA Auto Connect Session	172
Initiating a BSC Auto Connect Session	174
Initiating an FTP Auto Connect Session	177
Enabling an Auto Connect List	179
Disabling an Auto Connect List	179
Starting a Closed BSC Line	180
Stopping an Auto Connect List or Remote Connect Session	181
Displaying Connect Session Information	182
Displaying an Active Auto and Remote Connect Session Summary	183
Displaying an Active or Queued Auto Connect Activity Summary	189
Shutting Down Sterling Connect:Enterprise	194
Application Agent Functions	195
Starting an Application Agent	195

Refreshing an Application Agent	196
Invoking an Application Agent	196
Stopping an Application Agent	199
List Functions	199
Displaying Traces	201
Displaying BSC Lines Status	202
Displaying SNA Session Status	203
Displaying FTP Session Status	204
Displaying All Sessions Status	205
Displaying Auto Connect Queue Status	206
Displaying Application Agent Rules Status	207
Displaying Resource Utilization	207
Displaying Storage Map	210
Displaying Backup Status	211
Displaying Listname Status	212
Displaying Certificate Status	213
File Management Functions	214
Displaying File Status	214
Displaying File Space Allocation Information	217
Allocating a Data File	218
Deallocating a Data File	219
Displaying Detailed Information on a File Pending Deallocation	221
Refreshing VSAM Files	222
Troubleshooting Functions	223
Initiating an Online SNAP Dump	223
Starting and Stopping Traces	223
Recording an FTP Session Dialog	226
ODF Maintenance Functions	228
Maintaining *OPTIONS Record Data	229
Viewing *OPTIONS Record Read-Only Data	253
Maintaining *SECURITY Record Data	263
Maintaining Lists in the *CONNECT Record	264
Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for a BSC Connection	267
Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an SNA Connection	277
Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an FTP Connection	284
Maintaining *REMOTES Record Data	289
Maintaining a *REMOTES Record for an SNA Site	291
Maintaining a *REMOTES Record for an FTP Client	294
Maintaining a *REMOTES Record for an FTP Server	304
Maintaining *SIGNON Record Data	314
Maintaining *POOLS Record Data	316
Maintaining *CALENDAR Record Data	319
Appendix A Fast Path-Screen Name Cross-Reference	323
<hr/>	
Notices	335
<hr/>	
Trademarks	337
Index	339
<hr/>	

About the Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF Interface

The IBM® Sterling Connect:Enterprise® for z/OS® ISPF interface enables you to administer and control one or more Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems on one or more machines connected by an SNA network using the LU6.2 protocol. The ISPF User Interface is a VTAM application that provides an independent control mechanism for Sterling Connect:Enterprise. This design enables the interface to communicate and control a Sterling Connect:Enterprise system using an SNA, BSC, or FTP connection.

IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu

The IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu provides access to all functions you can perform in Sterling Connect:Enterprise. This is typically the first Sterling Connect:Enterprise screen you access from the ISPF Primary Option menu after logging on.

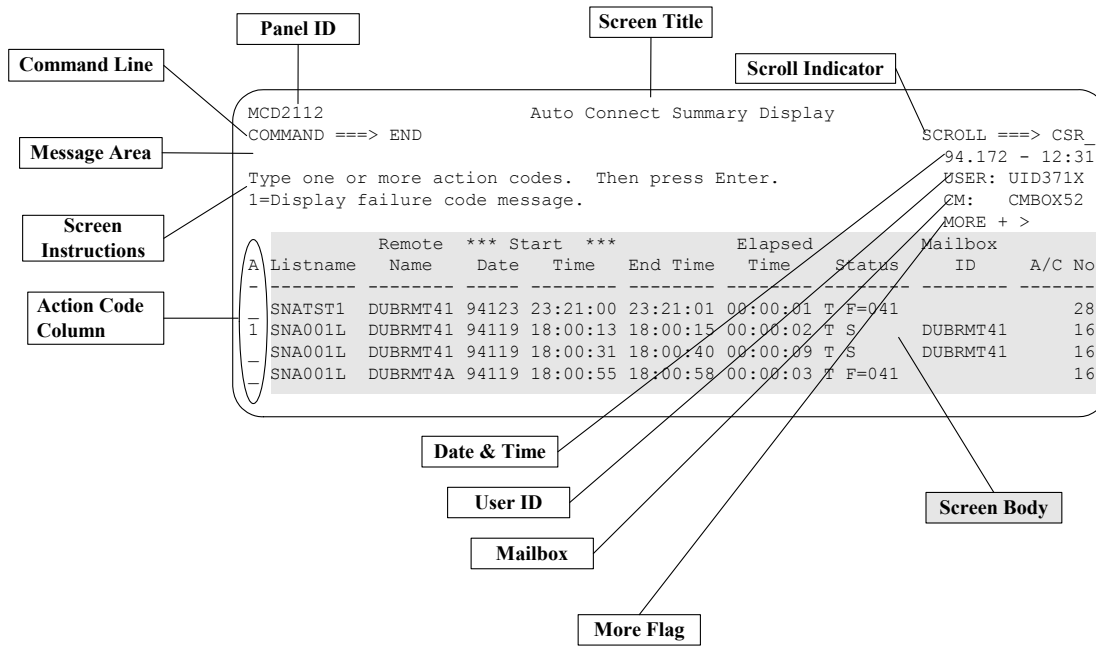
```
IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu
Command ==>
05.215 - 17:02
USER: SSCHR1
CM: CETF
Select one of the following. Then press Enter.
10. Administration (Global defaults, define netnames, etc.)
20. User Functions:
    21. Batch File Reporting (A/C and R/C Reports - online)
    22. Batch Queue Functions (Directory, Browse, STATFLG)
    23. Auto Connect Model Profile ($$CONNECT model)
    24. Batch Utility Functions (Model profiles, submit jobs)
30. Operator Tasks:
    31. Issue Commands (Connect, Dump, List, etc.)
    32. Monitor Activity (A/C and R/C Sessions)
    33. Online ODF Updates (*OPTIONS, *CONNECT, etc.)
40. Message Library (Display Connect:Enterprise Messages)
50. Security (Userid/Password for target Connect:Enterprise)
60. C:E Userid List (Fastpath modify USER: and CM:)
99. Exit
```

Refer to the following table for information on each functional area:

Function Area	Description
Administration	Use the administration functions to define the environment, control the ISPF interface operation and display, and maintain LU6.2 Sterling Connect:Enterprise connections. See Chapter 2, <i>Administration Tasks</i> , for more information.
User	Use the User functions to review Sterling Connect:Enterprise execution, perform VSAM batch file functions, create model profiles for the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Add and Extract utilities, and submit Sterling Connect:Enterprise offline utilities. See Chapter 3, <i>User Tasks</i> for more information.
Operator	Use operator tasks to monitor or modify the execution of a specific Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. Operator tasks include issuing console commands, monitoring current activity, and overriding options definitions for the duration of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise execution, or until you change the Options Definition File (ODF) data again. See <i>Chapter 4, Operator Tasks</i> , for more information.
Message Library	This function displays an online explanation of Sterling Connect:Enterprise generated failure codes, console messages, and return codes. It is for all end-users of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system—administrators, operators, and users. See <i>Displaying Sterling Connect:Enterprise Messages</i> on page 14.
Security	This function allows a user or operator to log onto a different Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. See <i>Logging on to a Sterling Connect:Enterprise System</i> on page 16.
C:E Userid List	This function identifies each valid combination of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise symbolic name, user ID, and password, originally entered on the Security screen and is for all end-users of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system – administrators, operators, and users. See <i>Changing the Active Sterling Connect:Enterprise System</i> on page 17.

Screen Description

All screens within the ISPF interface have a similar structure. The following diagram details the location, purpose, and use of each part of the screen.



Screen Item	Description
Screen Title	The title describes the nature or function of a screen.
Panel ID	Each screen has a panel ID associated with the screen, which can be used for reference when calling IBM Support.
Command Line	Each screen has a command line. It is either at the top of the screen or the bottom, depending on your settings. Use the command line to issue fast path, scroll, and other system defined commands. For a list of system-defined commands, refer to <i>Using ISPF Commands</i> on page 10.
Message Area	The message area displays system messages. These include informational, warning, and action messages. See <i>Displaying Sterling Connect:Enterprise Messages</i> on page 14.
Screen Instructions	This portion of the screen shows options available and procedures required for this screen.
Action Code Column	When available, this column enables you to designate an action for a specific item displayed in a list. Actions available are listed in the screen instructions portion of the screen. You can only specify one action item at a time for a list item. However, you can specify actions for more than one list item. Sterling Connect:Enterprise sequentially processes each action in the list. If an error is encountered, the original screen returns with a short description of the error condition.

Screen Item	Description
Scroll Indicator	When scrolling is possible, the scroll amount field is displayed on the screen. You can set the scroll amount as appropriate. See <i>Scrolling in the ISPF Interface</i> on page 12.
Date and Time	The date is for reference purposes and is not always displayed. The format of the date display is <i>yyyy.ddd</i> , where <i>yyyy</i> is the year and <i>ddd</i> is the Julian date within the year. The time is for reference purposes only and is not always displayed. The format of the time display is <i>hh:mm</i> , where <i>hh:mm</i> is a 24-hour clock representation.
User and Mailbox Information	The USER and CM fields contain user ID and repository information. You can specify or change these field values using the Security screen (option 50 from the Primary Menu). Refer to <i>Logging on to a Sterling Connect:Enterprise System</i> on page 16. The USER and CM fields are defined as follows: USER Contains the user ID that is sent to Sterling Connect:Enterprise with every request. CM Contains the symbolic name of the VTAM Sterling Connect:Enterprise application to which requests are sent.
MORE Flag	MORE is displayed when all the data cannot fit on one screen. Access additional data by scrolling in the specified directions. For more information, refer to <i>Scrolling in the ISPF Interface</i> on page 12.
Screen Body	The screen body contains all data and entry fields unique to a screen. The screen body is different for each screen.

Using the ISPF Interface

This section describes how to issue ISPF commands, use function keys, and navigate in the ISPF interface.

Using ISPF Commands

Issue ISPF commands at the command line and press **Enter** to execute the command. If an error is encountered, Sterling Connect:Enterprise returns the original screen with a short description of the error condition. System-defined commands include:

Command	Result
=n.n	Transfers control directly to the screen specified (for example, =20.1). See <i>Using Fast Path to Access a Specific Function</i> on page 14.
=X or =99	Terminates your access to the ISPF Interface.
CANCEL	Exits current screen, terminating current function. All data typed on the screen is ignored and the previous screen is redisplayed. CANCEL is only supported when indicated.

Command	Result
END	END can have different results depending on the screen. For example, can cause an update. Follow the instructions as they appear on the screen.
HELP	Invokes Help Tutorial.

Using Function Keys

You can use the following function keys in most Sterling Connect:Enterprise screens as shortcuts for some of the more frequently used ISPF commands.

Function Key	Result
F1	Displays online field Help or long error message
F3	Returns to the previous screen
F4	Returns to the ISPF Primary Options Menu
F7	Scrolls up
F8	Scrolls down
F10	Scrolls right
F11	Scrolls left
EraseEOF (End on some keyboards or Ctrl-End for some emulators)	Erases from current cursor position to end of field. The EraseEOF function is only supported when indicated on certain screens to delete a specific item. Make sure the cursor is on the first character of the field.

Using Action Codes

Some screens have an action code column where you can select an action code for a specific item displayed in a list. Available action items are included in the Screen Instructions portion of the screen. You can only specify one action item at a time for a list item. However, you can specify actions for more than one list item. Type the action codes in the action code column on the appropriate lines and press **Enter**. Sterling Connect:Enterprise sequentially processes each action in the list. If an error is encountered, the original screen returns.

Note: If you want to type both a command at the command line and action codes in the action codes column, type both the command and all action codes before pressing **Enter**.

Scrolling in the ISPF Interface

The ISPF interface only requests the amount of data that can fit on a single screen. For this reason, the ISPF interface has scrolling capabilities to allow navigation through a larger data set using scroll commands, function keys, and the Scroll Amount field.

MORE Flags

The MORE flags indicate if additional data exists, if scrolling is available, and what kind of scrolling is available. Types of MORE flags include:

MORE Flag	Meaning	Scroll Command	Equivalent Function Key
-	Scroll backward to view additional data	UP	F7
+	Scroll forward to view additional data	DOWN	F8
<	Scroll left to view additional data	LEFT	F10
>	Scroll right to view additional data	RIGHT	F11

Scroll Amount Field

The Scroll Amount Field next to the Scroll Indicator in the upper right corner of the screen indicates the amount of scrolling that occurs when you issue a scroll command. When scrolling is not available, no Scroll Amount Field is displayed on the screen.

Note: In split-screen mode, scroll amounts are adjusted to compensate for visible lines.

You can set the Scroll Amount Field to any of the following values by typing over the current setting and pressing **Enter**:

Value	Display Amount
PAGE (or P)	Indicates that the entire page of data is replaced by a new page of data. Note: PAGE is the only scroll value available when scrolling left or right.
DATA (or D)	Indicates that the entire page of data (minus one line) is replaced by a new page (minus one line).
HALF (or H)	Indicates that half the page is scrolled.
CSR (or C)	Indicates that scrolling is based on the current position of the cursor. If the cursor is not in the body of the data, or if it is already positioned at the top, bottom, left margin, or right margin, full-page scrolling occurs.
1–9999	Indicates that scrolling for the specified number of lines occurs. If the number is larger than the maximum number of lines displayed on the screen, full-page scrolling occurs. Note: You can specify a line command, such as DOWN 10, or type 10 and press F8.

ISPF Help System

The Help dialog provides general and specific function information about the interface.

Accessing the Help System

To access Help, type **HELP** and press **Enter** at the command line (or press **F1**). The Help dialog provides information about the current screen. You can navigate up through higher levels of the Help dialog, until the main Help screen is reached. Type the **END** command, and press **Enter** to return to the original dialog screen from which you requested Help.

Scrolling in the Help Dialog

You can select one of the following commands to scroll on any Help screen:

Command	Function
Enter	Displays the next sequential screen in a series of Help screens, if indicated. If you are viewing the last screen and press Enter , the first screen redisplay.
END	Terminates the Help dialog and returns to the screen from which Help is requested.
UP	Displays higher level topics.
DOWN	Displays lower level topics.
RIGHT	Displays the next sequential screen in a series of Help screens, if indicated (instead of pressing Enter). If you are viewing the last in a series of screens when you use the RIGHT command, the first screen is redisplayed.
LEFT	Displays the previous Help screen in a series of Help screens. If you are viewing the first in a series of screens when you use the LEFT command, the last screen is displayed.

Using Generic or Wildcard Designations

The Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF interface supports two methods of retrieving information using a generic specification. The two methods are as follows:

- ◆ For the User Batch ID field, specify a generic by enclosing 1–63 characters in double quotation marks (“”). For example, use “USERBATCHID” as a generic to list USERBATCHID1, USERBATCHID23.
- ◆ For other fields such as Auto Connect Listname, follow the generic portion of the name by an asterisk (*). For example, use SNA* as a generic to list SNA1, SNA25, SNA3X.

Using Fast Path to Access a Specific Function

The ISPF interface enables you to quickly access individual Sterling Connect:Enterprise functions using a fast path method. Each main function has a primary path associated with it. For example, the primary path for User Functions - Batch File Reporting is 21. Each subfunction has a secondary number associated with it. For example, Auto Connect Summary Display is the first task available within User Functions–Batch File Reporting and therefore has a secondary path of 1. Following is an example:

```

                                User Functions - User Functions - Batch File Reporting
COMMAND ==>>>
                                00.063 - 16:31
Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.          USER:  USER01
                                                         CM:    SPARE73

    1.  Auto Connect Summary Display
    2.  Auto Connect Detail Display
    3.  Remote Connect Summary Display
    4.  Remote Connect Detail Display
    5.  Queued Auto Connect Display

```

To use the fast path to access a functional screen, type the primary path and secondary path number in the command line of the ISPF interface and press **Enter**. For example, to access the Auto Connect Summary Request screen, type “=21.1”, and press **Enter**. For more information on fast path, see Appendix A, *Fast Path-Screen Name Cross-Reference*.

Common Sterling Connect:Enterprise Tasks

All end-users of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system—administrators, operators, and users—perform the following tasks:

- ◆ *Displaying Sterling Connect:Enterprise Messages* on page 14
- ◆ *Logging on to a Sterling Connect:Enterprise System* on page 16
- ◆ *Changing the Active Sterling Connect:Enterprise System* on page 17
- ◆ *Exiting the Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF Interface* on page 18

Displaying Sterling Connect:Enterprise Messages

The ISPF message look up facility provides online descriptions and possible resolutions to Sterling Connect:Enterprise error messages. The message library is a self-contained feature of the ISPF interface. Therefore, you do not need to be connected to an online Sterling Connect:Enterprise system to use the message look up feature.

To see a comprehensive listing of the messages received during Sterling Connect:Enterprise processing, refer to *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Messages and Codes Guide*.

To display a particular message, follow this procedure:

1. From the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu, select option 40, Message Library. The Message Library screen is displayed. The following screen is displayed:

```

                                Message Library
Command ==>>
                                05.129 - 18:30
Type information.  Then press Enter.      USER: USER01
                                           CM:   SPARE73
Connect:Enterprise Message Information:
    Message type . . . _ 1. Connect:Enterprise host message (CM)
                        2. Failure code
                        3. Connect:Enterprise ISPF Return code
    Message ID . . . . _____

```

2. Type the number for the type of message you want to display:
 - ◆ 1 for Connect:Enterprise host messages
 - ◆ 2 for failure codes
 - ◆ 3 for ISPF return codes
3. Type the ID of the message you want to display:
 - ◆ For a Connect:Enterprise host message, use one of the the following message formats:
 - CMBnnnx for a Online System Console Message
 - CMUnnnx for an Offline Utility Message
 - CMBnnnn for a Reformat Utility Message
 - CMInnnx for an ISPF Interface Message
 - CMRnnn for an Application Agent Rules Message
 - ◆ For a failure code displayed during Auto Connect or remote connect processing, use the format, nnn, including all leading zeroes.
 - ◆ For an ISPF Interface Message, use the four-character hexadecimal (0-F) number.
4. Press **Enter**.

A screen for the type of message selected is displayed. The following example shows an offline utility error message:

```

Connect:Enterprise Offline Utility Error Messages
Command ==>>
Message:      CMU002T - No valid control cards found on SYSIN, utility
               terminated
Description:  The offline utility could not find any valid input
               control cards.
Action:      Make sure the //SYSIN dd file is allocated in the JCL.
               Make sure the control cards are correct and in the
               proper order according to syntax rules. Then, resubmit
               the offline utility.

```

The following table describes the fields in an error message screen:

Item	Description
Message	The number and text of the message
Description	A long, detailed description of the message.
Action	Any information on the action that you take next.

5. Type END and press **Enter** on the command line to return to the Message Library screen. You can also press **F3** to return to the previous screen.

Logging on to a Sterling Connect:Enterprise System

You can log on to a Sterling Connect:Enterprise system by specifying a user ID and password to gain entrance into that system. No processing involving a user ID within that Sterling Connect:Enterprise is allowed until the user ID and password are accepted by Sterling Connect:Enterprise. The identification that you send to Sterling Connect:Enterprise can be a user ID and password other than the one you used to sign on to ISPF.

Note: You can be logged on to more than one system but only one Sterling Connect:Enterprise system can be active at a time. The Sterling Connect:Enterprise Userid List function lets you change which system is active. See *Changing the Active Sterling Connect:Enterprise System* on page 17.

Use the following procedure to log on to another Sterling Connect:Enterprise system:

1. From the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu, select option 50, Security. The Sterling Connect:Enterprise Security screen is displayed and the following example shows:

```

                                Security
Command ==>

                                00.178 - 16:33
                                USER:  USER01
                                CM:    SPARE73

Connect:Enterprise Security Information:
C:E Name . . . . .
C:E User ID . . . . . USER01__
C:E Password . . . . . (Your Old C:E password)
C:E New Password . . . . . (Your New C:E password)

```

2. Provide the information requested as follows:

Field	Description
C:E Name	Specify the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system, by symbolic name, to which the User ID and password are routed for validation.
C:E User ID	Supply the user ID sent to the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system specified in the Name field. This user ID is validated by Sterling Connect:Enterprise or through a security exit.
C:E Password	Supply the password sent to the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system specified, if required.
C:E New Password	Supply a new password, if required. You are notified if the password change is successful.

3. Press **Enter** to process the information.

You are notified when the password change is successful. If the password change is not successful, a message is displayed indicating the cause of the problem.

Changing the Active Sterling Connect:Enterprise System

You can use this function to change the active Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. The current Sterling Connect:Enterprise system is designated in the upper right corner of each ISPF interface screen by the USER and CM fields.

If you have previously accessed another Sterling Connect:Enterprise system during the current ISPF session, that information is displayed here. The screen displays each user ID/Sterling Connect:Enterprise system combination that you have successfully accessed through the Security screen.

The screen also displays the version, release, and modification level for each Sterling Connect:Enterprise system accessed in the Version column as shown in the following sample screen.

To modify the user ID and Sterling Connect:Enterprise system to which you are connected, use the following procedure:

1. From the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu, select option 60, C:E Userid List. The following screen is displayed.

```

                                Userid List
Command ==>                                Scroll ==> PAGE
                                           00.178 - 16:36
Type one action code. Then press Enter.   USER:  USER01
1=Select.                                CM:    SPARE73

A  USERID      C:E Name      Version      Product Name
-  - - - - -    - - - - -    - - - - -    - - - - -
_  USER01      MBXDEVA      V01R00M03    Connect:Enterprise  CURR CONN
_  UID371X      CMBOX52      V01R02M00    Connect:Enterprise
    
```

2. To select a Sterling Connect:Enterprise system as your active system, type the number 1 in the A (Action code) column next to the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system name and press **Enter**.
Upon refresh, the USER and CM fields in the upper right corner change to reflect the change.

Exiting the Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF Interface

To exit the Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF interface, choose option 99, Exit, from the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu.

Administration Tasks

This chapter describes the administration functions available in the ISPF interface. Use these functions to define the operating environment, the ISPF interface operation, and LU6.2 connections.

Administration functions involve two different types of data—static and dynamic:

- ◆ Static definitions provide the guidelines of the operating environment and set the rules for the ISPF interface operation. Static definitions can be modified, but rarely need modification.
- ◆ Dynamic definitions are system-generated and present a real-time view of the ISPF interface in operation. You can review this information regularly.

To view the Administration menu, select option 10 on the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu. The following screen is displayed:

```
Administration
Command ==>>>
                                00.033 - 13:39
Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.  USER: UID371X
                                                CM:  CMB0X52
1.  Global Default Definitions (Loadlib, print class, etc. )
2.  Connect:Enterprise Connection Definitions (remote netnames)
3.  ISPF Interface Definitions (local netnames)
4.  Display Definitions (Color/Highlight attributes)
5.  Re-initialize Administration definitions
6.  ISPF Interface System Traces (trace Interface activity)
```

Administration functions consist of the following:

Function	Description
Defining global defaults	Specify JCL parameters that are used during submission of batch jobs through the target Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. The Auto Logon feature allows you to bypass the logon screen completely and go directly to the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu whenever you start the ISPF interface. For more information, refer to <i>Defining Global Defaults</i> on page 21.

Function	Description
Maintaining Sterling Connect:Enterprise connection definitions	Define Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems to which users can connect. VTAM APPLID, a symbolic name, and the Sterling Connect:Enterprise operating environment identify the system. For more information, refer to <i>Maintaining Sterling Connect:Enterprise Connection Definitions</i> on page 23.
Maintaining ISPF interface local connections	Define a pool of APPLID names that the LU6.2 communications handler in the ISPF interface used to establish conversations with the target Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. For more information, refer to <i>Maintaining ISPF Interface Local Connections</i> on page 26.
Defining ISPF display definitions	Define the colors and highlighting used for each component in Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF screens. For more information, refer to <i>Maintaining ISPF Display Definitions</i> on page 27.
Reinitializing ISPF administration defaults	Return to all original installation values for global system defaults and ISPF display definitions. For more information, refer to <i>Reinitializing ISPF Administration Defaults</i> on page 28.
Starting or Stopping an ISPF Interface Trace	Start or stop system traces on information passed to or from control modules, different functions, or user exits. For more information, refer to <i>Starting and Stopping an ISPF Interface Trace</i> on page 29.

Defining Global Defaults

Use the following procedure to define global defaults:

1. From the Administration menu (10), select option 1, Global Default Definitions. You can also type =10.1 and press **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The Global Default Definitions screen is displayed.

```

Global Default Definitions

Command ==>

                                01.247 - 13:23
Type information.  Then press END or Enter.  USER:  USER01
                                                CM:    SPARE73

Connect:Enterprise Global Defaults:
Load Library. . . . . _____
SYSPRINT Class. . . . . *
Number of copies. . . . . 1_      (1-20)
Edit JCL. . . . . 1      (1=Yes, 2=No)
Internal Reader Class . . . . . A
Auto Logon. . . . . 1      (1=Yes, 2=No)
  Default Name . . . . . MBXA____
  Default user ID . . . . . USER01__
  Default Password . . . . . Confirm Password . . .
Wildcard Characters . . . . . * / % (Multi / Single)
Case Sensitivity . . . . . 2      (1=Yes, 2=No)
Connect:Enterprise default Job Control Statements:
==> _____
==> _____
==> _____
==> _____

```

2. Specify defaults for the following:

Field	Description
Load Library	Sterling Connect:Enterprise distribution load library for batch-oriented jobs. Specify this default only if the z/OS LNKCLST does not specify the Sterling Connect:Enterprise distribution load library.
SYSPRINT Class	SYSPRINT output class for all Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF batch-oriented jobs.
Number of Copies	Number of SYSPRINT copies for all Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF batch-oriented jobs.
Edit JCL	Option that enables you to edit JCL for Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF interface batch-oriented jobs before job submission to the internal reader.
Internal Reader Class	JES2 internal reader class for Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF batch-oriented jobs.

Field	Description
Auto Logon	This option enables you to automatically jump to the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu whenever you start the ISPF interface. If default Mailbox Name, User ID and Password values are defined, the logon is automatically done. The logon screen is bypassed completely and the primary menu is displayed. See <i>Creating an Auto Logon to the ISPF Interface</i> on page 22 for more information.
Auto Logon (continued)	<p>Default Name—This option enables you to specify the user-friendly Sterling Connect:Enterprise Name that is logged onto as part of the Auto Logon process. You must specify User ID and Password values. You must have Auto Logon set to Yes.</p> <p>Default User ID—This option enables you to specify the User ID that identifies you to the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system during the Auto Logon process. You must specify Sterling Connect:Enterprise Name and Password values. You must have Auto Logon set to Yes.</p> <p>Default Password—This option enables you to specify the password that identifies you to the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system during the Auto Logon process. You must specify Sterling Connect:Enterprise Name and User ID values. You must have Auto Logon set to Yes. You must reenter the default password whenever you use a new User ID.</p> <p>Confirm Password—This option confirms the password typed.</p>
Wildcard Characters	<p>This option enables you to specify wildcard characters used for input in the User Batch ID and Mailbox ID fields on the Batch Queue Directory List screen. The default is an asterisk (*) and percentage sign (%). You can specify up to 8 characters to use as multiple wildcard characters and 8 different characters to use as single wildcard characters.</p> <p>Note: Do not use specify the same character to use for both a multiple and single wildcard character.</p>
Case Sensitivity	Indicate if the User Batch ID and Mailbox ID fields on the Batch Queue Directory List screen are regarded as case sensitive. Type 1 if you want the values to be case sensitive. Type 2 if you do not want the fields to be case sensitive. The default is 2 (no case sensitivity).
Job Control Statements	Enter job control statements for all Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF batch-oriented jobs. Be sure to adhere to IBM JCL coding standards.

- To update the global defaults, press **Enter** or type END on the command line and press **Enter**.

Creating an Auto Logon to the ISPF Interface

You can use the Global Default Definitions screen to direct the ISPF interface to automatically log on to a single Mailbox when first invoked. After you have created an auto logon, all related default values are stored in each ISPF profile data set. The password information is stored as encrypted data.

When the interface is first invoked, the default logon values are retrieved and used (if present) and any logon screen is bypassed. The IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu is

displayed. The User and CM fields reflect the active Sterling Connect:Enterprise system along with the user ID. If the first logon attempt fails, the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu is displayed with an error message indicating the reason for failure. The User field is set to the ISPF user ID, and the CM field is blank (as is normal when you start the interface).

To create an auto logon, use the following procedure when entering data on the Global Default Definitions screen:

1. Set Auto Logon to Yes.
2. Set the default Sterling Connect:Enterprise Name to the user-friendly name of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system that you want to automatically log on to. You must define this name beforehand in the administration file (option 10.3). For more information on defining the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system name, refer to *Maintaining ISPF Interface Local Connections* on page 26.

If you do not specify the default Sterling Connect:Enterprise Name and Auto Logon is set to Yes, the Security screen is displayed. From the Security screen, you can type the correct logon information. See *Logging on to a Sterling Connect:Enterprise System* on page 16.

3. Set the default user ID that identifies you when logging onto the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system that is defined in the default Sterling Connect:Enterprise Name field.

If you update the default User ID field, you must reenter the default password.

4. Set the default password that identifies you when logging onto the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system that is defined in the default Sterling Connect:Enterprise Name field.

You must update the default Password value any time the password changes. This does not happen automatically. In the event the password value is incorrect, the logon attempt fails and an appropriate message is displayed.

5. Confirm the password specified in the default Password field to ensure that you typed it correctly.

If you update the default Password field, you must also update the Confirm Password field.

6. Press **Enter** to process the data.

Maintaining Sterling Connect:Enterprise Connection Definitions

Use the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Connections Definitions screen to view, delete, or add LU6.2 Sterling Connect:Enterprise connections.

Caution: Changes made using this screen update the VSAM Administration file. Only one user can update the VSAM Administration file at a time. If two users attempt to update the VSAM file at the same time, VSAM errors may occur.

For additional information about connection definitions, refer to the chapter that deals with installing the ISPF interface in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Installation Guide*.

Note: The software automatically invokes this screen if no connection definition values are defined.

To maintain an LU6.2 connection:

1. From the Administration menu (10), select option 2, Connect:Enterprise Connections. You can also type =10.2 and press **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The Connect:Enterprise Connection Definitions screen is displayed.

```

Connect:Enterprise Connection Definitions
Command ==>                               Scroll ==> PAGE
                                           00.179 - 15:26
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.      USER:  USER01
Enter END or CANCEL command to cancel.                 CM:    SPARE73
1=Delete.

          VTAM      VTAM
A   C:E Name   Netname  ModeName
-   - - - - -  - - - - -  - - - - -
_   MBXSJVB    MBXDEVA2  TESTLU62

New Connect:Enterprise definition (all required):
C:E Name . . . . . _____ (symbolic, user friendly name)
VTAM Netname . . . . . _____ (C:E APPC APPLId)
VTAM Mode Name . . . . . _____ (defines session characteristics)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
A	Specify the code for the action you want to take. 1 = Delete connection
C:E Name	Displays Symbolic Sterling Connect:Enterprise name.
VTAM Netname	Displays VTAM APPLID for APPC.
VTAM ModeName	Displays Logmode table name.
C:E Name	Specifies the symbolic name to identify the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
VTAM Netname	Specifies the VTAM APPLID of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise APPC component. This is the value specified in the APPCAPPL= parameter of the ODF definition.

Field	Description
VTAM ModeName	Specifies the ModeName (Logmode) entry used by VTAM for the session setup parameters.

2. Take one of the following actions:

- ◆ To delete one or more connections, type 1 next to each connection you wish to delete.

Note: You cannot delete a connection that is currently active.

- ◆ To add a connection, position the cursor on the C:E Name field at the bottom of the screen and type a Sterling Connect:Enterprise Name, VTAM Netname, and VTAM Mode Name.

3. To update the connection definitions, press **Enter**.

Maintaining ISPF Interface Local Connections

Caution: Changes made using this screen update the VSAM Administration file. Only one user can update the VSAM Administration file at a time. VSAM errors may occur if two users attempt to update the VSAM file at the same time.

To maintain the list of APPLID name prefixes used by the ISPF interface LU6.2 communications handler:

- From the Administration menu, select option 3, ISPF Interface Definitions. You can also type =10.3 and press **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The following sample shows the ISPF Interface Definitions screen:

```

                                ISPF Interface Definitions
COMMAND ===>
                                00.033-12:18
Type information.  Then press END or Enter.      USER: USER01
Press EraseEOF to remove information.           CM:   SPARE73

ISPF Interface Netnames:  (APPLID Groups)

  APPLID      APPLID      APPLID      APPLID      APPLID
  Prefix  ##    Prefix  ##    Prefix  ##    Prefix  ##    Prefix  ##
  -----  --    -----  --    -----  --    -----  --    -----  --
  MBXAPL  09    MASTER  00    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___
  _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___    _____  ___

  (enter one to six characters for each APPLID Prefix)
  (enter two digits, 00-99 for the highest APPL suffix in the APPLID group)

```

- Take one of the following actions:
 - To add an APPLID definition, type 1–6 characters in the APPLID Prefix field. In the ## column, type two digits (00–99) for the highest APPL suffix in the APPLID group.
 - To delete an APPLID definition, press EraseEOF on the APPLID Prefix.
- Press **Enter** to process the data.

Note: For additional information about identifying VTAM APPL prefixes to the ISPF Interface, refer to the chapter that deals with installing the ISPF interface in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Installation Guide*

Maintaining ISPF Display Definitions

To define colors and highlights used by the ISPF interface, follow this procedure:

1. From the Administration menu, select option 4, Display Definitions. You can also type =10.4 and press **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. Following is a sample ISPF Interface Definitions screen:

```

                                Display Definitions
Command ==>>>

                                05.129 - 17:06
Type information.  Then press END or Enter.      USER: UID371X
                                                CM:  CMBX52

Colors:   1=White,  2=Red,   3=Blue,   4=Green,
          5=Pink,   6=Yellow, 7=Turquoise

Highlights: 1=Uscore, 2=Reverse, 3=Blink

Panel Color and Highlight Attribute Defaults:

          Color  Highlight
Panel Titles and Data Items . . . . . 3      -
Directional Lines and Explanatory Text. . . . . 7      -
Header Text . . . . . 1      1
Option Numbers and Command Text . . . . . 1      -
Normal Status (e.g., Output Text) . . . . . 3      -
IMPORTANT Status (e.g., Output Data). . . . . 1      -
Command Input . . . . . 2      -
Optional Input. . . . . 4      -
Required Input. . . . . 2      -
Error Flagged Input . . . . . 2      2
    
```

2. For each screen component listed below, you can specify what color you want it displayed in and what highlighting method to use, if any.
 - a. To specify a color for a particular screen component, type the number (1–7) associated with the color in the Color column. Available colors include: White (1), Red (2), Blue (3), Green (4), Pink (5), Yellow (6), and Turquoise (7). You must specify a color for each component.
 - b. To specify a highlight for a particular screen component, type the number (1–3) associated with the highlight in the Highlight column. Available highlights include: Underscore (1), Reverse (2), and Blink (3). The Reverse color option displays black lettering against the chosen color as the background. If you do not use highlighting, you can leave this column blank.

You can specify the display definitions for the following screen components:

- Panel Titles and Data Items
- Directional Lines and Explanatory Text
- Header Text
- Option Numbers and Command Text

- Normal Status (e.g., Output Text)
 - IMPORTANT Status (e.g., Output Data)
 - Command Input
 - Optional Input
 - Required Input
 - Error Flagged Input
3. Press **Enter** or type **END** on the command line to process the data.

Reinitializing ISPF Administration Defaults

To reset all values that are set in the Global Default Definitions and Display Definitions screens back to their default values, follow this procedure:

1. From the Administration menu, select option 5, Re-initialize ISPF Administration Definitions. You can also type =10.5 and press **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu. Following is a sample Re-initialize Administration Defaults screen:

```

                                Re-initialize Administration Defaults
Command ==>>>
                                00.  033-13:45
Read the IMPORTANT notice below   USER:  USER01
Press Enter to reset defaults.     CM:    SPARE73
END or CANCEL on the command line to bypass reset.

#####
#####
###                                ###
###          C O N N E C T : E N T E R P R I S E          ###
###          I S P F      I n t e r f a c e                ###
###                                ###
###  You have requested re-initialization of all ISPF Interface  ###
###  default values. All default values will be initialized to  ###
###  the installation defaults.                                ###
###                                ###
###  If you are not absolutely sure this is what you want to do  ###
###  Type END or CANCEL on the command line. Otherwise, press  ###
###  Enter to continue with the re-initialization.              ###
###                                ###
#####
#####

```

2. To eliminate any changes you have made to the Global Default Definitions screen and the Display Definitions screen and reset all options back to their installation values, press **Enter**.

Caution: If you are not absolutely sure you want to reset the default values, type END or CANCEL and press **Enter** on the command line. The Administration menu is displayed.

Starting and Stopping an ISPF Interface Trace

Use the ISPF interface System Traces screen to start or stop an ISPF interface trace. The documentation captured by ISPF interface traces is written to the ddnames, SNAPOUT and BTSNAP. Before enabling ISPF interfaces traces, each ISPF user should have allocated unique SNAPOUT and BTSNAP ddnames . For additional information about updating the TSO logon procedure and writing REXX or CLIST scripts to call the ISPF interface, refer to the chapter that deals with installing the ISPF interface in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Installation Guide*.

Before you start a trace, allocate a SNAPOUT data set. You can indicate only one //SNAPOUT DD and one // BTSNAP DD per user.

Caution: Several of these trace facilities are resource intensive and cause system performance degradation. Do not start traces or allow traces to remain active unless you have a specific reason to do so. ISPF interface system traces are required for some debugging purposes and IBM Support may request that you turn on some traces.

To start or stop an ISPF interface trace, follow this procedure:

1. From the Administration menu, select option 6, ISPF interface System Traces. You can also type =10.6 and press **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu. Following is a sample ISPF Interface System Traces screen:

```

                                ISPF Interface System Traces
Command ===>
Type information.  Then press END or Enter.
                                00.033 - 13:47
                                USER: USER01
                                CM:  SPARE73

ISPF Interface System Trace Options:
ENTRY . . . . . 2 (1=On, 2=Off - trace module entry/exit)
A2C. . . . . 2 (1=On, 2=Off - trace Base Technology entry/exit)
APO. . . . . 2 (1=On, 2=Off - trace APPC online)
APQ. . . . . 2 (1=On, 2=Off - trace APPC queue)
EXITS . . . . . 2 (1=On, 2=Off - trace Exit parameters)

NOTE: SNAPOUT data set must be allocated prior to turning on trace options.

```

2. For each type of trace, type 1 to start the trace or 2 to stop the trace. A list of available traces follows:

Type	Description
ENTRY	Information passed to or returned from a control module

Type	Description
A2C	Information passed to or returned from base technology functions
APO	APPC activity
APQ	Activity between a control module and the APPC function Note: This trace provides a before and after view of all APPC traffic and can generate massive volumes of output data.
EXITS	Activity between the ISPF interface and defined user exits

3. Press **Enter** or type END on the command line and press **Enter** to process the data.

User Tasks

This chapter describes the functions typically performed by users who monitor the sending and receiving of data between remote sites and Sterling Connect:Enterprise functions. Users can perform the following functions:

- ◆ Display information showing the status of Auto Connect and remote-initiated connect sessions have executed
- ◆ Perform VSAM batch file functions and view statistics on all batches in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system
- ◆ Create model profiles for the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Add and Extract utilities
- ◆ Submit Sterling Connect:Enterprise offline utilities
- ◆ Print batch reports on Auto Connect and remote-initiated connect sessions

To view the User Functions menu, select option 20 on the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu. The following screen is displayed:

```
                                User Functions
COMMAND ===>
                                05.129 - 09:31
                                USER: UID371X
                                CM:   CMBOX52

Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.

  1. Auto Connect Summary Display
  2. Auto Connect Detail Display
  3. Remote Connect Summary Display
  4. Remote Connect Detail Display
  5. Queued Auto Connect Display
  6. Batch Queue Directory List (Browse, Delete, etc.)
  7. Batch Utilization Statistics
  8. CONNECT Model Maintenance (initiate Auto Connect)
  9. Batch Utility Functions
    91. Batch Utility Model Maintenance
    92. Batch Utility Job Submission
 10. Batch Number Information
```

User tasks consist of the following:

Function/Screen title	Description
Auto Connect Functions	
Viewing a summary of Auto Connect sessions (Auto Connect Summary Display)	Specify selection criteria to narrow the type of Auto Connect sessions you want to see summary information on or accept default criteria to see information on all sessions. A summary listing for successful and failed Auto Connect sessions is displayed, and you can also see additional information for particular fail codes. See <i>Viewing a Summary of Auto Connect Sessions</i> on page 34.
Viewing details of Auto Connect sessions (Auto Connect Detail Display)	Specify selection criteria to narrow the type of Auto Connect sessions you want to see detail information on or accept default criteria to list all session. A detailed list of retrieved Auto Connect sessions is displayed and you can also see additional information for particular fail codes and user log messages. See <i>Viewing Details of Auto Connect Sessions</i> on page 37.
Viewing details of Queued Auto Connect sessions (Queued Auto Connect Display)	Specify selection criteria to narrow the type and number of Auto Connect sessions awaiting execution or accept default criteria to list all sessions. A list of queued Auto Connect sessions is displayed and includes the reason why sessions were queued. See <i>Viewing Details of Queued Auto Connect Sessions</i> on page 49.
Maintaining Auto Connect models (CONNECT Model Maintenance)	Add, delete, or modify Auto Connect models that allow you to create and store \$\$CONNECT commands to trigger host-initiated Auto Connect sessions. See <i>Maintaining Auto Connect Models</i> on page 55. Note: For instructions on how to issue the \$\$CONNECT command using the models created in this function, see <i>Initiating Auto Connect Sessions</i> on page 170.
Remote-initiated Connect Functions	
Viewing a summary of remote-initiated connect sessions (Remote Connect Summary Display)	Specify selection criteria to narrow the type and number of remote-initiated connect sessions you want to see summary information on or accept default criteria to list all sessions. Failed and successful batch counts are displayed on separate screens. See <i>Viewing a Summary of Remote Connect Sessions</i> on page 62
Viewing details of remote-initiated connect sessions (Remote Connect Detail Display)	Specify selection criteria to narrow the type of remote-initiated connect you want to see detail information on or accept default criteria to list all sessions. A detailed list of retrieved remote-initiated connect sessions is displayed and you can also see additional information for particular fail codes. See <i>Viewing Details of Remote Connect Sessions</i> on page 66.

Function/Screen title	Description
Batch Queue Functions	
Selecting, viewing, and performing other batch-related functions (Batch Queue Directory List)	<p>Generate a directory listing using selected criteria, select a batch, and choose one of the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Browse all or part of the data in a particular batch ◆ Mark the batch for deletion ◆ Extract the data ◆ Change the status flags of one or more batches ◆ Invoke the End of Batch application agent to process the batch using predefined rules ◆ Initiate an Auto Connect session <p>See <i>Generating and Using the Batch Directory</i> on page 80.</p>
Viewing statistics on all batches (Batch Utilization Statistics)	<p>View statistical counts for batch data for all batches in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. See <i>Displaying Utilization Statistics</i> on page 96. For a high-level summary, see <i>Displaying a Quick Summary of Batch Number Statistics</i> on page 97.</p>
Batch Utility Functions	
Maintaining ADD and EXTRACT Utility Models (Batch Utility Model Maintenance)	<p>Maintain frequently used parameters in models to facilitate running the ADD and EXTRACT utilities. See <i>Maintaining ADD Utility Models</i> on page 100 and <i>Maintaining EXTRACT Utility Models</i> on page 106 for information on these batch utility-related functions.</p>
Performing other Batch utility functions (Batch Utility Job Submission)	<p>Use batch utilities to submit job streams, which perform common functions, such as marking files for deletion or listing detailed information for specific batches in the VSAM batch files. Other batch utilities produce reports on Auto Connect and remote connect session activity and an offline utility log report to show how the offline utilities were processed. See <i>Batch Utility Functions</i> on page 97 for a complete listing of all batch utility functions.</p>

You can also access subsets of the User Functions menu directly from the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu. For example, to access the menu listing all online report screens showing information related to Auto Connect and remote-initiated connect sessions, select option 21 on the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu. The following screen is displayed:

```

User Functions - Batch File Reporting
COMMAND ==>
05.132 - 08:52
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

Select one of the following. Then press Enter.

1. Auto Connect Summary Display
2. Auto Connect Detail Display
3. Remote Connect Summary Display
4. Remote Connect Detail Display
5. Queued Auto Connect Display

```

To access the Batch Queue Functions menu directly from the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu, see *Batch Queue Functions* on page 78. To access the Batch Utility Functions menu directly from the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu, see *Batch Utility Functions* on page 97 for more information on functions related to submitting jobs.

Auto Connect Functions

Use the following procedures to perform functions related to Auto Connect sessions:

- ◆ *Viewing a Summary of Auto Connect Sessions* on page 34
- ◆ *Viewing Details of Auto Connect Sessions* on page 37
- ◆ *Viewing Details of Queued Auto Connect Sessions* on page 49
- ◆ *Maintaining Auto Connect Models* on page 55

The data in these online reports is collected from the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise log file.

Note: For more information on initiating an Auto Connect session, see *Initiating Auto Connect Sessions* on page 170. To initiate an Auto Connect session and include selected batches from the Batch Files Selection List, see *Generating and Using the Batch Directory* on page 80.

Viewing a Summary of Auto Connect Sessions

To view summary information for successful and failed Auto Connect sessions:

1. From the User Functions menu (20) or the User Functions - Batch File Reporting menu (21), select option 1, Auto Connect Summary Display. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.1 or =21.1 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface

Primary Menu command line. The following Auto Connect Summary Request Screen is displayed:

```

                                Auto Connect Summary Request
COMMAND ===>
                                03.328 - 10:43
Type Information.  Then press Enter.      USER: USER01
                                           CM:  SPARE73

Display Options:
Listname ... _____ (Blank for all Auto Connect lists)
From Date .. _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time .. _____ (HHMM; Blank for midnight)
To Date ... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time ... _____ (HHMM; Blank for current time)
Date Type .. 1          (1=Start Date, 2=Completion Date)
Time Type .. 1          (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Log File ... 9          (1-8 for VLF #, 9=Current Collection Log File)
-or- Dataset Name ... _____

```

2. Type the appropriate display options to refine the selection criteria and press **Enter**. Each option you specify minimizes the number of Auto Connect sessions displayed. If you leave all optional fields blank, all Auto Connect sessions are displayed. Provide the appropriate selection criteria as follows:

Field	Description
Listname	Recalls a specific Auto Connect list. Type a 1-8 character name. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all Auto Connect lists.
From Date/To Date	These two fields specify the date range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records 0 = Select records for current date NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.
From Time/To Time	These two fields specify the time range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records HHMM = Select records in the specified time range You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.
Date Type	Specifies whether the start or completion date and time is used for selection. 1 = Selects all items based on start date and time 2 = Selects all items based on completion date and time

Field	Description
Time Type	Specifies how the time range is applied. 1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range 2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date
Log File or Data Set Name	Specifies the name of the log file or data set to access. You can specify an archived log file.

The Auto Connect Summary Display summarizes all host-initiated sessions that match your search criteria. Following is a sample Auto Connect Summary Display for which the Completion Date (End Date/Time) was selected:

```

Auto Connect Summary Display
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> PAGE
                                           03.328 - 11:02
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.
1=Display failure code message.           USER: USER01
                                           CM:  SPARE73
                                           MORE  +

```

A Listname	Start Time	-----End----- Date	Time	Elapsed Time	No. Success Trnmit	Success Collct	No. Failure Trnmit	Failure Collct	Fail Code
_ #PUT001	10:48:36	01309	10:48:41	00:00:05	3	0	0	0	
_ #PUT001	11:42:19	01309	11:42:21	00:00:02	0	0	0	0	011
_ #PUT001	11:43:33	01309	11:43:35	00:00:02	0	0	0	0	011
_ #PUT401	10:38:01	01309	10:38:04	00:00:03	3	0	0	0	
_ #PUT410	10:24:20	01309	10:24:21	00:00:01	0	0	0	0	168
_ #PUT410	10:26:56	01309	10:27:00	00:00:04	3	0	0	0	
_ GETLRNAM	17:30:33	01321	17:30:35	00:00:02	0	0	0	0	162
_ GETLRNAM	17:31:25	01321	17:31:27	00:00:02	0	0	0	0	159
_ GETLRNAM	17:34:11	01321	17:34:14	00:00:03	0	1	0	0	
_ GETLRNAM	18:37:29	01321	18:37:31	00:00:02	0	1	0	0	
_ GETLRNAM	18:42:07	01321	18:42:09	00:00:02	0	1	0	0	
_ GETLRNAM	18:48:34	01321	18:48:37	00:00:03	0	1	0	0	
_ GETLRNAM	18:10:36	01322	18:10:39	00:00:03	0	1	0	0	

The display shows failures and successes of completed Auto Connect sessions. The following table describes the Auto Connect Summary Display:

Field	Description
A	Action code. Allows you to see more detail on an Auto Connect session that failed. 1 = Display failure code message
Listname	Identifies the name that identifies the Auto Connect list.
Start Date and Time	Specifies the date and time the Auto Connect processing started (displays when Date Type = 1, Start Time).

Field	Description
End Time	Specifies the time the Auto Connect processing ended (displays when Date Type = 1, Start Time).
Start Time	Specifies the time the Auto Connect processing started (displays when Date Type = 2, Completion Time).
End Date and Time	Specifies the date and time the Auto Connect processing ended (displays when Date Type = 2, Completion Time).
Elapsed Time	Specifies the amount of time the Auto Connect processing took to complete.
No. Success	Specifies the number of successful batch transmissions. Trnmit = The number of successful batch transmissions from Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the remote sites in the Auto Connect list. Collct = The number of successful batch transmissions from the remote sites in the Auto Connect list to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
No. Failures	Specifies the number of failed batch transmissions. Trnmit = The number of failed batch transmissions from Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the remote sites in the Auto Connect list. Collct = The number of failed batch transmissions from the remote sites in the Auto Connect list to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Fail Code	Specifies the failure code for the Auto Connect list.

- To view a fail code, type 1 and press **Enter** in the action code column next to the session that has the fail code you want to view. Following is an example:

```

                                Connect:Enterprise Connect Failure Codes
COMMAND ==>>>

MESSAGE:      FAILURE CODE 047

Description:  The Auto Connect failed due to some action by the remote
              site. The remote site sent C:E a negative
              response, an SNA Signal or a SNA Cancel.

Action:       Examine the Snapshot Data Set for more information, then
              contact C:E Customer Support if the problem
              is not resolved.

```

- After viewing the failure code message, type END at the command line and press **Enter** to return to the Auto Connect Summary Display.

Viewing Details of Auto Connect Sessions

To request detailed information about Auto Connect sessions:

- From User Functions menu (20) or the User Functions - Batch File Reporting menu (21), select option 2, Auto Connect Detail Display. You can also fast path to this screen by typing

=20.2 or =21.2 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The following Auto Connect Detail Request Screen is displayed:

```

                                Auto Connect Detail Request
COMMAND ==>>
                                07.311 - 15:44
Type Information.  Then press Enter.
                                USER: EPETE1
                                CM:  CETC

Display Options:
Listname... _____ (Blank for all Auto Connect lists)
From Date... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time... _____ (HHMM; Blank for midnight)
To Date.... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time.... _____ (HHMM; Blank for current time)
Date Type... 1         (1=Start Date, 2=Completion Date)
Time Type... 1         (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Batch Type.. 1         (1=All, 2=Transmitted, 3=Collected)
Completion.. 3         (1=All, 2=Success, 3=Failure)
Failure Code ____ (Valid if Completion=3)
Remote Name. _____
Mailbox ID.. _____
Lid / LUName _____ (BSC Lineid -or- SNA LUName)
User BID.... _____
Batch Number _____ (First/Only #)   End range Batch #..... _____
Log File.... 9         (1-8 for VLF #, 9=Current Collection Log File)
-or- Dataset Name ..... _____

```

- Use display options to refine the selection criteria. Each display option you specify minimizes the number of Auto Connect sessions that are displayed. If you leave all optional fields blank, all the Auto Connect sessions are displayed. Type the information you wish to use as selection criteria and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
Listname	Recalls a specific Auto Connect list. Type a 1-8 character name. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all Auto Connect lists.
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.</p>

Field	Description
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Date Type	<p>Specifies whether the start date and time or the completion date and time is to be used for selection.</p> <p>1 = Selects all items based on start date and time</p> <p>2 = Selects all items based on completion date and time</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is used.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day of the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to the From Date and the To Time to the To Date</p>
Batch Type	<p>Indicates what types of batches you want to view.</p> <p>1 = All batches</p> <p>2 = Transmitted batches</p> <p>3 = Collected batches.</p>
Completion	<p>Indicates what completion level of batches you want to view.</p> <p>1 = All batches</p> <p>2 = Batches that succeeded</p> <p>3 = Batches that failed</p>
Failure Code	<p>For Completion = 3, type the specific three-digit fail code to display all Auto Connect lists that failed with that fail code.</p>
Remote Name	<p>Indicates if you want to view a single remote name within an Auto Connect list. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all Auto Connect lists.</p>
Mailbox ID	<p>Specifies the mailbox ID of batches processed during an Auto Connect session. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all Auto Connect lists. The mailbox ID is case sensitive.</p>
Lid/LUName	<p>Specifies a line ID for (BSC) or LU name (SNA LU name).</p>
User BID	<p>Specifies the user batch ID of batches processed during an Auto Connect session. If you specify a generic ID using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in double quotation marks. The User Batch ID is case sensitive.</p>
Batch Number	<p>Specifies a specific batch number or the beginning number for a batch number range.</p>
End Batch	<p>Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type beginning batch number.</p>

Field	Description
Log File or Data Set Name	Specifies the current system log file or the data set name of the log file you want to access. You can also specify an archived log file. 1–8 = VLF # 9 = Current collection log file

After you enter the selection criteria, the Auto Connect Detail Display is displayed. The following sample shows the first screen of an Auto Connect Detail Display.

```

Auto Connect Detail Display
COMMAND ==>
Type one or more action codes. Then press Enter.
1=Display failure code message. 2=Display User Log Message.
SCROLL ==> PAGE
05.132 - 11:21
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73
MORE + >

Remote  ----Start----- --End--- Elapsed
A Listname  Name  Date  Time  Time  Time  Status  Mailbox  A/C No
-----
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04237  20:28:06  20:28:06  00:00:00  T  F=011  F33427X  2
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04238  14:59:56  14:59:56  00:00:00  T  F=011  F33427X  129
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04238  15:00:27  15:00:27  00:00:00  T  F=011  F33427X  130
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04238  15:55:09  15:55:09  00:00:00  T  F=011  F33427X  145
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04238  15:55:40  15:55:40  00:00:00  T  F=011  F33427X  146
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04238  16:08:43  16:08:43  00:00:00  T  F=011  F33427  162
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04289  14:26:18  14:26:18  00:00:00  UL F=241  581
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04289  14:26:18  14:26:18  00:00:00  UL F=242  581
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04289  14:26:48  14:26:48  00:00:00  UL F=243  581
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04289  14:26:49  14:26:49  00:00:00  UL F=244  581
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04289  14:26:49  14:26:49  00:00:00  UL F=244  581
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04289  14:38:31  14:38:31  00:00:00  UL F=241  582
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04289  14:38:31  14:38:31  00:00:00  UL F=242  582

```

The following table describes the first screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column) 2 = Display User Log message (if there is a UL code in the Status column)
Listname	Identifies a specific Auto Connect list.
Remote Name	Specifies the remote site contacted for the transmission or collection of the batch.
Start Date and Time	Specifies the date and time when Sterling Connect:Enterprise started processing the Auto Connect batch (displays when Date Type = 1, Start Time).
End Time	Specifies the time when Sterling Connect:Enterprise completed processing the Auto Connect batch (displays when Date Type = 1, Start Time).

Field	Description
Start Time	Specifies the time when Sterling Connect:Enterprise started processing the Auto Connect batch (displays when Date Type = 2, Completion Time).
End Date and Time	Specifies the date and time when Sterling Connect:Enterprise completed processing the Auto Connect batch (displays when Date Type = 2, Completion Time).
Elapsed Time	Indicates the time taken by Sterling Connect:Enterprise to complete processing the Auto Connect batch.
Status	<p>Displays the session status in two columns.</p> <p>The first column indicates one of the following statuses:</p> <p>T = Transmission C = Collection SS = Session Start (FTP) CC = Client Connect (FTP) UL = User Log (FTP)</p> <p>Note: To see a User Log message, see <i>Viewing User Log Messages</i> on page 48.</p> <p>CD = Client Disconnect (FTP) SE = Session End (FTP)</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful or not.</p> <p>S = Success F = Failure (Specific 3-digit failure code is also displayed)</p> <p>Note: To see more information on a specific failure code, see <i>Viewing Failure Codes</i> on page 47.</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful (S), or if it failed (F). If F is displayed in the second column, a 3-digit failure code is also displayed.</p>
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch: the remote name, list name or other ID.
A/C No	Specifies the Auto Connect number that is sequentially assigned online by Sterling Connect:Enterprise when the Auto Connect begins processing.

3. The rest of the information is displayed in columns to the right. To view the next screen, press **F11**. For more scrolling options, see *Scrolling in the ISPF Interface* on page 12.

Note: To scroll back to the first screen, press **F10**.

```

                                Auto Connect Detail Display
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> PAGE
                                           05.132 - 11:20
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.      USER: USER01
1=Display failure code message. 2=Display User Log Message.  CM:  SPARE73
                                           MORE  + < >

```

A Listname	Remote Name	Status	Batch Number	No of Blocks	LID(BSC) LU(SNA)	User BID
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T F=011	4	0	FTPRMT1	Batch X
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T F=011	9	0	FTPRMT1	Batch X
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T F=011	9	0	FTPRMT1	Batch X
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T F=011	9	0	FTPRMT1	Batch X
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T F=011	9	0	FTPRMT1	Batch X
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T F=011	140	0	FTPRMT1	F33427-1
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=241	0	0	FTPRMT1	
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=242	0	0	FTPRMT1	
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=243	0	0	FTPRMT1	
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=244	0	0	FTPRMT1	
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=244	0	0	FTPRMT1	
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=241	0	0	FTPRMT1	
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=242	0	0	FTPRMT1	

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column) 2 = Display User Log message (if there is a UL code in the Status column)
Listname	Identifies a specific Auto Connect list.
Remote Name	Specifies the remote site contacted for the transmission or collection of the batch.

Field	Description
Status	<p>Displays the session status in two columns.</p> <p>The first column indicates one of the following statuses:</p> <p>T = Transmission C = Collection SS = Session Start (FTP) CC = Client Connect (FTP) UL = User Log (FTP)</p> <p>Note: To see a User Log message, see <i>Viewing User Log Messages</i> on page 48.</p> <p>CD = Client Disconnect (FTP) SE = Session End (FTP)</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful or not.</p> <p>S = Success F = Failure (Specific 3-digit failure code is also displayed)</p> <p>Note: To see more information on a specific failure code, see <i>Viewing Failure Codes</i> on page 47.</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful (S), or if it failed (F). If F is displayed in the second column, a 3-digit failure code is also displayed.</p>
Batch Number	Specifies the 7-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
No of Blocks	For transmissions, specifies the number of records sent to the remote site for the batch. For collections, specifies the number of blocks received from the remote site for the batch.
LID (BSC) LU (SNA)	Specifies the Line ID for BSC remote sites or the LU name for SNA remote sites.
User BID	<p>Specifies the user-assigned batch identifier.</p> <p>Note: A “+” sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.</p>

4. To view the next screen, scroll right. The following sample shows this screen:

Auto Connect Detail Display						
COMMAND ==>					SCROLL ==> PAGE	
Type one or more action codes. Then press Enter.					05.132 - 11:18	
1=Display failure code message. 2=Display User Log Message.					USER: USER01	
					CM: SPARE73	
					MORE + < >	
A Listname	Remote Name	Status	Batch Number	No of Blocks	No of Bytes	Mailbox ID
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T F=011	4	0	0	F33427X
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T F=011	9	0	0	F33427X
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T F=011	9	0	0	F33427X
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T F=011	9	0	0	F33427X
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T F=011	9	0	0	F33427X
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T F=011	140	0	0	F33427
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=241	0	0	0	
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=242	0	0	0	
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=243	0	0	0	
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=244	0	0	0	
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=244	0	0	0	
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=241	0	0	0	
_ LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL F=242	0	0	0	

The following table describes this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column) 2 = Display User Log message (if there is a UL code in the Status column)
Listname	Identifies a specific Auto Connect list.
Remote Name	Specifies the remote site contacted for the transmission or collection of the batch.

Field	Description
Status	<p>Displays the session status in two columns.</p> <p>The first column indicates one of the following statuses:</p> <p>T = Transmission C = Collection SS = Session Start (FTP) CC = Client Connect (FTP) UL = User Log (FTP)</p> <p>Note: To see a User Log message, see <i>Viewing User Log Messages</i> on page 48.</p> <p>CD = Client Disconnect (FTP) SE = Session End (FTP)</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful or not.</p> <p>S = Success F = Failure (Specific 3-digit failure code is also displayed)</p> <p>Note: To see more information on a specific failure code, see <i>Viewing Failure Codes</i> on page 47.</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful (S), or if it failed (F). If F is displayed in the second column, a 3-digit failure code is also displayed.</p>
Batch Number	Specifies the seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
No of Blocks	For transmissions, specifies the number of records sent to the remote site for the batch. For collections, specifies the number of blocks received from the remote site for the batch.
No of Bytes	For transmissions, specifies the number of bytes sent to the remote site for the batch. For collections, specifies the number of bytes received from the remote site for the batch.
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch: the remote name, list name or other ID.

5. To view the next screen, scroll right. The following sample shows this screen:

```

                                Auto Connect Detail Display
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> PAGE
                                           05.132 - 11:16
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.      USER: USER01
1=Display failure code message. 2=Display User Log Message.  CM:  SPARE73
                                           MORE  + < >

      Remote      IP      or      User Log Message
A Listname  Name    Status Address  or      1st 50 characters
-----
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  T  F=011
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  T  F=011
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  T  F=011
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  T  F=011
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  T  F=011
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  T  F=011
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  UL F=241 1 - Before LOCCD - LISTNAME=LFTP1  REMOTE=REMOTE
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  UL F=242 2 - Before PUT   - LISTNAME=LFTP1  REMOTE=REMOTE
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  UL F=243 3 - Before GET   - LISTNAME=LFTP1  REMOTE=REMOTE
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  UL F=244 4 - After QUIT  - LISTNAME=LFTP1  REMOTE=REMOTE
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  UL F=244 4 - After QUIT  - LISTNAME=LFTP1  REMOTE=REMOTE
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  UL F=241 1 - Before LOCCD - LISTNAME=LFTP1  REMOTE=REMOTE
_ LFTP1     FTPRMT1  UL F=242 2 - Before PUT   - LISTNAME=LFTP1  REMOTE=REMOTE

```

The following table describes this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column) 2 = Display User Log message (if there is a UL code in the Status column)
Listname	Identifies a specific Auto Connect list.
Remote Name	Specifies the remote site contacted for the transmission or collection of the batch.
Status	Displays the session status in two columns. The first column indicates one of the following statuses: T = Transmission C = Collection SS = Session Start (FTP) CC = Client Connect (FTP) UL = User Log (FTP) CD = Client Disconnect (FTP) SE = Session End (FTP) The second column indicates if the transmission was successful or not. S = Success F = Failure (Specific 3-digit failure code is also displayed)

Field	Description
IP Address or User Log Message	Specifies the IP address of the FTP Remote site connected to during this Auto Connect session or a related User Log Message. If the user log message contains more than 50 characters, you can display the entire message by using the 2 action code. See <i>Viewing User Log Messages</i> on page 48.

6. To view the next screen, scroll right. The following sample shows this screen:

```

Auto Connect Detail Display
COMMAND ==>>                                SCROLL ==>> PAGE
                                           05.132 - 11:16
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.      USER: USER01
1=Display failure code message. 2=Display User Log Message.  CM: SPARE73
                                           MORE   + <

A Listname  FC User BID
- - - - - 1 - - - - - 2 - - - - - 3 - - - - - 4 - - - - - 5 - - - - - 6 - - - - -
_ FTPSCUN  011
_ FTPSCUN  168
_ FTPSCUN  168
_ FTPSCUN  168
_ SNAD     047 Portland OR PRT01 PRODSERVER
_ SNAD     047 Portland OR PRT01 PRODSERVER
_ SNAD4    047 Portland OR PRT01 PRODSERVER
_ SNAD4    047 Portland OR PRT01 PRODSERVER
_ SNAD4    047 Portland OR PRT01 PRODSERVER
_ SNAD4    047 Portland OR PRT01 PRODSERVER
_ SNAD4    047 Portland OR PRT01 PRODSERVER
_ SNAD4    047 Portland OR PRT01 PRODSERVER
_ SNAD4    047 Portland OR PRT01 PRODSERVER
_ SNAD4    047 Portland OR PRT01 PRODSERVER

```

The following table describes this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the FC column) 2 = Display User Log message
Listname	Identifies a specific Auto Connect list.
FC	Specifies the remote site contacted for the transmission or collection of the batch.
User BID	Displays the user-assigned batch identifier.

Viewing Failure Codes

To view a failure code:

1. Locate the Failure Code that you want to view in the Status column on one of the Auto Connect Detail Display screens.

2. Type 1 in the action code column on the line corresponding to the Failure Code that you want to view and press **Enter**. A Failure Code screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

                                Connect:Enterprise Connect Failure Codes
COMMAND ===>

MESSAGE:      FAILURE CODE 047

Description:  The Auto Connect failed due to some action by the remote
              site. The remote site sent C:E a negative
              response, an SNA Signal or a SNA Cancel.

Action:       Examine the Snapshot Data Set for more information, then
              contact C:E Customer Support if the problem
              is not resolved.

```

3. After viewing the failure code message, type END at the command line and press **Enter** to return to the Auto Connect Detail Display.

Viewing User Log Messages

To view a user log message:

1. Locate the User Log that you want to view in the Status column or the IP Address or User Log Message column on one of the Auto Connect Detail Display screens.
2. Type 2 in the action code column on the line corresponding to the User Log that you want to view and press **Enter**. A User Log screen is displayed.

```

                                User Log Message Text
Command ===>

                                05.132 - 10:00
                                USER: USER01
                                CM: SPARE73

User Log Text (480 Bytes):
+-----1-----+-----2-----+-----3-----+-----4-----+-----5-----+-----6-----+-----7+
|1 - Before LOCCD - LISTNAME=LFTP1      REMOTE=REMOTE      |
|                                         |
|                                         |
|                                         |
|                                         |
|                                         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

AC Detail Information:
Remote  -----Start-----      Elapsed      Mailbox
Listname  Name      Date      Time      End Time      Time      Status      ID      A/C No
-----
LFTP1     FTPRMT1  04289  14:26:18  14:26:18  00:00:00  UL F=241      581

```

3. After viewing the user log, type END at the command line and press **Enter** to return to the Auto Connect Detail Display.

Viewing Details of Queued Auto Connect Sessions

To request a detailed report of Auto Connect sessions Sterling Connect:Enterprise has queued:

1. From the User Functions menu (20) or the User Functions - Batch File Reporting menu (21), select option 5, Queued Auto Connect Display. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.5 or =21.5 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The following Queued Auto Connect Request screen is displayed:

```

                                Queued Auto Connect Request
COMMAND ==>>
                                07.317 - 11:43
Type Information.  Then press Enter.      USER: MAX
                                           CM:  CETC

Display Options:
Listname..... _____ (Blank for all SNA remotes)
From Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time..... _____ (HHMM; Blank for midnight)
To Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time..... _____ (HHMM; Blank for current time)
Time Type..... 1          (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Remote Type... 1          (1=All, 2=BSC, 3=SNA, 4=FTP)
Queue Status... 1        (1=All, 2=Queued, 3=Restarted, 4=Deleted)
Queue Reason... 1        (1=All, 2=Line unavailable, 3=A/C active,
                          4=No SNA sessions, 5=No FTP threads)
Log File..... 9          (1-8 for VLF #, 9=Current Collection Log File)
-or- Dataset Name..... _____

```

2. Use display options to refine the selection criteria. Each display option you specify minimizes the number of Queued Auto Connect lists displayed. If you leave all optional fields blank, all the Queued Auto Connect lists are displayed. Provide the appropriate selection criteria as follows:

Field	Description
Listname	Recalls a specific Auto Connect list. Type 1–8 character name. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all Auto Connect lists.
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.</p>

Field	Description
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is applied.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date</p>
Remote Type	<p>Specifies the remote type for the queued Auto Connect records you want to view.</p> <p>1 = All</p> <p>2 = BSC</p> <p>3 = SNA</p> <p>4 = FTP</p>
Queue Status	Specifies the last status for the queued Auto Connect records you want to view.
Queue Reason	Specifies the reason for queuing the Auto Connect records you want to view.
Log File or Data Set Name	Specifies the current system log file or the data set name of the log file you want to access. You can indicate an archived log file.

- After you specify the selection criteria, press **Enter** to generate the Queued Auto Connect Display. Following is a sample of the first screen of a Queued Auto Connect Display. This screen contains general information such as Queue Reason, date, and time.

```

Queued Auto Connect Display
COMMAND ==>>                                SCROLL ==>> PAGE
                                                07.317 - 11:43
Press PF11 to view BSC/SNA/FTP parameters from $$CONNECT.  USER: MAX
                                                                CM:  CETC
                                                                MORE -/+  >

```

Listname	Last Event	Queue Date	Time	--Start/Dlte-- Date	Time	Rmt Typ	Queue Reason	Init by	Dlte by
SNDC	START	01130	15:35:01	01130	15:45:01	SNA	NO SESSION	CSUSER	
SNDC	QUEUE	01130	15:46:06			SNA	NO SESSION	CSUSER	
FTPLIST8	DELET	01171	14:31:58	01171	14:33:23	FTP	NO THREAD	CS	CCCC
SNDC	START	01190	16:40:07	01190	16:50:07	SNA	NO SESSION	CSUSER	
SNDC	START	01190	16:50:22	01190	17:01:07	SNA	NO SESSION	CSUSER	
FTPLIST8	START	01197	11:21:07	01197	12:50:33	FTP	NO THREAD	SPLA	
FTPLIST8	QUEUE	01197	12:18:14			FTP	A/C ACTIVE	SPLA	

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies the Auto Connect list name.
Last Event	Identifies the last activity that affected the queued Auto Connect. A successful restart attempt or deletion removes the Auto Connect from the queue.
Queue Date and Time	Identifies when the system originally added the Auto Connect to the queue.
Start/Dlte Date and Time	Identifies when the system restarted or deleted the Auto Connect from the queue.
Rmt Typ	Identifies the remote type (SNA, BSC, or FTP) for this Auto Connect.
Queue Reason	Identifies the reason the Auto Connect queued.
Init by	Identifies who issued the \$\$CONNECT command that started this Auto Connect.
Dlte by	Identifies who deleted this Auto Connect from the queue.

4. To view the next screen, scroll right by pressing **F11**. For additional scrolling options, see *Scrolling in the ISPF Interface* on page 12. This screen contains information about BSC queued Auto Connect sessions.

```

Queued Auto Connect Display
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> PAGE
                                           07.317 - 11:43
PF10=1st Panel; PF11=SNA/FTP AC Queue Information.
                                           USER: MAX
                                           CM:  CETC
                                           MORE -/+ < >
BSC Info:                                T T C
                                           N S M O
Listname  Line ID      Mailbox  Bch   Sep  Blk  Mode C P P B User Batch ID
-----
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
FTPLIST8
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
FTPLIST8
FTPLIST8

```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies the Auto Connect list name.
Line ID	Identifies the line ID for the BSC remote site.

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Identifies the batches sent. This specification overrides mailbox IDs defined in the *CONNECT records.
Bch Sep	Identifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to remote sites on the line when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.
Blk	Specifies the number of records sent in a data block during the Auto Connect.
Mode	For SNA, identifies the outbound batches sent during an Auto Connect directed to a specific output media on all remote devices. For BSC, identifies the method used by Sterling Connect:Enterprise to communicate with the remote site.
TNC	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission.
TSP	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise used BSC transparency when sending to the remote site.
CMP	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise used 3780 blank compression when sending to the remote site.
OB	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise used the One Batch parameter when sending to the remote site.
User Batch ID	Identifies the user batch ID or the batch number supplied as an input parameter to the \$CONNECT command. These parameters uniquely identify the batch data to transmit during the Auto Connect. Note: A "+" sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.

5. To view the next screen, press **F11**. This screen contains information about SNA queued Auto Connect sessions as shown in the following example:

```

Queued Auto Connect Display
COMMAND ==>>                                SCROLL ==>> PAGE
                                                07.317 - 11:43
PF10=1st Panel; PF11=BSC/FTP AC Queue Information.    USER: MAX
                                                        CM:  CETC
                                                        MORE -/+ < >

SNA Info:                                T C
      Mailbox      Bch      N M O
Listname      ID      Sep  Media C P B User Batch ID
-----
SNDC TB      TESTBTCH      2      N #      1
SNDC TB      TESTBTCH      2      N #      1
FTPLIST8
SNDC TB      TESTBTCH      2      N #      2
SNDC TB      TESTBTCH      2      N #      2
FTPLIST8
FTPLIST8

```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies the Auto Connect list name.
Mailbox ID	Identifies the batches sent. This specification overrides mailbox IDs defined in the *CONNECT records.
Bch Sep	Identifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to remote sites on the line when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.
Media	For SNA, identifies outbound batches sent during an Auto Connect directed to a specific output media on all remote devices. For BSC, identifies the method used by Sterling Connect:Enterprise to communicate with the remote site.
TNC	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission.
CMP	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise use 3780 blank compression when sending to the remote site.
OB	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise used the One Batch parameter when sending to the remote site.
User Batch ID	Identifies the user batch ID or the batch number supplied as an input parameter to the \$CONNECT command. These parameters uniquely identify the batch data to transmit during the Auto Connect. Note: A "+" sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.

6. To view the next screen, press **F11**. This screen contains information about FTP queued Auto Connect sessions.

```

Queued Auto Connect Display
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> PAGE
                                           07.317 - 11:43
PF10=SNA Info; PF11=BID info                USER: MAX
                                           CM:  CETC
                                           MORE -/+ < >

FTP Info:
  Mailbox  Bch  One  F F F
  Listname  ID   Sep  BCH  M T S AC Script  User Batch ID
  -----  -
  SNDCTB
  SNDCTB
  FTPLIST8  FTPCLNT                COMPANYA
  SNDCTB
  SNDCTB
  FTPLIST8  FTPCLNT                RMTBACS  My Overridden BID
  FTPLIST8  FTPCLNT  OPT3 Y                RMTBACS

```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Specifies the Auto Connect list name.
Mailbox ID	Identifies the batches sent. This specification overrides mailbox IDs defined in the *CONNECT records.
Bch Sep	Identifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to remote sites on the line when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.
One BCH	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise used the One Batch parameter when sending to the remote site.
FM	Identifies The FTP transfer mode. B = Blocked C = Compressed S = Streamed
FT	Identifies the FTP data type. A = ACSII E = EBCDIC I = Image
FS	The FTP file structure. F = File R = Record
AC Script	The name of the Auto Connect script that runs when this queued Auto Connect is started.
User Batch ID	Identifies the user batch ID or the batch number supplied as an input parameter to the \$\$CONNECT command. These parameters uniquely identify the batch data to transmit during the Auto Connect. Note: A "+" sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.

7. To view the next screen, press **F11**. This screen contains the entire 64 byte User Batch ID.

```

Queued Auto Connect Display
COMMAND ==>>                                SCROLL ==>> PAGE
                                           07.317 - 11:43
PF10=FTP Info                                USER: MAX
                                           CM:   CETC
BID Info:                                    MORE   <

Listname  User Batch ID
-----+-----1-----+-----2-----+-----3-----+-----4-----+-----5-----+-----6-----

```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Specifies the Auto Connect list name.
User Batch ID	Identifies the user batch ID or the batch number supplied as an input parameter to the \$\$CONNECT command. These parameters uniquely identify the batch data to transmit during the Auto Connect.

Maintaining Auto Connect Models

The Auto Connect function lets you send data batches to remote sites and receive data batches from remote sites without any intervention by the remote site operator. Auto Connect models allow you to create and store \$\$CONNECT commands. System administrators and operators use \$\$CONNECT commands to trigger host-initiated Auto Connects. See *Initiating Auto Connect Sessions* on page 170 for instructions on how to issue the \$\$CONNECT command using the model you create here.

This section includes information on adding, updating, copying, and deleting SNA, BSC, and FTP Auto Connect models.

To maintain Auto Connect models:

1. From the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu, choose option 23, Auto Connect Model Profile. The following Auto Connect Model Profile screen is displayed:

```

                                Auto Connect Model Profile
COMMAND ==>>>
                                01.191 - 14:23
Type Information.  Then press Enter.          USER:  USER01
                                                CM:    SPARE73
Model Name....  _____          (Blank for list)
AC Type.....   _          (1=SNA, 2=BSC, 3=FTP)

```

The table below describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Model Name	Specifies the model name.
AC Type	Specifies the type of Auto Connect. 1 = SNA 2 = BSC 3 = FTP

2. Take one of the following actions:

- ◆ To add an Auto Connect model, type a model name and select the type of Auto Connect by typing 1 for SNA, 2 for BSC, or 3 for FTP and pressing **Enter**.
- ◆ To update, delete, or copy an existing Auto Connect model, type the model name and select the type of Auto Connect by typing 1 for SNA, 2 for BSC, or 3 for FTP and pressing **Enter**.

Note: For an SNA or BSC Auto Connect model, see *Maintaining BSC and SNA Auto Connect Parameter Models* on page 58. For an FTP Auto Connect model, see *Maintaining FTP Auto Connect Parameter Models* on page 60.

- ◆ To select a model from a list, leave the Model Name field blank and press **Enter**. (You can also enter an Auto Connect Type to narrow the list.) The CONNECT Model Maintenance Selection List screen is displayed.

```

CONNECT Model Maintenance Selection List
COMMAND ==>>>                                SCROLL ==>>
PAGE
Type one or more action codes. Then press Enter.      01.191 - 14:27
1=Update, 2=Delete, 3=Copy.                          USER: USER01
-----Model----- Create ----Last Modified---      CM: SPARE73
A  Type      Name   Date   Date  Time  User ID  Model Description
-----
_ CONN-SNA   ADD1    99119  99124  18:23 UID102A  ADD1 TEST BATCH
_ CONN-FTP   FTPMDL   98092  00020  18:15 UID102A  GENERAL FTP MODEL

```

The following table describes the screen.

Field	Description
A	Action. 1 = Update model 2 = Delete model 3 = Copy model
Model	
Type	Identifies the model type. CONN-SNA = SNA Auto Connect models CONN-BSC = BSC Auto Connect models CONN-FTP = FTP.Auto Connect models
Name	Identifies the model name.
Create Date	Identifies the date the model was created.
Last Modified	
Date and Time	Identifies the date and time the model was last modified.
User ID	Identifies the user ID that last modified the model.
Model Description	Describes the model.

3. Take an action:

- ◆ To update an Auto Connect model, type 1 in the A column next to the model you want to modify, and press **Enter**

- ◆ To delete an Auto Connect model, type 2 in the A column next to the model you want to delete, and press **Enter**.
 - To confirm the delete action, press **Enter**. The CONNECT Model Maintenance Selection List is displayed and the model is no longer listed.
 - To cancel the delete action, type END and press **Enter** on the command line.
- ◆ To copy a model, type 3 in the A column next to the model you want to copy, and press **Enter**.

Note: For an SNA or BSC Auto Connect model, see *Maintaining BSC and SNA Auto Connect Parameter Models* on page 58. For an FTP Auto Connect model, see *Maintaining FTP Auto Connect Parameter Models* on page 60.

Maintaining BSC and SNA Auto Connect Parameter Models

To add a new model or update or copy an existing model for a BSC or SNA Auto Connect:

1. After you have entered preliminary information on the Auto Connect Model Profile or CONNECT Model Maintenance Selection List screen, the Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance screen is displayed as shown in the following example:

```

                                Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance
COMMAND ==>
                                07.316 - 17:40
Type Information.  Press Enter to update data.          USER: EPETE1
Enter END command to update data and return.          CM:  CETC
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

CONN Parameter Info: Model Type  CONN   Model Name... BSC1
                        Description: BSC_____
Listname.... _____
A/C Type.... 2   (1=SNA, 2=BSC)
ACQueue..... _  (1=Yes, 2=No)
Mailbox ID.. _____
User BID.... _____
Mode (BSC).. _  (1=Send, 2=Recv, 3=Send/Recv, 4=Recv/Send)
Media (SNA). _  (1=CN, 2=PR, 3=PU, 4=EX, 5=BX)
LineId (BSC) _____
Compress.... _  (1=Yes, 2=No)
Truncate.... _  (1=Yes, 2=No)
Transp(BSC)  _  (1=Yes, 2=No)
OneBatch.... _  (1=Yes, 2=No)
BchSep (BSC) _  (1=Opt1, 2=Opt2, 3=No, 4=Opt3) (Opt3 SNA or BSC)
Block (BSC). __ (1-99)

```

The CONN Parameter Info shows the model type (always CONN), the model name, and a description of the purpose of the model.

If you are copying a model, type a name for the new model in the Model Name field and a description of the model. You can also modify the rest of the fields on this screen.

If you are adding a new model or updating an existing model, type information in the following fields.

Field	Description
Listname	Specifies the Auto Connect list name.
A/C Type	Specifies the remote type. 1 = SNA 2 = BSC
ACQueue	If the Auto Connect session cannot start, specifies if an Auto Connect session is queued or started later 1 = Yes 2 = No
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID indicating that you can send batches other than those in the *CONNECT record. This field is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the user batch ID, batch number, or generic user batch ID of the batch or batches to transmit from the mailbox ID specified. This field is case sensitive.
Mode (BSC)	Specifies the method of communication with the remote site. 1 = Send only 2 = Receive only 3 = Send and then receive 4 = Receive and then send
Media (SNA)	Specifies the media to which outbound batches are sent. 1 = Console screen 2 = Printer 3 = Card punch 4 = Exchange disk using the transmission exchange format 5 = Exchange disk using the basic exchange format
LineID (BSC)	Specifies the line ID indicating the line to use for the connection, overriding the LINES= parameter on the *CONNECT section of the ODF.
Compress	Specifies to perform 3780 blank compression to the BSC remote site. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Truncate	Specifies that Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates trailing blanks from records before sending them to the remote site. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Transp (BSC)	Specifies that BSC transparency is used when sending to BSC remote sites. 1 = Yes 2 = No

Field	Description
OneBatch	Specifies that only the first batch found is to be selected for transmission when used in combination with BID. 1 = Yes 2 = No
BchSep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. 1 = Opt1. Separates using RJE. 2 = Opt2. Separates using ETX (X'03). 3 = No batch separation is done. Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. 4 = Opt3. Same as No except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. Valid for SNA and BSC.
Block (BSC)	Specifies number of records sent in a data block during an Auto Connect session to a BSC remote site. The valid range is 1–99.

Maintaining FTP Auto Connect Parameter Models

To add a new model or update or copy an existing model for an FTP Auto Connect:

1. After you have entered preliminary information on the Auto Connect Model Profile or CONNECT Model Maintenance Selection List screen, the Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance screen is displayed.

```

Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance
COMMAND ==>
Type Information. Press Enter to update data.
Enter END command to update data and return.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

CONN Parameter Info: Model Type  CONN   Model Name... FTPMDL
                    Description: MY FTPMODEL_____
Listname... FTPLIST8
ACQueue... 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Mailbox ID. MBOXID__
User BID... This is the bid from the ftp connect model_____
AC Script.. SCRIPT__
Data Mode.. 2          (1=Block, 2=Compress, 3=Streamed)
Data Stru.. 2          (1=File, 2=Record)
Data Type.. 3          (1=ASCII, 2=EBCDIC, 3=IMAGE)
OneBatch... 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Batch Sep.. 3          (3=No, 4=Opt3, 5=Opt4)

```

The CONN Parameter Info shows the model type (always CONN), the model name, and a description of the purpose of the model.

If you are copying a model, type a name for the new model in the Model Name field and a description. You can also modify the rest of the fields on this screen.

If you are adding a new model or updating an existing model, type information in the following fields:

Field	Description
Listname	Specifies the Auto Connect list name as defined in the *CONNECT section of the ODF.
ACQueue	If the Auto Connect session cannot star, specifies if an Auto Connect session is to be queued or started later 1 = Yes 2 = No
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID indicating that you can send batches other than those in the *CONNECT record. This field is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the User Batch ID, batch number, or generic user batch ID of batch or batches to transmit from the Mailbox ID specified. This field is case sensitive.
AC Script	Specifies a member of a PDS that contains the Auto Connect Script for this Auto Connect session.
Data Mode	Optional. Specify the value to be set in the DATAMODE variable to be passed to the AC SCRIPT. Defaults to Stream if not specified.
Data Stru	Optional. Specify the value to be set in the DATASTRU variable to be passed to the AC SCRIPT. Defaults to File if not specified.
Data Type	Optional. Specify the value to be set in the DATATYPE variable to be passed to the AC SCRIPT. Defaults to ASCII if not specified.
OneBatch	Specifies that only the first batch found is to be selected for transmission when used in combination with BID. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Batch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. 3 = No. Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. 4 = Opt3. Same as No except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. Valid for SNA and BSC. 5 = Opt4. Each eligible batch will be sent as an individual file. The batches are marked T after each one is transmitted.

Remote Connect Functions

Use the following procedures to perform functions related to remote-initiated connect sessions:

- ◆ *Viewing a Summary of Remote Connect Sessions* on page 62
- ◆ *Viewing Details of Remote Connect Sessions* on page 66

The data in these online reports is collected from the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise log file.

Viewing a Summary of Remote Connect Sessions

To request a summary of all connections initiated by remote connection:

1. From the User Functions menu (20) or the User Functions - Batch File Reporting menu (21), select option 3, Remote Connect Summary Request. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.3 or =21.3 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The following Remote Connect Summary Request Screen is displayed:

```

Remote Connect Summary Request
COMMAND ==>>
03.328 - 15:22
Type Information. Then press Enter.
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

Display Options:
Remote Name. _____ (Blank for all remotes; BSC with Signon)
Line ID..... _____ (Blank for all BSC Line Id's)
Mailbox ID.. _____ (Blank for all BSC Mailbox Id's; BSC without Signon)
From Date .. _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time .. _____ (HHMM; Blank for midnight)
To Date .... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time .... _____ (HHMM; Blank for current time)
Date Type .. 1 (1=Start Date, 2=Completion Date)
Time Type .. 1 (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Remote Type. 1 (1=All 2=BSC 3=SNA 4=FTP)
SSL Session. _ (1=Yes,2=No)
Log File ... 9 (1-8 for VLF #, 9=Current Collection Log File)
-or- Dataset Name ... _____

```

2. Use display options to refine the selection criteria. Each option you specify minimizes the number of completed remote connect sessions that are displayed. If you leave all optional fields blank, all remote connect sessions are displayed. Type the information you wish to use as selection criteria and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Specifies the remote name for a single remote site. Leave this field blank to recall all remote sites or use a wildcard (*) designation to limit the number of sites.

Field	Description
Line ID	Specifies to recall information on a single BSC line. Specify the line ID or leave blank to recall all BSC lines or use a wildcard (*) designation to limit the number of lines.
Mailbox ID	Specifies the remote name for a single Mailbox ID for a BSC site. When BSC Signon is not used, the Mailbox ID of the first processed batch is used to identify the remote site. Specify the Mailbox ID for a BSC site which does not use BSC Signon, leave blank to recall all the remotes, or use the wild card (*) to limit the sites.
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.</p>
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Date Type	<p>Specifies whether the start date and time or the completion date and time is to be used for selection.</p> <p>1 = All items based on start date and time.</p> <p>2 = All items based on completion date and time.</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is applied.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day of the date range.</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to the From Date and the To Time to the To Date.</p>
Remote Type	<p>Specifies the type of remote for the remote connect summary request.</p> <p>1 = All</p> <p>2 = BSC</p> <p>3 = SNA</p> <p>4 = FTP</p>
SSL Session	<p>Specifies whether SSL or TLS is considered as a selection criterion.</p> <p>1 = Selects only sessions established with a secure SSL/TLS connection.</p> <p>2 = Selects only non-SSL secured sessions. Leave blank to not use SSL/TLS as a selection criterion.</p>

Field	Description
Log File or Data Set Name	Specifies the number of the log file or the data set name of the log file (up to 44 characters) to select. You can indicate an archived log file. 1–8 = Selects the specified VLF number. 9 = Selects the current collection log file.

The Remote Connect Summary Display - Failure Batch Counts screen is displayed.

```

Remote Connect Summary Display - Failed Batch Counts
COMMAND ==>>>                                SCROLL ==>>> PAGE
                                                03.328 - 15:34
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73
MORE + >
Scroll right to view Successful Batch Counts.

Remote Mailbox ----Start----- --End--- Elapsed Batch Count;Trnsmit Failure
      ID   Date   Time      Time      Time      $$ADD woADD $$REQ $DIR $DEL
-----
SVAJDA1 01317 15:06:20 15:07:57 00:01:37      0      0      0      0      0
SVAJDA1 01317 15:08:25 15:10:05 00:01:40      0      0      0      0      0
SVAJDA1 01317 15:10:12 15:10:12 00:00:00      0      0      0      0      0
SVAJDA1 01317 15:10:41 15:12:09 00:01:28      1      0      0      0      0
SVAJDA1 01317 15:16:58 15:16:59 00:00:01      1      0      0      0      0
SVAJDA1 01317 15:18:11 15:18:13 00:00:02      1      0      0      0      0
SVAJDA1 01317 16:19:18 16:19:21 00:00:03      0      0      0      0      0
SVAJD3  02350 17:34:33 17:44:00 00:09:27      0      0      0      0      0
SVAJD4  02352 10:01:40 10:01:41 00:00:01      0      0      0      0      0
SVAJD4  02352 10:01:48 10:01:49 00:00:01      0      0      0      0      0
UNKNOWN 02354 14:10:06 14:10:07 00:00:01      0      0      0      0      0
UNKNOWN 02354 14:11:03 14:11:03 00:00:00      0      0      0      0      0
UNKNOWN 02354 14:13:27 14:13:28 00:00:01      0      0      0      0      0

```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Remote	Indicates the name of the listed remote.
Mailbox ID	Indicates the mailbox ID for the listed remote.
Start Date and Time	Indicates the date and time the remote function started. If Type = 1, the start date and time are both displayed. If Type = 2, only the start time is displayed.
End Time	Indicates the time the remote function ended. Displays when Date Type = 1 on the Remote Connect Summary Request screen. If Type = 1, only the end time is displayed. If Type = 2, the end date and time are both displayed.

Field	Description
Start Time	Indicates the time the remote function started. Displays when Date Type = 2 on the Remote Connect Summary Request screen.
End Date/Time	Indicates the date and time when the remote function completed processing. Date and time both display when Date Type = 2 on the Remote Connect Summary Request screen.
Elapsed Time	Indicates the amount of time the remote function operated.
\$\$ADD	Indicates the number of batches that contain \$\$ADD control cards that failed during the connection.
woADD	Indicates the number of batches that do not contain \$\$ADD control cards that failed during the connection.
\$\$REQ	Indicates the number of \$\$REQUEST commands received from the remote that failed during the connection.
\$\$DIR	Indicates the number of \$\$DIRECTORY commands received that failed during the remote connection.
\$\$DEL	Indicates the number of \$\$DELETE commands received that failed during the remote connection.

3. The information on the successful batches is displayed in columns to the right. To view the next screen, press **F11**. For more scrolling options, see *Scrolling in the ISPF Interface* on page 12. A sample of this screen follows:

```

Remote Connect Summary Display - Successful Batch Counts
COMMAND ==>>>                                SCROLL ==>>> PAGE
                                                03.328 - 16:03
                                                USER: USER01
                                                CM: SPARE73
                                                MORE + <

Scroll left to view Failed Batch Counts.

Remote      Mailbox   Lineid    Start    Elapsed   Batch Counts; Transmit Successful
            ID      (BSC)    Date     Time     $$ADD  woADD  $$REQ  $$DIR  $$DEL
-----
SVAJDA1          01317  00:01:37    1      0      0      1      0
SVAJDA1          01317  00:01:40    1      0      0      1      0
SVAJDA1          01317  00:00:00    0      0      0      1      0
SVAJDA1          01317  00:01:28    0      0      0      0      0
SVAJDA1          01317  00:00:01    0      0      0      0      0
SVAJDA1          01317  00:00:02    0      0      0      0      0
SVAJDA1          01317  00:00:03    1      0      0      1      0
SVAJD3           02350  00:09:27    0      0      0      0      0
SVAJD4           02352  00:00:01    0      0      0      1      0
SVAJD4           02352  00:00:01    0      0      1      0      0
UNKNOWN          02354  00:00:01    0      0      0      0      0
UNKNOWN          02354  00:00:00    0      0      0      0      0
UNKNOWN          02354  00:00:01    0      0      0      0      0

```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Remote	Indicates the name of the listed remote.
Mailbox ID	Indicates the mailbox ID for the listed remote.
Lineid (BSC)	Indicates the line ID for BSC sites.
Start Date	Indicates the date the remote function started.
Elapsed Time	Indicates the amount of time the remote function operated.
\$\$ADD	Indicates the number of batches that contain \$\$ADD control cards that succeeded during the connection.
woADD	Indicates the number of batches that do not contain \$\$ADD control cards that succeeded during the connection.
\$\$REQ	Indicates the number of \$\$REQUEST commands received from the remote that succeeded during the connection.
\$\$DIR	Indicates the number of \$\$DIRECTORY commands received that succeeded during the remote connection.
\$\$DEL	Indicates the number of \$\$DELETE commands received that succeeded during the remote connection.

Viewing Details of Remote Connect Sessions

To request a detailed report of all batches handled by remote connection:

1. From User Functions menu (20) or the User Functions - Batch File Reporting menu (21), select option 4, Remote Connect Detail Display. You can also fast path to this screen by typing

=20.4 or =21.4 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The Remote Connect Detail Request screen is displayed.

```

Remote Connect Detail Request

COMMAND ==>>

Type Information. Then press Enter.

Display Options:
Remote Name SVAJD3_ (Blank for all remotes)
Line ID.... _____ (Blank for all BSC line Id's)
From Date.. 100_____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time.. _____ (HHMM; Blank for midnight)
To Date.... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time... _____ (HHMM; Blank for current time)
Date Type.. 1 (1=Start Date, 2=Completion Date)
Time Type.. 1 (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Func Type.. 1 (1=All 2=Con 3=Disc 4=Add 5=Req 6=Del 7=Dir 8=Sgon)
Remote Type 1 (1=All 2=BSC 3=SNA 4=FTP)
SSL Session _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
Completion. 1 (1=All 2=Succ 3=Fail) Failure Code..... ____
User BID... _____
Batch Numb. _____ (First/Only #) End range Batch #..... _____
Option..... _ (1=ALLFORCONN)
Mailbox ID. _____
Log File... 9 (1-8 for VLF #, 9=Current Collection Log File)
-or- Dataset Name ..... _____

```

2. Use display options to refine the selection criteria. Each display option enables you to minimize the number of remote-initiated connect sessions that are displayed. If you leave all optional fields blank, all remote-initiated connect sessions are displayed. Type the information you wish to use as selection criteria and press **Enter**.

Selection Criteria	Description
Remote Name	Specifies the remote name to recall a specific remote site transmission. Leave this field blank to recall a list of all remote sites or use a wildcard (*) designation to limit the number of remote sites.
Line ID	Specifies the line ID to recall a specific remote site transmission for BSC sites. Leave this field blank to recall a list of all BSC sites or use a wildcard (*) designation to limit the number of lines.
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.</p>

Selection Criteria	Description
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Date Type	<p>Specifies whether the start date and time or the completion date and time is to be used for selection.</p> <p>1 = All items based on start date and time.</p> <p>2 = All items based on completion date and time.</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is used.</p> <p>1 = Apply the time range to each day of the date range.</p> <p>2 = Apply the From Time to the From Date and the To Time to the To Date.</p>
Function Type	<p>Specifies the function requested by the remote site.</p> <p>1 = All</p> <p>2 = Connect</p> <p>3 = Disconnect</p> <p>4 = Batch containing a \$\$ADD control card</p> <p>5 = \$\$REQUEST from the BSC/SNA remote site, or RETR from the FTP remote site</p> <p>6 = \$\$DELETE from the BSC/SNA remote site, or DELETE from the FTP remote site</p> <p>7 = \$\$DIRECTORY from the BSC/SNA remote site, or LIST/NLST from the FTP remote site</p> <p>8 = BSC SIGNON or FTP logon (USER/PASS commands)</p>
Remote Type	<p>Specifies all remote connect records or a specific remote type.</p> <p>1 = All</p> <p>2 = BSC</p> <p>3 = SNA</p> <p>4 = FTP</p>
SSL Session	<p>Specifies whether SSL or TLS is considered as a selection criterion.</p> <p>1 = Select only sessions established with a secure SSL/TLS connection.</p> <p>2 = Select only non-SSL secured sessions. Leave blank to not use SSL/TLS as a selection criterion.</p>
Completion	<p>Specifies if you want to view all batches or only those that succeeded or failed.</p> <p>1 = All</p> <p>2 = Succeeded</p> <p>3 = Failed</p>
Failure Code	<p>Specifies a failure code to match with batches.</p>

Selection Criteria	Description
User Batch ID	Specifies the user batch ID of batches processed during a remote-initiated connect session. If you specify a generic ID by using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in double quotation marks.
Batch Number	Specifies a specific batch number or the beginning number for a batch number range you want to use for the selection process.
End Range Batch #	Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type beginning batch number.
Option	Specifies to request all activity for a single connection if any ID used during the connection matches any ID specified in the fields listed. This enables you to use a variety of mailbox IDs during a single connection and to see all connection activity without knowing all IDs used. 1 = Yes
Mailbox IDs	For Option = 1, specifies up to six mailbox IDs. Mailbox IDs are case sensitive.
Log File or Data Set Name	Specifies the current system log file or the data set name of the log file you want to access. You can indicate an archived log file. 1-8 = VLF number 9 = Current collection log file

The following example shows the first screen of a Remote Connect Detail Display.

MGD2142 Remote Connect Detail Display									
COMMAND ==>>							SCROLL ==>> PAGE		
Type one or more action codes. Then press Enter.							10.308 - 10:11		
1=Display failure code message.							USER: SSCHR1		
							CM: CETE		
							MORE + >		
A	Remote	(BSC)	-----Start-----	--End---	Elapsed	Status	Func	Num.	Num.
	Lineid	Date	Time	Time	Time		Type	Blks	Recs
_	SVAJD3	10285	15:20:36	15:20:36	00:00:00	S	CONN	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	15:20:36	15:20:36	00:00:00	S	SGON	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	15:20:37	15:20:37	00:00:00	S	DIR	0	11
_	SVAJD3	10285	15:20:53	15:20:53	00:00:00	S	DIR	0	11
_	SVAJD3	10285	15:20:53	15:20:53	00:00:00	S	ADD	1	10
_	SVAJD3	10285	15:35:53	15:35:53	00:00:00	F=146	DISC	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	16:57:09	16:57:17	00:00:08	S	CONN	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	16:57:17	16:57:17	00:00:00	S	SGON	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	16:57:20	16:57:20	00:00:00	S	DIR	0	12
_	SVAJD3	10285	16:59:35	16:59:35	00:00:00	S	DISC	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	17:10:37	17:10:37	00:00:00	S	CONN	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	17:10:37	17:10:37	00:00:00	S	SGON	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	17:10:38	17:10:38	00:00:00	S	DIR	0	12

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column)
Remote	Identifies the remote name.
Lineid (BSC)	Identifies the line ID for BSC sites.
Start Date and Time	Indicates the date and time the remote function started. If Type = 1, the start date and time are both displayed. If Type = 2, only the start time is displayed.
End Date and Time	Indicates the time the remote function ended. Displays when Date Type = 1. If Type = 1, only the end time is displayed. If Type = 2, the end date and time are both displayed.
Elapsed Time	Indicates the amount of time the remote function operated.
Status	Indicates successful or failed status. If failed, the failure code is displayed. S = Successful F = Failed See Step 8 on page 78.
Func Type	Indicates the function requested by the remote site. CONN = Connect DISC = Disconnect SGON = BSC Signon received by host site ADD = Add a batch containing a \$\$ADD record NOAD = Add a batch without a \$\$ADD record REQ = \$\$REQUEST a batch be sent to the remote DEL = \$\$DELETE a batch at the host site DIR = \$\$DIRECTORY to list batches
Num. of Blks	Indicates the number of blocks sent or received from the remote site.
Num. of Recs	Indicates the estimated record count sent or received from the remote site.

3. To view the next screen, press **F11**. For more scrolling options, see *Scrolling in the ISPF Interface* on page 12. The following example shows this screen:

```

MGD2143                      Remote Connect Detail Display
COMMAND ===>
Type one or more action codes. Then press Enter.
1=Display failure code message.
SCROLL ===> PAGE
10.308 - 10:17
USER: SSCHR1
CM: CETE
MORE + < >

      (BSC)  Start      Func  Mailbox  Batch
A Remote  Lineid  Date  Status  Type    ID      Number  User BID
-----
_ SVAJD3           10285  S    CONN           0
_ SVAJD3           10285  S    SGON           0
_ SVAJD3           10285  S    DIR  SVAJD3     0
_ SVAJD3           10285  S    DIR  SVAJD3     0
_ SVAJD3           10285  S    ADD  SVAJD3     17454  SVAJD3  (xxxtest.txt)
_ SVAJD3           10285  F=146  DISC           0
_ SVAJD3           10285  S    CONN           0
_ SVAJD3           10285  S    SGON           0
_ SVAJD3           10285  S    DIR  SVAJD3     0
_ SVAJD3           10285  S    DISC           0
_ SVAJD3           10285  S    CONN           0
_ SVAJD3           10285  S    SGON           0
_ SVAJD3           10285  S    DIR  SVAJD3     0

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column)
Remote	Identifies the remote name.
Lineid (BSC)	Identifies the line ID for BSC sites.
Start Date	Indicates the date the remote function started.
Status	Indicates successful or failed status. If failed, the failure code is displayed. S = Successful F = Failed See Step 8 on page 78.

Field	Description
Func Type	Indicates the function requested by the remote site. CONN = Connect DISC = Disconnect SGON = BSC Signon received by host site ADD = Add a batch containing a \$\$ADD record NOAD = Add a batch without a \$\$ADD record REQ = \$\$REQUEST a batch be sent to the remote DEL = \$\$DELETE a batch at the host site DIR = \$\$DIRECTORY to list batches
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID of the batches to send to the remote site.
Batch Number	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
User BID	Indicates the user-assigned batch identifier. Note: A "+" sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.

4. To view the next screen, press **F11**. The following example shows this screen:

```

MGD2144                      Remote Connect Detail Display
COMMAND ==>>>                                SCROLL ==>>> PAGE
                                           10.308 - 10:18
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.
1=Display failure code message.
                                           USER: SSCHR1
                                           CM:  CETE
                                           MORE  + < >

```

	(BSC)	Start	Func	Mailbox	Batch	Number	Number	Number
A Remote	Lineid	Date	Status	Type	ID	Number	Records	Bytes
-	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN		0	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON		0	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	SVAJD3	0	11	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	SVAJD3	0	11	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	ADD	SVAJD3	17454	10	210
_	SVAJD3	10285	F=146	DISC		0	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN		0	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON		0	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	SVAJD3	0	12	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	DISC		0	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN		0	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON		0	0	0
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	SVAJD3	0	12	0

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column)
Remote	Identifies the remote name.
Lineid (BSC)	Identifies the line ID for BSC sites.
Start Date	Indicates the date the remote function started.
Status	Indicates successful or failed status. If failed, the failure code is displayed. S = Successful F = Failed See Step 8 on page 78.
Func Type	Indicates the function requested by the remote site. CONN = Connect DISC = Disconnect SGON = BSC Signon received by host site ADD = Add a batch containing a \$\$ADD record NOAD = Add a batch without a \$\$ADD record REQ = \$\$REQUEST a batch be sent to the remote DEL = \$\$DELETE a batch at the host site DIR = \$\$DIRECTORY to list batches
Mailbox ID	The Mailbox ID name associated with the batch processed by this function.
Batch Number	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Number Records	For batch data transmissions, the estimated record count sent or received from the remote.
Number Bytes	The number of bytes sent or received depending upon whether the batch was transmitted or collected.

5. To view the next screen, press **F11**. The following example shows this screen:

```

MGD2145                               Remote Connect Detail Display
COMMAND ===>                            SCROLL ===> PAGE
                                         10.308 - 10:18
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.
1=Display failure code message.         USER: SSCHR1
                                         CM:   CETE
                                         MORE  + < >

A Remote   FC User BID
- - - - - + - - - - + - - - - + - - - - + - - - - + - - - - + - - - - + - - - - + - - - -
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3      SVAJD3   (xxxtest.txt)
_ SVAJD3      146
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3
_ SVAJD3

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column)
Remote	Identifies the remote name.
FC	If failed, the failure code is displayed. S = Successful F = Failed See Step 8 on page 78.
User BID	Displays the user-assigned batch identifier up to 64 characters.

6. To view the next screen, press **F11**. The following example shows this screen:

MGD2146		Remote Connect Detail Display					SCROLL ==> PAGE	
COMMAND ==>							10.308 - 10:19	
Type one or more action codes. Then press Enter.							USER: SSCHR1	
1=Display failure code message.							CM: CETE	
							MORE + < >	
A Remote	Start Date	Status	Func Type	Remote Control IP Address Port		Remote Data IP Address Port		
_ SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN	010.020.081.138	02578			
_ SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON	010.020.081.138	02578			
_ SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.081.138	02578	010.020.081.138	02579	
_ SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.081.138	02578	010.020.081.138	02580	
_ SVAJD3	10285	S	ADD	010.020.081.138	02578	010.020.081.138	02581	
_ SVAJD3	10285	F=146	DISC	010.020.081.138	02578			
_ SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN	010.020.081.138	02935			
_ SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON	010.020.081.138	02935			
_ SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.081.138	02935	010.020.081.138	02936	
_ SVAJD3	10285	S	DISC	010.020.081.138	02935			
_ SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN	010.020.081.138	03016			
_ SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON	010.020.081.138	03016			
_ SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.081.138	03016	010.020.081.138	03017	

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column)
Remote	Identifies the remote name.
Start Date	The date the remote function started.
Status	Indicates successful or failed status. If failed, the failure code is displayed. S = Successful F = Failed See Step 8 on page 78.
Func Type	Indicates the function requested by the remote site. CONN = Connect DISC = Disconnect SGON = BSC Signon received by host site ADD = Add a batch containing a \$\$ADD record NOAD = Add a batch without a \$\$ADD record REQ = \$\$REQUEST a batch be sent to the remote DEL = \$\$DELETE a batch at the host site DIR = \$\$DIRECTORY to list batches

Field	Description
Remote Control IP Address	Indicates the remote IP address used when establishing the FTP Control connection.
Remote Control Port	Indicates the remote Port number used when establishing the FTP Control connection.
Remote Data IP Address	Indicates the remote IP address used when establishing the FTP Data connection.
Remote Data Port	Indicates the remote Port number used when establishing the FTP Data connection.

7. To view the next screen, press **F11**. The following example shows this screen:

```

MG2147                               Remote Connect Detail Display
COMMAND ===>                               SCROLL ===> PAGE
                                           10.308 - 10:19
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.
1=Display failure code message.           USER: SSCHR1
                                           CM:  CETE
                                           MORE  + <

```

A Remote	Start Date	Status	Func Type	Local Control IP Address	Port	Local Data IP Address	Port	
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN	010.020.201.003	05554		
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON	010.020.201.003	05554		
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.201.003	05554	010.020.201.003	60948
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.201.003	05554	010.020.201.003	60949
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	ADD	010.020.201.003	05554	010.020.201.003	60950
_	SVAJD3	10285	F=146	DISC	010.020.201.003	05554		
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN	010.020.201.003	05554		
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON	010.020.201.003	05554		
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.201.003	05554	010.020.201.003	60971
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	DISC	010.020.201.003	05554		
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN	010.020.201.003	05554		
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON	010.020.201.003	05554		
_	SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.201.003	05554	010.020.201.003	60979

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column)
Remote	Identifies the remote name.
Start Date	The date the remote function started.
Status	Indicates successful or failed status. If failed, the failure code is displayed. S = Successful F = Failed See Step 8 on page 78.
Func Type	Indicates the function requested by the remote site. CONN = Connect DISC = Disconnect SGON = BSC Signon received by host site ADD = Add a batch containing a \$\$ADD record NOAD = Add a batch without a \$\$ADD record REQ = \$\$REQUEST a batch be sent to the remote DEL = \$\$DELETE a batch at the host site DIR = \$\$DIRECTORY to list batches
Local Control IP Address	Indicates the local IP address used when establishing the FTP Control Control connection.
Local Control Port	Indicates the local Port number used when establishing the FTP Control Control connection.
Local Data IP Address	Indicates the local IP address used when establishing the FTP Data connection.
Local Data Port	Indicates the local Port number used when establishing the FTP Data connection.

8. To view the full message of a failure code, type 1 in the action code column on the line corresponding to the Failure Code that you want to view and press **Enter**. A Failure Code screen is displayed.

```

MCD401          Connect:Enterprise Connect Failure Codes
Command ===>

Message:        FAILURE CODE 146

Description:    The FTP session was terminated by a disconnect timeout.
                No FTP commands were received during the disconnect
                timeout interval.

Action:         None.

```

After viewing the failure code message, type END at the command line and press **Enter** to return to the Remote Connect Detail Display.

Batch Queue Functions

To view the Batch Queue menu, select option 22 on the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu. The following screen is displayed.

```

                                User Functions - Batch Queue Functions
COMMAND ===>

                                05.131 - 17:54
                                USER: USER01
                                CM:   SPARE73

Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.

    1. Batch Queue Directory List
    2. Batch Utilization Statistics
    3. Batch Number Information

```

Use the following procedures to perform functions related to batch queues and files:

- ◆ *Generating and Using the Batch Directory* on page 80
- ◆ *Displaying Utilization Statistics* on page 96
- ◆ *Displaying a Quick Summary of Batch Number Statistics* on page 97

VSAM Batch Status Flags

VSAM batch status flag information is displayed in several Sterling Connect:Enterprise screens. Refer to the listing below to look up a particular flag and its description.

Flag	Description
A	The batch was added by the offline ADD utility.
B	The batch originated at a BSC remote site.
C	The batch was collected from a remote site through online Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
D	The batch is flagged for deletion due to an online \$\$DELETE request or an offline DELETE utility.
e	The batch was encrypted when added by the offline ADD utility.
E	The batch was extracted by the offline EXTRACT utility. This flag does not inhibit another EXTRACT from running and does not prevent online access to the batch.
F	The batch originated at an FTP remote site.
I	The batch is incomplete. Either there are no records in the batch, or an online data collection was interrupted due to an error condition. This batch is ignored by Sterling Connect:Enterprise, and only the EXTRACT utility can extract it.
M	The batch is available for multiple transmissions, can be transmitted to any remote site, and is not marked T when transmitted unless Mailbox ID=AC Listname.
N	The batch is non-transmittable and is locked for transmission. When displayed, this status replaces the T status. The status is set immediately after the batch is successfully collected, when the EO=Y option of an \$\$ADD command is specified. It is also set following successful transmission of a batch added with the TO=Y parameter.
R	A remote site can request the batch or a host-initiated Auto Connect can transmit the batch.
S	The batch originated at an SNA remote site.
T	The batch was transmitted online to a remote site.
U	Sterling Connect:Enterprise cannot extract the batch. When displayed, this status replaces the E status. This status is set immediately after the batch is added, when the TO=Y option adds the batch. It is also set following successful extraction of the batch when the EO=Y option adds the batch.
X	The batch contains transparent data.
Z	EBCDIC data is added through the APPC user API.
0	The batch is stored on the VBQ as FILE_STRUCTURE (non record oriented). The batch was added offline or collected online as a contiguous byte string with no logical record delineation.
1	FTP mode is blocked.
2	FTP mode is compressed.
3	FTP mode is stream.

Flag	Description
4	FTP collected data with SSL.
5	FTP collected data with TLS.
8	FTP structure is file.
9	FTP structure is record.

Generating and Using the Batch Directory

The Batch Queue Directory List presents a directory of Mailbox batches based on your selection criteria. From the resultant Batch Files Selection List, you can select an action to perform on one or more batches.

To generate and use the batch directory:

1. From the User Functions menu (20) select option 6, or from the Batch Queue Functions menu (22), select option 1. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.6 or =22.1 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The following example shows a Batch Queue Directory List:

```

                                Batch Queue Directory List
COMMAND ==>>
                                07.312 - 13:30
Type Information.   Then press Enter.   USER: NICK
                                                CM:  CETC

Selection List Criteria:
VBQ Scope.....  _   (0=CC VBQ, 01-20=VBQnn, Blank=All VBQs)
Mailbox ID.....  _____ (Blank for all Batches)
From Date.....  _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time.....  _____ (HHMM; Blank for midnight)
To Date.....    _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time.....    _____ (HHMM; Blank for current time)
Time Type.....  1      (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
User BID....    _____
Batch Number.... _____ (First/Only #)   End range Batch #....._____
Select if:.....  2      (1=All criteria match, 2=ANY criteria match)
Batch Status Selection Criteria: (1=Must match, 2=Can't match)
  Added offline..... _   BSC collected..... _   Collected Online....._
  Flagged for delete... _   EBCDIC (API) added... _   Extracted Batch....._
  Incomplete Batch..... _   Multiple Transmit..... _   Online Requestable...._
  SNA collected.....    _   Transmitted Online... _   Transparent Data....._
  Not-transmittable.... _   Un-extractable..... _   FTP Collected....._
  File Structure.....    _   SSL Collected..... _

```


2. Type the criteria to identify the batches to retrieve. If you leave all optional fields blank, all batch queues are displayed. The following table identifies all available Selection List Criteria to reduce the number of batches returned on the Batch Files Selection List.

Field	Description
VBQ Scope	Defines the batch queues to include in the selection process. 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01–20 = Specific VBQ file Blank = All VBQs
Mailbox ID	Specifies a single mailbox ID. Leave blank to view all batches or type the wildcard (*) designation. This field is case sensitive.
From Date/To Date	These two fields specify the date range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records 0 = Select records for current date NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.
From Time/To Time	These two fields specify the time range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records HHMM = Select records in the specified time range You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.
Time Type	Specifies how the time range is used. 1 = Applies the time range to all days specified in the date range 2 = Applies the From Time on the first day in the date range and the To Time on the last day of the date range.
User BID	Specifies the user batch ID of batches you want to view. If you specify a generic ID by using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in double quotation marks. This field is case sensitive. Leave this field blank to view all user batch IDs. You can use a wildcard character to look up Batch IDs using a partial name. A character or wildcard must occupy each space in the 64 character field, or the system interprets the field as a blank.
Batch Number	Specifies a batch number to select. If you want to select a range of batches, type the beginning batch number in this field.
End Range Batch #	Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number in the Batch Number field.

Field	Description
Select if	Indicates if all or any listed status codes must match batches selected for processing. 1 = Processes only those batches that match all selected status codes 2 = Processes all batches that match any selected status code
Batch Status Selection Criteria	Defines the batches that are displayed according to batch status. 1 = Indicates a batch must match the batch status 2 = Indicates the batch must not match the batch status

The following example shows a Batch Files Selection List.

```

Batch Files Selection List (1 of 2)
COMMAND ==>>
SCROLL ==>> PAGE
07.312 - 13:30
Type one or more actions or Mod codes. Then press Enter.
Highlighted Batch# indicates queue is not allocated
1=Browse, 2=Delete, 4=Extract, 5=Statflg, 6=Invoke, 7=Detail
8=Peek at 1st 20_____ records,B=ConnBSC, F=ConnFTP, S=ConnSNA
A Mod MailboxID Batch# User BID Date Time VBQBlks StatCode
-----
_ ___ $$DAIRY 415 ENCRYPTED 03191 10:26:41 19 R M XZ
_ ___ $$DAIRY 8346 DAIRY$$ 02235 15:27:43 1 R T F
_ ___ aaaaaaaaa 79 AAAAAA 01305 20:32:58 5 R A
_ ___ aaaaaaaaa 80 AAAAAA 01305 20:32:58 5 R A
_ ___ aaaaaaaaa 82 AAAAAA 01305 20:32:58 5 R A
_ ___ aaaaaaaaa 83 AAAAAA 01305 20:32:59 5 R A
_ ___ aaaaaaaaa 84 AAAAAA 01305 20:32:59 5 R A
_ ___ aaaaaaaaa 85 AAAAAA 01305 20:32:59 5 R A
_ ___ aaaaaaaaa 86 AAAAAA 01305 20:32:59 5 R A
_ ___ aaaaaaaaa 87 AAAAAA 01305 20:32:59 5 R A
_ ___ aaaaaaaaa 88 AAAAAA 01305 20:32:59 5 R A
_ ___ aaaaaaaaa 89 AAAAAA 01305 20:32:59 5 R A
_ ___ aaaaaaaaa 90 AAAAAA 01305 20:33:00 5 R A
  
```

The following table describes the Batch Files Selection List. Deallocated queues are indicated by highlighted batch numbers.

Field	Description
Peek at 1st _____ records	The number of records you want to view in the selected batch on the Browse screen. (The default is 20.)

Field	Description
DDN	<p>The DDN of the dataset used to browse a batch. To change the ddname to use for the browse data set, edit the existing DDN. The DDN must begin with 'CESEQ' or it will be replaced by the default of 'CESEQ' plus the ISPF Logical Screen character.</p> <p>If the ddname is not pre-allocated, or has invalid DCB information, it will be dynamically allocated using the ddname and:</p> <p>DSORG(PS) RECFM(VB) LRECL(32568) BLKSIZE(32572) UNIT(SYSDA) SPACE (1 5) CYL</p>
A	<p>Identifies the action to perform on the selected batch or batches. You can specify an action code for more than one batch. You can only specify one action code for a particular batch.</p> <p>1 = Browse 2 = Delete 4 = Extract 5 = Statflg 6 = Invoke 7 = Detail 8 = Peek at 1st 20 _____ records</p> <p>B = ConnBSC F = ConnFTP S = ConnSNA</p> <p>Note: If you attempt to use Options 1 or 8 to browse an entire batch or set of records of a batch that has been deallocated using the STOUTL=DISALLOW option, an APPC error is displayed. The STOUTL=D option deallocates and makes the batch unavailable to both the online system and the STOUTL offline utilities.</p>
Mod	<p>Allows you to modify the status flags for multiple batches. Use the following status codes to modify a batch status: D, E, M, R, and T. See <i>VSAM Batch Status Flags</i> on page 79 for a list of all batch status flags.</p> <p>Note: If you turn on the 'M' (MULTXMIT) flag, the 'R' (REQUESTABLE) flag is automatically turned on. If you turn off the 'R' (REQUESTABLE) flag, the 'M' (MULTXMIT) flag is automatically turned off. Flags are processed in the order specified in the Mod column.</p>
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.
Batch #	Specifies the batch number assigned to each batch. If this value is highlighted, the batch is currently on a VBQ that is not allocated to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
User BID	<p>Specifies the user-assigned batch identifier.</p> <p>Note: A "+" sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.</p>
Date and Time	Specifies the date and time the system collected the batch file.

Field	Description
VBQ Blocks	Specifies the number of VSAM Batch Queue records for this batch. Use the Browse or STATFLG function to view the actual data record count. If the record count is greater than 6 digits, the value is expressed in kilobyte units, for example, if a batch has 1,234,567 bytes, it is displayed as 1234.5K.
StatCode	Specifies the status flags for all batches. See <i>VSAM Batch Status Flags</i> on page 79 for a list of all batch status flags. If a batch does not have an A status flag, it was collected online. Note: Not all status flags are displayed in this column. To make sure that you see all status flags assigned to a batch, you may want to use the Statflg action code.

3. The following table describes all the functions you can perform from this screen in the order they are listed on the screen. N/A indicates that the current procedure contains instructions for that specific function and directs you to the appropriate step in the *Continue with* column.

Take one of the following actions:

To	In the Action Column	Continue with
Browse an entire batch	N/A	Step 4 on page 85
Browse a set of records in a batch starting with the first record	N/A	Step 4 on page 85
Mark batches for deletion Note: This function only changes the status of the batch—it does not physically delete the batch.	Type 2 and press Enter	The status code, D, is displayed in the StatCode field.
Initiate a BSC Auto Connect session	Type B and press Enter	<i>Initiating a BSC Auto Connect Session</i> on page 174
Initiate an FTP Auto Connect session	Type F and press Enter	<i>Initiating an FTP Auto Connect Session</i> on page 177
Initiate an SNA Auto Connect session	Type S and press Enter	<i>Initiating an SNA Auto Connect Session</i> on page 172
Extract a batch from a batch file to fixed- or variable-length sequential output file where the Mailbox resides	Type 4 and press Enter	<i>Extracting VSAM Batches</i> on page 120

To	In the Action Column	Continue with
Change the status flags for a single batch	N/A	Step 5 on page 87
Change the status flags for multiple batches	In the Mod column next to the batch, type one or more letters indicating the status flags you want to assign to the batch and press Enter . Select D for Delete, R for Requestable, M to make the batch transmittable multiple times, T for Transmitted, or E for Extracted.	The status codes are displayed in the StatCode column. To delete a status code, type its letter again in the Mod column and press Enter .
Invoke the End of Batch Application Agent	Type 6 and press Enter	<i>Invoking an Application Agent</i> on page 196
Display the entire 64 byte User Batch ID.	Press F11 to scroll right	The screen display changes to show the batch number and User Batch ID.
Display details of a specific batch	N/A	Step 6 on page 88

4. To browse a batch, select one of the following methods:
- ◆ To retrieve the whole batch, type 1 in the Action column and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To look at a set of records in the batch starting with the first record, type the number of records in the blank space in the Peek at first ____ records field. Then type 8 in the Action column, and press **Enter**.

The Browse screen is displayed.

```

BROWSE          DDN: CESEQ1  Dynamic Allocation      Line 00000000 Col 001 080
MailboxID: 12345678      Batch#: 1234567      CM: 12345678      USER: 1234567
User BID : 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234
Command ==>          Scroll ==> CSR
***** Top of Data *****
RECORD 1 OF 18          00010000
RECORD 2 OF 18          00002000
RECORD 3 OF 18          00003000
RECORD 4 OF 18          00004000
RECORD 5 OF 18          00005000
RECORD 6 OF 18          00006000
RECORD 7 OF 18          00007000
RECORD 8 OF 18          00008000
RECORD 9 OF 18          00009000
RECORD 10 OF 18         00010000
RECORD 11 OF 18         00011000
RECORD 12 OF 18         00012000
RECORD 13 OF 18         00013000
RECORD 14 OF 18         00014000
RECORD 15 OF 18         00015000
RECORD 16 OF 18         00016000
RECORD 17 OF 18         00017000
RECORD 18 OF 18         00018000
***** Bottom of Data *****

```

Note: Sterling Connect:Enterprise displays data in the same form that it is stored in the VSAM batch files. It is compressed or blocked, depending on the method of transmission. Sterling Connect:Enterprise performs no manipulation of the data prior to displaying it. To see more information about browsing data, refer to the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS User's Guide*.

The greater the number of records you choose to browse, the greater amount of time is required to retrieve the data from the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.

The table displays the data in the batch file selected from the Batch Files Selection list. You can scroll through the data, but not modify it. When you are finished looking over the data, type END and press **Enter** on the command line or press **F3** to return to the previous screen.

Note: If the data is not displayed as distinct records but rather as one contiguous byte string, you may want to adjust some parameter settings in the Options Definition File (ODF). See the section on \$\$ADD processing, scanning, and recordizing in the chapter on configuring ODF records for FTP connections in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*. Also check the settings for the File Structure and Recordized Batch indicators on the Batch Detail Information screen described on page 90.

Following is a description of each column:

Field	Description
DDN	The ddname of the dataset used to browse the batch

Field	Description
Line	The line number of the first line current displayed
Col	The range of columns currently displayed
MailboxID	The Mailbox ID
Batch#	The number of the batch selected on Batch Files Selection List screen
User BID	The User Batch ID

5. To change the status flags for a single batch, type 5 in the Action column and press **Enter**. The Batch Status Flags Update screen is displayed.

```

                                Batch Status Flags Update
COMMAND ===>
                                05.131 - 12:47
Type Information.  Then press Enter.
                                USER: USER01
                                CM:  SPARE73

Status Flags Information:
Mailbox ID..... ADD36
Batch Number..... 2759
User BID      .... steverdx1.txt
Collect Date.... 05115
Collect Time.... 18:38:05
VBQ Block Count.. 1
Data Record Count 1
Byte Count..... 463
Batch Statuses... CD      F  038

                                !!!! OVER-TYPE TO MODIFY !!!!
Status Flags Indicators:
Deleted..... 1 (1=Deleted, 2=Not Deleted)
Transmitted..... 2 (1=Transmitted, 2=Not Transmitted)
Requestable..... 2 (1=Requestable, 2=Not Requestable)
Extracted..... 2 (1=Extracted, 2=Not Extracted)
Multixmit..... 2 (1=Multixmit, 2=Not Multixmit)

```

To change a status flag indicator, move to the desired field and type 1 or 2 over the current setting. After you have set all desired indicators, press **Enter** to update all selected batch status flag indicators for the batch.

6. To display details of a specific batch, type 7 in the Action column and press **Enter**. The first Batch Detail Information screen is displayed. This one focuses on the physical attributes of the batch.

```

Batch Detail Information (Part 1 of 5)
COMMAND ==>
  Press Enter to View Panel 2 of 5                                05.164 - 09:16
                                                                USER: SSCHR1
Mailbox ID..... CCENTER                                Batch#..... 4766                                CM:  CETF

Physical Attributes:

User BID..... F30815Y
Creation D/T.. 2005116/153714                                Mailbox Name..... MAILBOX
Job Name..... RDXCETF                                        System ID..... CSGA
VBQ#..... 1                                                VBQ Status..... ALLOCATED
Largest Record..... 0

Total Bytes..... 81                                        Total Records..... 1
Total Blocks..... 1                                        Total VSAM Blocks.. 1

Input:  RECFM..... LRECL..... 0                            BLKSIZE.... 0
        Primary.... 00000000 Secondary.. 00000000 Directory.. 00000000
        Space.....

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.
Batch#	Specifies the 7-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
User BID	Specifies the user-assigned batch identifier.
Creation D/T	Specifies the date and time, in YYYYDDD format, when the batch was created.
Mailbox Name	Specifies the job name of the mailbox that collected the batch if the data is collected online. Otherwise, specifies the remote name.
Job Name	Specifies the name of the job which created the batch.
System ID	Identifies the system where the creating job ran.
VBQ#	Specifies the number of the VBQ file the batch is in.
VBQ Status	Indicates the status of the VBQ.
Largest Record	Indicates the length of the largest record in the batch.
Total Bytes	Indicates the number of total bytes in the batch.
Total Records	Indicates the total number of records in the batch.

Field	Description
Total Blocks	Indicates the number of total blocks in the batch.
Total VSAM Blocks	Indicates the number of blocks used by the batch on the VBQ.
Input RECFM	Indicates the record format of the input dataset.
Input LRECL	Specifies the logical record length of the input dataset.
Input BLOCKSIZE	Specifies the block size of the input dataset.
Input Primary	Specifies the size of primary space allocation as set by the SITE command.
Input Secondary	Specifies the size of secondary space allocation as set by the SITE command.
Input Directory	Specifies the number of directory blocks per allocation as set by the SITE command.
Input Space	Specifies the space allocation units (Cylinder, Tracks or Blocks) as set by SITE command.

- a. Press **Enter** to see the next Batch Detail Information screen, which focuses on the set of status flags maintained for the batch.

```

                                Batch Detail Information (Part 2 of 5)
COMMAND ==>
Press Enter to View Panel 3 of 5                                08.113 - 09:22

Mailbox ID..... F38027          Batch#..... 8368          USER: SVAJD1
                                                CM:   CETE

Status Flags:

A - Offline Added..... Y          C - Online Collected..... N
R - Requestable..... Y           T - Transmitted..... N
I - Incomplete..... N           P - Collection in progress. N
D - Deleted..... N              EOB Exit Driven..... N
Compressed..... N                Truncated..... N
X - Transparent..... N           M - Multi-transmittable... N
E - Extracted..... N             Erased..... N
Previously Transmitted. N        O - File Structure..... N
Transmit Once Set..... N         Transmit Once Locked... N
Extract Once Set..... N          U - Extract Once Locked... N
Empty Batch..... N               e - Encrypted..... N
Collected via A/C..... N         Collected via R/C..... N
ICO ROUTE Issued..... N          V - VBQ Blocked..... Y
SSL/TLS used..... N              Recordized Batch..... N
Ignore Transparent..... N

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.
Batch#	Specifies the 7-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Status Flags	Lists status flag and other information related to the batch. Note: The Recordized Batch indicator shows whether or not Sterling Connect:Enterprise broke the batch into records or left it as one contiguous byte string retaining the original file structure. For more information on how Sterling Connect:Enterprise processes batches while supporting \$\$ADD processing, see the chapter in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i> on how to configure ODF records for FTP connections.

- b. Press **Enter** to see the next Batch Detail Information screen, which focuses on how the batch was created and transmitted.

```

MFD2217          Batch Detail Information (Part 3 of 5)
COMMAND ===>
  Press Enter to View Panel 4 of 5                                05.164 - 09:33
                                                                USER: SSCHR1
Mailbox ID..... CCENTER          Batch#..... 4766          CM:  CETF

Origin and Protocol Information:
Batch Creator..... FTPRMT1          (Remote Name or Userid)
Protocol..... FTP
Mailbox Remote.... FTPRMT1          (If created by C:E Product)

BSC Information:          FTP Information:
Line ID..... N/A          Data Structure.... FILE
                                                                Transmission Mode.. STREAM
SNA Information:          Data Type..... ASCII
Media..... N/A          Security Protocol.. N/A
ERCL..... N/A          Cipher Used..... N/A

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.
Batch#	Specifies the 7-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Batch Creator	Identifies the remote name, if the batch was created in an Auto Connect or remote connect session, or the User ID of the job that created the batch.
Protocol	Identifies the protocol used to created the batch: BSC, API, FTP, or SNA.
Mailbox Remote	Specifies the name of the remote site.
Line ID	For BSC, specifies the line ID used for the connection.
Media	For SNA, identifies the batch output. 1 = Console screen 2 = Printer 3 = Card punch 4 = Exchange disk using the transmission exchange format 5 = Exchange disk using the basic exchange format
ERCL	For SNA, identifies the exchange record length value when Media = 5.
Data Structure	For FTP, specifies the record or file structure.
Transmission Mode	For FTP, specifies how the data was transmitted: Stream, Block, or Compressed.

Field	Description
Data Type	For FTP, specifies the type of data transmitted: Character or Binary.
Security Protocol	Specifies the security protocol used when batch was stored. SSL = Either SSLV2 or SSLV3 was used TLS = TLSV1 was used N/A = No security was used on the connection when the batch was stored
Cipher Used	Specifies which SSL/TLS Cipher was used when this batch was stored. Uses format "nn-eee aaa kkk" where eee=Encryption Method, aaa=Message Authentication Method, and kkk=Key Exchange Method. N/A = No security was used on the connection when the batch was stored UNKNOWN = Unable to determine the description for the cipher used when the batch was stored Encryption values (eee) NULL: No encryption DES: 56-bit DES TDES: 168-bit Triple DES RC4: 40 or 128-bit RC4 RC2: 40-bit RC2 AES: 128-bit AES AES2: 256-bit AES Message Authentication values (aaa) SHA: SHA-1 authentication MD5: MD5 authentication Key Exchange values (kkk) RSA: RSA key exchange FDH+RSA: Fixed Diffie-Hellman with RSA certificate EDH+RSA: Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman with RSA certificate FDH+DSS: Fixed Diffie-Hellman with DSS certificate EDH+DSS: Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman with DSS certificate

- c. Press **Enter** to see the next Batch Detail Information screen, which highlights general batch statistics.

```

                                Batch Detail Information (Part 4 of 5)
COMMAND ===>
  Press Enter to View Panel 5 of 5                                05.215 - 17:42
USER: USER01
Mailbox ID..... BSC          Batch#..... 266          CM:  SPARE73

Batch Statistics:

Total Times Transmitted..... 0
Total Times Extracted..... 2
Total Statflag changes..... 1
First Transmission Date/Time..... N/A
First Transmission Remote..... N/A
Most Recent Transmission Date/Time. N/A
Most Recent Transmission Remote.... N/A

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.
Batch#	Specifies the 7-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Total Times Transmitted	Specifies the total number of times the batch was transmitted.
Total Times Extracted	Specifies the total number of times the batch was extracted.
Total Statflag changes	Specifies the total number of times any status flag changed.
First Transmission Date/Time	Specifies the date and time the batch was first transmitted.
First Transmission Remote	Specifies the remote that the first transmission went through.
Most Recent Transmission Date/Time	Specifies the most recent date and time the batch was transmitted.
Most Recent Transmission Remote	Specifies the remote that the most recent transmission went through.

- d. Press **Enter** to see the last Batch Detail Information screen, which focuses on the values and source of the final values used for batch creation.

```

                                Batch Detail Information (Part 5 of 5)
COMMAND ==>
  Press Enter to View Panel 1 of 5                                05.160 - 14:38
                                                                USER: CCCC
Mailbox ID..... F32978          Batch#..... 112              CM:  CETA

Final Values Used For Batch Creation:
User BID..... F32978-2 DATA.#0000022
MULTXMIT..... NO                VBQ#..... 1
EO..... NO                      TO..... NO
XMIT.....

Input From $$ADD command:  $$ADD Found
$$ADD Parameters...
 *ID      :  MBXID678
 *BATCHID :  BATCHID
 *EO      :  YES
 *MULTXMIT : YES
 *SCAN    :  YES
 *TO      :  YES
 *VBQ#    :  1
 *XMIT    :  YES
 *$$END

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.
Batch#	Specifies the 7-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Final Values Used For Batch Creation	This section displays final values used when the batch was created. It takes into account overrides that may come for SITE commands, \$\$ADD cards, and/or Remote definition RECEIVE_OPTIONS.
User BID	Specifies the 1–64 character user-assigned batch identifier.
MULTXMIT	Specifies that the multitransmittable setting was used during the creation of this batch.
VBQ#	Specifies that the VBQ setting was used during the creation of this batch.
EO	Specifies that the extract-once setting was used during the creation of this batch.
TO	Specifies that the transmit-once setting was used during the creation of this batch.
XMIT	Specifies that the transmittable setting was used during the creation of this batch.

Field	Description
Input From \$\$ADD Command	This section displays any override values that were specified via \$\$ADD parameters in the data.
Status	Specifies if \$\$ADD was found in the data that was used to create this batch. Valid value are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">◆ \$\$ADD Found◆ \$\$ADD without parameters◆ No \$\$ADD Found
\$\$ADD Parameters	If Status is "No \$\$ADD Found" or "\$\$ADD without parameters, None is displayed. If Status is "\$\$ADD Found," all valid \$\$ADD parameters are listed, and those that were found in the data are flagged with *, and the value specified in the data is shown. Parameters listed without * were not found in the data.

Displaying Utilization Statistics

The Batch Utilization Statistics Display presents statistical counts for batch data and batch number information from the target Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. This screen is for review purposes only—you cannot modify any data.

Caution: The greater the maximum number of batches defined for your system, the greater the amount of time required to retrieve the data from the Sterling Connect:Enterprise. If you only need to see a summary of batch number statistics and not data on each batch collected, consider using the Batch Number Information Display function, which is much faster because only the VCF master control record is read. See *Displaying a Quick Summary of Batch Number Statistics* on page 97.

Use the following procedure to view utilization statistics:

1. From User Functions menu (20) select option 7, or from the Batch Queue Functions menu (22), select option 2, Batch Utilization Statistics. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.7 or =22.2 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The following Batch Utilization Statistics Display is displayed:

```

                                Batch Utilization Statistics Display
COMMAND ==>>>
                                05.130 - 13:16
                                USER: USER01
Batch Queue Statistics:         CM:   SPARE73

Collected online..... 533      Online Requestable.... 391
  SNA transmitted..... 6         Extracted batch..... 9
  BSC transmitted..... 0         Flagged for deletion.. 60
  APPC (API added).... 41        Transparent data..... 133
  FTP Collected..... 486        Incomplete batch..... 6
  SSL/TLS Collected...1         Not-transmittable.... 0
Added offline..... 362          Un-extractable..... 0
Online transmitted.... 4         File Structure..... 582
Multixmit allowed..... 162

Batch Number information summary:

Maximum number of batches allowed..... 100000
Current number of batches..... 909
Last used Batch Number..... 2781
Number of times batch number has rolled..... 0

```

The statistics generated include the following information:

- ◆ Number of batches in the various status groups, such as collected online, added offline, incomplete batches, and so forth.
- ◆ Summary of the number of batches allowed, the current number of batches, the last used batch number, and the number of times the batch number has rolled.

Displaying a Quick Summary of Batch Number Statistics

The Batch Number Information Display contains a subset of the information on the Batch Utilization Statistics Display. If you only need to see a summary of batch number statistics, this option is much faster because only the VCF master control record is read. This screen is for review purposes only—you cannot modify any data.

Use the following procedure to view batch number information:

1. From User Functions menu (20) select option 10, or from the Batch Queue Functions menu (22), select option 3, Batch Number Information. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.10 or =22.3 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.
2. The following Batch Number Information Display is displayed:

```

MFD2222                Batch Number Information Display
COMMAND ===>

                                                    10.315 - 15:24
                                                    USER: SSCHR1
                                                    CM:   CETE

Batch Number Information Summary:

Maximum number of batches allowed..... 100000
Current number of batches..... 7435
Last used Batch Number..... 17462
Number of times batch number has rolled..... 0

```

The statistics generated list the maximum number of batches allowed, the current number of batches, the last used batch number, and the number of times the batch number has rolled.

Batch Utility Functions

Offline utilities allow you to submit job streams through Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the internal reader on the system where the data repository resides. You can:

- ◆ Submit jobs on any system where Sterling Connect:Enterprise is executing. Job streams are submitted through Sterling Connect:Enterprise, not directly through the internal reader.
- ◆ Recall model data from the model library and include it in the ADD or EXTRACT job streams you are preparing for submission.
- ◆ Edit the JCL prior to submission.

These offline utilities are not described in detail in this book but are described fully in the *Offline Utilities* chapter of your *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS User's Guide*. In addition, that chapter contains hardcopy samples of all reports produced by the Report Utility that are listed separately on the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu. The *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS User's Guide* also contains an appendix listing all parameters used in offline utilities, which describes how these parameters control the processing of the batch utilities.

Many of the functions that you can perform using the Offline Utilities can also be performed online using other options in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise ISPF Interface system. For example, to see summary information on Auto Connect sessions, you could take one of the following actions:

- ◆ Use the Auto Connect Summary Display option on the User Functions - Batch File Reporting menu to view the information online
- ◆ Print the same information using the Batch Auto Connect Summary Report option on the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu

Each offline utility submission request generates utility command and parameters and performs the following validations:

- ◆ Verifies valid parameter values
- ◆ Validates related parameter values
- ◆ Confirms that you have not coded mutually exclusive parameters
- ◆ Confirms that you have defined all required values

Two values that are necessary for most utility executions are the four-character VSAM File Server ID and the VSAM Pointer File (VPF) data set name. The VSAM file server ID is the same as the one used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system to which the request is being sent. If you try to change the ID, you get an error from the Mailbox.

The VPF data set name is initially set to VPF=?????. To edit the job stream, type over this value. Ensure the VSAM file server can use the VPF data set name you specify.

Note: The batch jobs execute on the system where Sterling Connect:Enterprise is running and not necessarily on the same system you are running. For this reason, you do not see the output of the jobs unless you have access to that system or you include appropriate routing cards in your JCL.

To view the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu, select option 24 on the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu (or Option 9 on the User Functions menu). You can

also fast past to this menu by typing =20.9 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The following screen is displayed:

```

MFD240                               User Functions - Batch Utility Functions
COMMAND ===>

                                05.132 - 09:00
                                USER: USER01
                                CM:  SPARE73

Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.

  1. ADD Model Maintenance (includes USERRCD & AUTOSEND images)
  2. EXTRACT Model Maintenance (includes USERRCD images)
  3. Batch ADD                               17. Batch Auto Connect Detail FTP Report
  4. Batch EXTRACT                           18. Batch VERIFY
  5. Batch LIST
  6. Batch STATFLG
  7. Batch DELETE
  8. Batch ERASE
  9. Batch PURGE
 10. Batch Auto Connect Summary Report
 11. Batch Auto Connect Detail Report
 12. Batch Remote Connect Summary Report
 13. Batch Remote Connect Detail Report
 14. Batch Queued Auto Connect Report
 15. Batch Offline Utility Log Report
 16. Batch MOVE

```

In addition to the utilities themselves, two additional functions related to offline utilities allow you to save frequently used parameters in models to facilitate running the ADD and EXTRACT utilities. The ADD utility allows you to add data batches to VSAM files for transmission to remote sites while the EXTRACT utility allows local users to extract data batches from VSAM batch files for use at their site.

Use the following procedures to submit an offline utility request function or maintain models used to run the ADD and EXTRACT utilities:

- ◆ *Maintaining ADD Utility Models* on page 100
- ◆ *Maintaining EXTRACT Utility Models* on page 106
- ◆ *Adding VSAM Batches* on page 114
- ◆ *Extracting VSAM Batches* on page 120
- ◆ *Listing VSAM Batches* on page 126
- ◆ *Changing Status Flags for VSAM Batches* on page 129
- ◆ *Deleting VSAM Batches* on page 132
- ◆ *Erasing VSAM Batches* on page 135
- ◆ *Purging VSAM Batches* on page 138
- ◆ *Printing an Auto Connect Summary Report* on page 140
- ◆ *Printing an Auto Connect Detail Report* on page 142
- ◆ *Printing a Remote Connect Summary Report* on page 146
- ◆ *Printing a Remote Connect Detail Report* on page 148

- ◆ *Printing a Queued Auto Connect Report* on page 152
- ◆ *Printing an Offline Utility Log Report* on page 154
- ◆ *Moving Batches from One VSAM Queue to Another* on page 157
- ◆ *Printing an Auto Connect Detail FTP Report* on page 161
- ◆ *Verifying VSAM Batches* on page 163

Maintaining ADD Utility Models

The ADD Utility model allows you to create, update, copy, and delete models of frequently used ADD utility control parameters. You can also include a user-supplied data record to be written to the VSAM Batch queue before the data is processed or an AUTOSEND record that lets you send JCL and system modify commands to JES.

To maintain ADD Utility Models:

1. From the User Functions menu (20), select option 9 or from the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 1, Add Model Maintenance. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =24.1 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The Batch Utility Model Maintenance screen is displayed.

```

                                Batch Utility Model Maintenance
COMMAND =====>
                                00.179 - 15:33
Type Information.  Then press Enter.          USER:  USER01
                                                CM:    SPARE73
Model Name....   _____   (Blank for list)
Model Type....   1  1. Add Utility
                  2. Extract Utility

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Model Name	Specifies.
Model Type	Specifies the type of utility model. 1 = ADD utility 2 = EXTRACT utility

2. Take an action:
 - ◆ To add an ADD utility model, type a model name, type 1 as the model type, and press **Enter**. See Step 4 on page 102.

- ◆ To select a model from a list, leave the Model Name field blank, type 1 in the Model Type field, and press **Enter**. The Model Maintenance Selection List is displayed.

```

                                Model Maintenance Selection List
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> PAGE
                                           00.179 - 15:37
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.  USER:  USER01
1=Update, 2=Delete, 3=Copy.                      CM:    SPARE73

    ****Model**** Create ****Last Modified****
A Type      Name      Date  Date  Time  User ID Model Description
- - - - -
_  ADD      TESTADD   03337 03337 11:51 USER01

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Parameter	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Update model 2 = Delete model 3 = Copy model
Model	
Type	Indicates the type of model (ADD).
Name	Specifies the name assigned to the model when it was created.
Create Date	Specifies the date the model was originally created and stored in the VSAM Administration File.
Last Modified Date/Time/User ID	Specifies the date, time, and User ID from the last time the data of this model was modified.
Model Description	Gives a description of the model (30 characters).

3. Take an action:

- ◆ To update a model, type 1 in the Action Code column, and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To delete a model, type 2 in the Action Code column and press **Enter**.
 - To confirm the delete action, press **Enter**. The Model Maintenance Selection List is displayed and the model is no longer listed.
 - To cancel the delete action, type END and press **Enter** on the command line.
- ◆ To copy a model, type 3 in the Action Code column and press **Enter**.

The following example shows the first Add Utility Model Maintenance screen:

```

                                Add Utility Model Maintenance (Part 1 of 2)
COMMAND ==>>>
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.
Enter END command to update data and return.
Enter CANCEL to cancel update.
99.123 - 20:03
USER: USER01
CM:  SPARE73

ADD Utility Information:
Model Type..... ADD          Model Name.....  ADD1____
Model Description... TEST MODEL FOR ADD1_____
Mailbox ID....  .... stevel__
User BID.... _____
VBQ ID..... 0_          (0=CC VBQ, 01-20=VBQnn)
Multixmit..... 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Xmit once..... _         (1=Yes, 2=No)
Splitcount..... _____ (1-9999 Records)
ENCR..... _____ (1-8 character encryption key)
Structure..... 1          (1=Record 2=File)
VBQRECSIZE..... _____ (1-32742 Bytes)
PADCHAR..... _____ (Xnn)
REMOVECOL..... _____ (1-32742 column position)
REMOVEVAL..... _____
Ignore Trans.  _         (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

4. Type information in the fields described in the following table and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
Model Type	Specifies the type of model being maintained: ADD.
Model Name	Specifies the name of the model.
Model Description	Gives a short description of the model.
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID assigned to the batch. This field is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the User batch ID assigned to the batch. Do not use single or double quotes. Do not use the format #nnnnnnn. This field is case sensitive.
VBQ ID	Indicates which batch queues are used for storing the batch data. 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01-20 = Specific VBQ file
Multixmit	Indicates whether you can send the batch to multiple sites. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Xmit once	Indicates if you can only transmit processed batches once. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Splitcount	Specifies the number of records (1-9999) contained in an added batch.
ENCR	Specifies the encryption key used to encrypt batch data.

Field	Description
Structure	Indicates if the file is to be added with or without record delineation. 1 = Adds the file to the batch queue with record structure. 2 = Adds the file without record delineation. Data is added as one continuous stream of bytes with no record delineation.
VBQRECSIZE	Specifies the logical record length (1–32742) of the output data on the VBQ. You can use this parameter to either combine small logical input records into larger records, or to split large logical input records into smaller records before adding them to the VBQ.
PADCHAR	Specifies the hex character used to pad the last VBQ output record if it does not contain data in all columns. This parameter is valid only if VBQRECSIZE is specified. The default value is X40 (blanks). Code X plus a 2-digit HEX value that represents the pad character desired in the output file. For example, XFF specifies that all records processed to the output file that are shorter than the LRECL specified in the DCB are padded to the LRECL length using a hexadecimal FF.
REMOVECOL	Removes records from a file based on the presence of data beginning in a specified column in the INFILE record. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and REMOVEVAL=\$\$ADD, INFILE records with the characters \$\$ADD in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. If REMOVECOL is set, REMOVEVAL is required. The maximum value of REMOVECOL is 32742.
REMOVEVAL	Required if REMOVECOL is specified. Determines which records from the INFILE are not written to the VBQ file. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and if REMOVEVAL='//', INFILE records with the characters // beginning in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. Valid values are a 1 to 20-character alphanumeric string, or a 20-byte hexadecimal string beginning with 0X (0Xnnnn...nn). Note: If blanks are needed, enclose the string in single or double quotes but do not mix them. For example, '//MYJOB JOB (111),' or '//MYJOB JOB (111),' is valid but REMOVEVAL='MYTEST2' is not.
Ignore Trans.	Specifies that added batches should not be marked transparent even if the data has transparent characters. 1 = Yes (will not mark batches transparent) 2 = No (will not ignore transparency, that is, will mark batches transparent)

The following example shows the next ADD Utility Model Maintenance screen:

```

                                ADD Utility Model Maintenance (Part 2 of 2)
COMMAND ==>>
                                00.033 - 14:18
Type information.  Press Enter for more parameters.  USER: USER01
Enter END command to update data and return.        CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

ADD Utility Information:          Model Type....  ADD
Model Name.....  NEW1           Model Desc....  MODEL NEW1
RDW..... 1 (1=Keep, 2=Remove)  KEEPADD..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
Update USERRCD.... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)  Update AUTOSEND... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)

Input File / Utility JCL:        INFILE.....  _____
==> //INFILE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=MAILBOX.INFILE_____
==> _____
==> _____
==> _____
==> _____
==> _____
==> _____

```

5. Type information in the fields described below and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
RDW	Indicates how record descriptor words of variable length input data are processed. 1 = Keeps RDWs 2 = Removes RDWs
KEEPADD	Indicates if a \$\$ADD card in the data file is kept as data for transmission to the remote site. 1 = Keeps a \$\$ADD card in the data file as input for the utility and as data to be transmitted to the remote site 2 = Does not keep a \$\$ADD card as data to be transmitted to the remote site
Update USERRCD	Indicates if the USER Records screen is to be displayed or not 1 = Yes. See Step 6 on page 105 to continue. 2 = No
Update AUTOSEND	Indicates if the AUTOSEND Records screen is to be displayed or not 1 = Yes. See Step 8 on page 105 to continue. 2 = No
Input File/Utility JCL	Specifies the JCL statements that define the input file for the utility (up to 8 lines of 72 characters per line). Use the DD name as the input file unless you override it the INFILE=parameter.
INFILE	Specifies the DD name that allocates the batch input data file. The default is INFILE.

6. If you chose to update the User Record, the USER Records screen is displayed as shown in the following example:

```

EDIT                                USER Records                                COLUMNS 001 072
COMMAND ==>                          SCROLL ==> CSR_
Enter your USER records.  (A maximum of 9 records will be processed)
Every Batch..... 1  (1=Yes, 2=No)
***** TOP OF DATA *****
000001
000002
000003
000004
000005
000006
000007
000008
000009

```

7. To add a user data record, type its record name after the first line number (000001). You can add up to nine records. Type 1 in the Every Batch field to write a user record before every batch that is processed. Type END and press **Enter** to add the user records and return to the previous screen.
8. If you chose to update the AUTOSEND Record, the AUTOSEND Records screen is displayed.

```

EDIT                                AUTOSEND Records                                COLUMNS 001 072
COMMAND ==>                          SCROLL ==> CSR_
Enter your AUTOSEND records.  (A maximum of 100 records will be processed)
000001
000002
000003
000004
000005
000006
000007
000008
000009
000010
000011
000012
000013
000014
000015
000016

```

9. To add an autosend data record, type its record name after the first line number (000001). You can add up to 100 records. Type END and press **Enter** to add the autosend records and return to the previous screen.

Maintaining EXTRACT Utility Models

The EXTRACT model allows you to create, update, and delete models of frequently used EXTRACT utility control parameters. You can also include JCL to define the output data from the utility.

To maintain EXTRACT Utility Models:

1. From the User Functions menu (20), select option 9 or from the User Functions–Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 2, EXTRACT Model Maintenance. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =24.2 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The Batch Utility Model Maintenance screen is displayed.

```

                                Batch Utility Model Maintenance
COMMAND ==>
                                05.196 - 13:42
Type Information.  Then press Enter.      USER: SSCHR1
                                CM:   CETF
Model Name....  _____      (Blank for list)
Model Type....  2  1. Add Utility
                   2. Extract Utility

```

2. Take an action:

- ◆ To add an EXTRACT utility model, type a model name, type 2 as the model type, and press **Enter**. See Step 4 on page 108.
- ◆ To select a model from a list, leave the Model Name field blank, type 2 in the Model Type field, and press **Enter**. The Model Maintenance Selection List is displayed.

```

MCD24Z2                                Model Maintenance Selection List
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> PAGE
                                05.196 - 13:58
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.      USER: SSCHR1
1=Update, 2=Delete, 3=Copy.                                CM:   CETF

****Model**** Create ****Last Modified****
A Type      Name      Date  Date  Time  User ID Model Description
- - - - -
_ EXTR      EXTRACT   03266 05136 12:55 SSCHR1
_ EXTR      TESTE      03337 03337 12:12 SVAJD1
_ EXTR      TESTEXT   03337 05136 13:11 SSCHR1  CAN CHANGE LATER

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Parameter	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Update model 2 = Delete model 3 = Copy model
Model	
Type	Indicates the type of model (EXTR).
Name	Specifies the name assigned to the model when it was created.
Create Date	Specifies the date the model was originally created and stored in the VSAM Administration File.
Last Modified Date/Time/User ID	Specifies the date, time, and User ID from the last time the data of this model was modified.
Model Description	Gives a description of the model (30 characters).

3. Take an action:

- ◆ To update a model, type 1 in the Action Code column and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To delete a model, type 2 in the Action Code column and press **Enter**.
 - To confirm the delete action, press **Enter**. The Model Maintenance Selection List is displayed and the model is no longer listed.
 - To cancel the delete action, type END and press **Enter** on the command line.
- ◆ To copy a model, type 3 in the Action Code column.

The following example shows the first EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance screen:

```

                                EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance (Part 1 of 3)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                00.033 - 14:18
Type information.  Press Enter to for more parameters.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to update data and return.              CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

EXTRACT Utility Information:
Model Type..... EXTR          Model Name..... EXTRACT_
Model Description... MODEL NEW2_____
Mailbox ID..... RMTNEW22
User BID.... _____
VBQ ID..... 20          (VBQ 01-20=VBQnn, Blank=All VBQs)
Delete..... 2          (1=Yes, 2=No)
OneBatch..... 2          (1=Yes, 2=No)
PadChar..... _____ (Xnn)
GPlus..... 2          (1=Yes, 2=No)
DECR..... _____ (1-8 character decryption key)
REMOVECOL..... _____ (1-32742 column position)
REMOVEVAL..... _____
    
```

4. Type information in the fields described below and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
Model Description	Gives a short description of the model.
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID assigned to the batch being added to the VSAM batch files. This field is case sensitive. Because there could be more than one batch with a matching Mailbox ID, limit the data to be extracted by entering values for either UserBatch ID or OneBatch.
User BID	Specifies the User batch ID assigned to the batch. Do not use single or double quotes. Do not use the format #nnnnnnn. This field is case sensitive.
VBQ ID	Indicates which VSAM batch queue file number is to be used for storing the batch data. 01-20 = Specific VBQ file Blank = All VBQs
Delete	Indicates if the batch is to be deleted. 1 = Deletes batch 2 = Does not delete batch
OneBatch	Indicates if only the first complete non-deleted batch selected is to be processed. 1 = Processes only the first complete nondeleted batch selected. 2 = Processes all selected batches.

Field	Description
PadChar	Specifies the pad character used when the SCB OUTFILE LRECL is greater than the record extracted. The default value is X40 (blanks). Code X plus a 2-digit HEX value that represents the pad character desired in the output file. For example, XFF specifies that all records processed to the output file that are shorter than the LRECL specified in the DCB are padded to the LRECL length using a hexadecimal FF.
GPlus	Specifies whether a #####PLUS batch number header record is inserted at the beginning of the batch output file during utility processing. 1= Inserts a #####PLUS batch number header recorded 2 = Does not insert a #####PLUS batch number
DECR	Specifies the 1–8 alphanumeric character decryption key used to decrypt the batch data. The key data supplied is left justified and padded on the right with blanks. To extract encrypted batch data, you must specify the same key data used when the data was originally encrypted.
REMOVECOL	Removes records from a file based on the presence of data beginning in a specified column in the INFILE record. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and REMOVEVAL=\$\$ADD, INFILE records with the characters \$\$ADD in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. If REMOVECOL is set, REMOVEVAL is required. The maximum value of REMOVECOL is 32742.
REMOVEVAL	Required if REMOVECOL is specified. Determines which records from the INFILE are not written to the VBQ file. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and if REMOVEVAL='//', INFILE records with the characters // beginning in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. Valid values are a 1 to 20-character alphanumeric string, or a 20-byte hexadecimal string beginning with 0X (0Xnnnn...nn). Note: If blanks are needed, enclose the string in single or double quotes but do not mix them. For example, “//MYJOB JOB (111),” or ‘//MYJOB JOB (111),’ is valid but REMOVEVAL=”MYTEST2” is not.

The following example shows the next EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance screen.

```

                                EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance (Part 2 of 3)
COMMAND ==>
                                00.033 - 15:21
Type information.  Press Enter for more parameters.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to update data and return.           CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

EXTRACT Utility Information:      Model Type....  EXTR
  Model Name.....  NEW2          Model Desc....  MODEL NEW2
  PCC.....         2             (1=Keep, 2=Remove, 3=Convert)
  RDW.....         2             (1=Build, 2=Nobuild)
  Transparent..... 2             (1=Yes, 2=No, 3=Both)

Output File / Utility JCL:      OUTFILE.....  _____
==> //STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=MAILBOX.LOADLIB
==> //BTSNAP DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=1330)
==> //SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=1330)
==> //REPORTS DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=1330)
==> //PRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=1330)
==> //SYSTEM DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=1330)
==> //OUTFILE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=MAILBOX.EXTBATCH.OUTPUT.FILE

```

5. Type information in the fields below and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
PCC	Indicates how to handle the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences that can be in batches from remote sites when they are processed. 1 = Keeps the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences 2 = Removes the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences 3 = Converts the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences to their associated ASA Print control codes
RDW	Indicates how record descriptor words of variable length input data are to be processed. 1 = Builds RDWs 2 = Does not build RDWs
Transparent	Specifies if Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends MEDIA=PU batches in transparent mode. 1 = Sends the batch nontransparently using normal x'1E' record separators regardless of the data content 2 = Sends the data transparently to the remote if any characters are found less than x'40' (the default). Only select Transpar=N if the data is always sent nontransparently to the remote. 3 = Sends batches both transparently and nontransparently depending on the data content
Output File/Utility JCL	Specifies the JCL statements that define the output file (up to 8 lines of 72 characters per line).

Field	Description
OUTFILE	Specifies the DD name that allocates the batch output data. The default is OUTFILE.

The following example shows the next EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance screen.

```

MFD2423          EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance (Part 3 of 3)
COMMAND ===>

                                                    05.196 - 14:06
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.    USER: SSCHR1
Enter END command to update data and return.          CM:  CETF
Enter CANCEL to cancel update.

EXTRACT Utility Information:      Model Type.... EXTR
  Model Name..... TESTE          Model Desc....
*Recsep..... _____ (Xnn, Xnnnn, Cnnnnn, Tnnnnn, Cnnnnn,Xnnnn)
Recsepin..... _                *(if Xnn: 1=Yes, 2=No)
Batch Number..... _____ (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch..... _____ (Last # in Batch Number range)
Update USERRCD..... 2          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Select if:..... 2              (1=ALL criteria match, 2=ANY criteria match)

Batch Status Codes:              (1=Must Match, 2=Can't Match)
Added offline..... _ BSC collected..... _ Collected online..... _
Flagged for delete... _ EBCDIC (API) added... _ Extracted Batch..... _
Incomplete Batch..... _ Multiple Transmit..... _ Not-Transmittable..... _
Online Requestable... _ SNA collected..... _ Online Transmitted... _
Transparent Data..... _ FTP collected..... _ File Structure..... _
SSL Collected..... _

```

6. Type information in the following fields and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
*Recsep	<p>Specifies the format that Sterling Connect:Enterprise used to separate batches.</p> <p>Xnn = Indicates that Code X, plus up to 24 2-digit and 4-digit HEX values, represents the required record separators.</p> <p>For SNA, this parameter overrides standard 3770 deblocking. Only this HEX character separates records.</p> <p>For example, if RECSEP=X0A0D,1E specifies that either the <carriage return><line feed> characters (x'0A0D') or the standard SNA Punch/Print/Exchange character (x'1E') is used by EXTRACT to delimit logical records.</p> <p>Cnnnnn = Indicates that the numeric value is used as the number of characters that is counted to determine record separation. The maximum value is 32,742. If the RECSEP value is less than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the LRECL is padded with the value specified in PADCHAR. If the RECSEP value is greater than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the output record is truncated. All BSC and SNA communication control characters are removed. For example, RECSEP=C80 specifies that the utility counts 80 characters as one logical record and writes the record to the outfile. The data written to the OUTFILE contains no communication control characters.</p> <p>Tnnnnn = Indicates that the numeric value is used as the number of characters counted to determine record separation. You can specify a maximum value of 32,742. If the RECSEP value is less than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the LRECL value is padded with the value specified in PADCHAR. If the RECSEP value is greater than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the output file is truncated. No communication control characters are removed. For example, RECSEP=T120 specifies that the utility counts 120 characters as one logical record and writes the record to the OUTFILE.</p> <p>Cnnnnn,Xnn = Combines the numeric format and the hexadecimal formats.</p>
Recsepin	<p>Indicates if the Xnn value specified is retained in the record when the record is written to the output file.</p> <p>1 = The Xnn value is retained in the record</p> <p>2 = The Xnn value is not retained in the record</p>
Batch Number	Specifies the batch number or beginning batch number for a range selected for processing.
End Batch	Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.
Update USERRCD	<p>Indicates if the USER Records screen is to be displayed so that you can supply data records written to the VSAM batch queue file for extract before the data is processed.</p> <p>1 = Yes. See Step 7 on page 113.</p> <p>2 = No</p>
Select if	<p>Indicates if all or any listed status codes must match batches selected for processing.</p> <p>1 = Processes only those batches that match all selected status codes</p> <p>2 = Processes all batches that match any selected status code</p>

Field	Description
Batch Status Codes	Defines the batches that are processed according to batch status. 1 = Indicates a batch must match the batch status 2 = Indicates the batch must not match the batch status

7. If you chose to update the User Record, the USER Records screen is displayed. Following is an example of this screen:

```

EDIT                                USER Records                                COLUMNS 001 072
COMMAND ==>                          SCROLL ==> CSR_
Enter your USER records.  (A maximum of 9 records will be processed)
Every Batch..... 1  (1=Yes, 2=No)
***** TOP OF DATA *****
000001
000002
000003
000004
000005
000006
000007
000008
000009

```

8. To add a user data record, type its record name after the first line number (000001). You can add up to nine records. To write a user record before every batch that is processed, type 1 in the Every Batch field.

Adding VSAM Batches

Use the Batch ADD submission request to add fixed-length or variable-length sequential files to the VSAM batch files. You can assign a mailbox ID and a Batch ID to batches to designate the intended use of the batch. Input data must be available on the system where the utility is executed. You can include AUTOSEND and USERRCD images, and JCL to add batches to the VSAM batch files for access by remote sites.

To add batches to the VSAM batch files:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 3, Batch ADD. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.3, =24.3, or =20.92.1 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

```

                                Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 1 of 3)
COMMAND ==>
                                04.005 - 10:07
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.      USER: USER01
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.                CM:   SPARE73

Batch ADD Options:
  ADD Model Name..... _____      (1=selection list)
  Model Description...
Input File / Utility JCL:      INFILE..... _____
==> _____
==> _____
==> _____
==> .....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7..
==> _____
==> _____
==> _____

```

2. Take an action:
 - ◆ To skip this screen and continue to the next screen, press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To use an existing ADD utility model, take one of the following actions:
 - Type its name and press **Enter**. Go to the next step.

- To display the Model Selection List, type 1 in the ADD Model Name field and press **Enter**. Following is an example:

```

                                Model Selection List
COMMAND ==>>                                SCROLL ==>> PAGE
                                           05.136 - 15:30
Type one action code. Then press Enter.      USER: SSCHR1
1=Select.                                     CM:   CETE

  ----Model---- Create ----Last Modified---
A Type   Name   Date   Date   Time   User ID Model Description
-----
_ ADD    ADD    03266 05133 15:58 SSCHR1
_ ADD    SANDYADD 05123 05123 10:27 SSCHR1

```

- Type 1 in the A (Action code) field next to the model you want to use and press **Enter**. The Batch ADD Submission Request screen is redisplayed.
3. Type information in the following fields and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
Input File/Utility JCL	Specifies the JCL statements that define the input file (up to 8 lines of 72 characters per line).
INFILE	Specifies the DD name that allocates the batch input data file. The default is INFILE.

The following example shows the next Batch ADD Submission Request screen:

```

                                Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 2 of 3)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                04.005 - 10:07
Type Info. Press Enter for more parameters.
                                USER: USER01
Enter END command to back up one screen.
                                CM: SPARE7
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch ADD Options continuation:
ADD Model Name.....          Model Desc....
Mailbox ID....          _____
User BID....          _____
VBQ ID.....          0_          (0=CC VBQ, 01-20=VBQnn)
Multixmit.....          _          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Xmit once.....          _          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Splitcount.....          _____ (1-9999 Records)
RDW.....          _          (1=Keep, 2=Remove)
KEEPADD.....          _          (1=Yes, 2=No)
ENCR.....          _____ (1-8 character encryption key)
Structure.....          1          (1=Record 2=File)
Ignore Trans.          _          (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

4. Type information in the following fields and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID assigned to the batch. This field is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the User batch ID assigned to the batch. Do not use single or double quotes. Do not use the format #nnnnnnn. This field is case sensitive.
VBQ ID	Indicates which batch queues are used for storing the batch data. 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01-20 = Specific VBQ file
Multixmit	Indicates whether you can send the batch to multiple sites. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Xmit once	Indicates if you can only transmit processed batches once. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Splitcount	Specifies the number of records (1-9999) contained in an added batch.
RDW	Indicates how record descriptor words of variable length input data are processed. 1 = Keeps RDWs 2 = Removes RDWs
KEEPADD	Indicates if a \$\$ADD card in the data file is kept as data for transmission to the remote site. 1 = Keeps a \$\$ADD card in the data file as input for the utility and as data to be transmitted to the remote site 2 = Does not keep a \$\$ADD card as data to be transmitted to the remote site

Field	Description
ENCR	Specifies the encryption key used to encrypt batch data.
Structure	Indicates if the file is to be added with or without record delineation. 1 = Adds the file to the batch queue with record structure. 2 = Adds the file without record delineation. Data is added as one continuous stream of bytes with no record delineation.
Ignore Trans.	Specifies that BSC transparency is to be used when sending to BSC remote sites. 1 = Yes 2 = No

The following example shows the next Batch ADD Submission Request screen:

```

Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 3 of 3)
COMMAND ==>>
04.005 - 10:07
Type Info. Press Enter for more parameters or job submission. USER: USER01
Enter END command to back up one screen. CM: SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch ADD Options continuation:
ADD Model Name..... ADD Model Desc....
VBQRECSIZE..... _____ (1-32742 Bytes)
PADCHAR..... _____ (Xnn)
REMOVECOL..... _____ (1-32742)
REMOVEVAL..... _____
Update USERRCD..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No) |If both USERRCD and AUTOSEND |
Update AUTOSEND..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No) |are No, Enter will submit job|

Job Submission Option:
Edit JCL..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

5. Type information in the following fields and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
VBQRECSIZE	Specifies the logical record length of the output data on the VBQ. Used to either combine small logical input records into larger records or to split large logical input records into smaller records before adding them to the VBQ.

Field	Description
PADCHAR	Specifies the hex character used to pad the last VBQ output record if it does not contain data in all columns. This parameter is valid only if VBQRECSIZE is specified. The default value is X40 (blanks). Code X plus a 2-digit HEX value that represents the pad character desired in the output file. For example, XFF specifies that all records processed to the output file, that are shorter than the LRECL specified in the DCB, are padded to the LRECL length using a hexadecimal FF.
REMOVECOL	Removes records from a file based on the presence of data beginning in a specified column in the INFILE. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and REMOVEVAL=\$\$ADD, INFILE records with the characters \$\$ADD in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. If REMOVECOL is set, REMOVEVAL is required. Maximum value of REMOVECOL is 32742.
REMOVEVAL	Required if REMOVECOL is specified. If REMOVECOL is specified, this value determines which INFILE records are not written to the VBQ file. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and if REMOVEVAL='/', INFILE records with the characters // beginning in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. Valid values are a 1–20 character alphanumeric string, or a 20-byte hexadecimal string beginning with 0X (0Xnnnn...nn). Note: If blanks are needed, enclose the string in single or double quotes, but do not mix them. For example, “//MYJOB JOB (111),” or ‘//MYJOB JOB (111),’ is valid, but REMOVEVAL=”MYTEST2” is not.
Update USERRCD	Indicates if the USER Records screen is displayed. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Update AUTOSEND	Indicates if the AUTOSEND Records screen is to be displayed or not 1 = Yes 2 = No
Edit JCL	Enables you to choose whether to edit the JCL before submitting the job. 1 = Yes. Screen is displayed to let you edit the Offline Utility JCL before submitting job. 2 = No. Job is submitted directly.

6. Take an action:

- ◆ To submit the ADD job with the present parameters, press **Enter**.

- ◆ If you chose to update the User Record, the USER Records screen is displayed as shown in the following example:

```

EDIT                                USER Records                                COLUMNS 001 072
COMMAND ===>                        SCROLL ===> CSR_
Enter your USER records.  (A maximum of 9 records will be processed)
Every Batch..... 1  (1=Yes, 2=No)
***** TOP OF DATA *****
000001
000002
000003
000004
000005
000006
000007
000008
000009

```

To add a user data record, type its record name after the first line number (000001). You can add up to nine records. Type 1 in the Every Batch field to write a user record before every batch that is processed. Type END and press **Enter** to add the user records and return to the previous screen.

- ◆ If you chose to update the AUTOSEND Record, the AUTOSEND Records screen is displayed.

```

EDIT                                AUTOSEND Records                                COLUMNS 001 072
COMMAND ===>                        SCROLL ===> CSR_
Enter your AUTOSEND records.  (A maximum of 100 records will be processed)
000001
000002
000003
000004
000005
000006
000007
000008
000009
000010
000011
000012
000013
000014
000015
000016

```

To add an autosend data record, type its record name after the first line number (000001). You can add up to 100 records. Type END and press **Enter** to add the autosend records and return to the previous screen.

- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished and to return to the previous screen.

Extracting VSAM Batches

Use the Batch EXTRACT submission request to extract batches from the VSAM batch files to a fixed-length or variable-length sequential output file. You can include USERRCD images and edit JCL to extract batches.

The EXTRACT utility provides extensive reformatting of the data so that you can use it at the host as input data to other batch jobs. The reformatting process includes deblocking, decompression, padding of records, and removal of the VSAM record key. Output data is stored on the system where the utility is executed.

To extract batches:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 4, Batch EXTRACT. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.4, =24.4, or =20.92.2 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

```

                                Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 1 of 3)
COMMAND ==>
                                05.136 - 15:33
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.      USER: USER01
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.                 CM:  SPARE73

Batch EXTRACT Options:
  EXTRACT Model Name... _____ (1=selection list)
  Model Description....

Output File / Utility JCL:          OUTFILE..... _____
==> _____
==> _____
==> _____
==> .....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7..
==> _____
==> _____
==> _____

```

2. Take an action:
 - ◆ To skip this screen and continue to the next screen, press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To use an existing EXTRACT utility model, take one of the following actions:
 - Type its name and press **Enter**. Go to the next step.
 - To display the Model Selection List, type 2 in the EXTRACT Model Name field and press **Enter**. (See Step 2 on page 114 for a sample screen.)
 - Type 2 in the A (Action code) field next to the model you want to use and press **Enter**. The Batch EXTRACT Submission Request screen is redisplayed.

3. Type information in the following fields and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
Output File/ Utility JCL	Specifies the JCL statements that define the output file (up to 8 lines of 72 characters per line).
OUTFILE	Specifies the DD name that allocates the batch output file. The default is OUTFILE.

Following is an example of the next Batch EXTRACT Submission Request screen:

```

Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 2 of 3)
COMMAND ===>
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.
Enter END command to backup one screen.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.
00.033 - 14:16
USER: USER01
CM:  SPARE73

Batch EXTRACT Options continuation:
EXTRACT Model Name..      Model Desc....
Mailbox ID.....          _____
User BID....             _____
VBQ ID.....              _ (0=CC VBQ 01-20 = VBQnn, Blank=All VBQs)
PCC Batch.....           _ (1=Keep, 2=Remove, 3=Convert)
Transparent.....         _ (1=Yes, 2=No, 3=Both)
RDW.....                 _ (1=Build, 2=Nobuild)
GPLus.....               _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
DECR.....                _____ (1-8 character encryption key)
PadChar.....             _____ (Xnn)
*Recsep.....             _____ (Xnn, Xnnnn, Cnnnnn, Tnnnnn, Cnnnn,Xnn)
Recsepin.....            _ *(if Xnn 1=Yes, 2=No)
REMOVECOL.....          _____ (1-32742 column position)
REMOVEVAL.....          _____
Delete.....              _ OneBatch.... _ GPlus.... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

4. Type the information in the following fields and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID assigned to the batch. This field is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the User batch ID assigned to the batch. Do not use single or double quotes. Do not use the format #nnnnnnn. This field is case sensitive.
VBQ ID	Indicates which batch queues are used for storing the batch data. 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01-20 = Specific VBQ file Blank = All VBQs

Field	Description
PCC Batch	<p>Indicates how to handle the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences that can be in batches from remote sites when processed.</p> <p>1 = Keeps the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences</p> <p>2 = Removes the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences</p> <p>3 = Converts the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences to their associated ASA Print control codes</p>
Transparent	<p>Specifies if Sterling Connect:Enterprise will extract transparent and nontransparent batches into the same output file.</p> <p>1 = Sends the batch nontransparently using normal x'1E' record separators regardless of the data content</p> <p>2 = Sends the data transparently to the remote if any characters are found less than x'40' (the default). Only select Transpar=N if the data is always sent nontransparently to the remote.</p> <p>3 = Sends batches both transparently and nontransparently depending on the data content</p>
RDW	<p>Indicates how record descriptor words of variable length input data are to be processed.</p> <p>1 = Builds RDWs</p> <p>2 = Does not build RDWs</p>
DECR	<p>Specifies the 1–8 alphanumeric character decryption key used to decrypt the batch data. The key data supplied is left justified and padded on the right with blanks. To extract encrypted batch data, you must specify the same key data used when the data was originally encrypted.</p>
PadChar	<p>Specifies the Pad character used when the SCB OUTFILE LRECL is greater than the record extracted. The default value is X40 (blanks). Code X plus a 2-digit HEX value that represents the pad character desired in the output file. For example, XFF specifies that all records processed to the output file, that are shorter than the LRECL specified in the DCB, are padded to the LRECL length using a hexadecimal FF.</p>

Field	Description
*Recsep	<p>Specifies the record separator form Sterling Connect:Enterprise searches for when extracting batches.</p> <p>Xnn = Indicates that Code X, plus up to 24 2-digit and 4-digit HEX values, represents the required record separators. For SNA, this parameter overrides standard 3770 deblocking. Only this HEX character separates records. For example, if RECSEP=X0A0D,1E specifies that either the <carriage return><line feed> characters (x'0A0D') or the standard SNA Punch/Print/Exchange character (x'1E') is used by EXTRACT to delimit logical records.</p> <p>Cnnnnn = Indicates that the numeric value is used as the number of characters that is counted to determine record separation. The maximum value is 32,742. If the RECSEP value is less than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the LRECL is padded with the value specified in PADCHAR. If the RECSEP value is greater than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the output record is truncated. All BSC and SNA communication control characters are removed. For example, RECSEP=C80 specifies that the utility counts 80 characters as one logical record and writes the record to the outfile. The data written to the OUTFILE contains no communication control characters.</p> <p>Tnnnnn = Indicates that the numeric value is used as the number of characters counted to determine record separation. You can specify a maximum value of 32,742. If the RECSEP value is less than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the LRECL value is padded with the value specified in PADCHAR. If the RECSEP value is greater than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the output file is truncated. No communication control characters are removed. For example, RECSEP=T120 specifies that the utility counts 120 characters as one logical record and writes the record to the OUTFILE.</p> <p>Cnnnnn,Xnn = Combines the numeric format and the hexadecimal formats.</p>
Recsepin	<p>Only valid if RECSEP parameter is also specified. Indicates if the Xnn value specified is retained in the record when the record is written to the output file.</p> <p>1 = The Xnn value is retained in the record.</p> <p>2 = The Xnn value is not retained in the record.</p>
REMOVECOL	<p>Removes records from a file based on the presence of data beginning in a specified column in the INFILE record. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and REMOVEVAL=\$\$ADD, INFILE records with the characters \$\$ADD in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. If REMOVECOL is set, REMOVEVAL is required. Maximum value of REMOVECOL is 32742.</p>
REMOVEVAL	<p>Required if REMOVECOL is specified. Determines which records from the INFILE are not written to the VBQ file. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and if REMOVEVAL='//', INFILE records with the characters // beginning in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. Valid values are a 1 to 20-character alphanumeric string, or a 20-byte hexadecimal string beginning with 0X (0Xnnnn...nn).</p> <p>Note: If blanks are needed, enclose the string in single or double quotes but do not mix them. For example, '//MYJOB JOB (111),' or '//MYJOB JOB (111),' is valid but REMOVEVAL='MYTEST2' is not.</p>
Delete	<p>Instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to flag the batch as deleted after extracting it.</p> <p>1 = Flags the batch for deletion</p> <p>2 = Does not flag the batch for deletion</p>

Field	Description
OneBatch	If more than one batch exists for the specified ID, instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to extract only the first complete non-deleted batch. 1 = Extracts only the first complete nondeleted batch 2 = Does not extract only the first complete nondeleted batch
GPlus	Specifies whether a #####PLUS##### batch number header record is to be inserted at the beginning of the batch output file. 1 = Inserts a #####PLUS##### batch number header record 2 = Does not insert a #####PLUS##### batch number header record

Following is a sample of the next Batch EXTRACT Submission Request screen:

```

Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 3 of 3)
COMMAND ==>>
Type Info.  Press Enter for more parameters or job submission.      00.033 - 14:16
Enter END command to backup one screen.                            USER: USER01
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.                                    CM:  SPARE73

Batch EXTRACT Options continuation:
EXTRACT Model Name..      Model Desc....
Batch Number.....  _____  (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch .....  _____  (Last # in Batch Number range)
Update USERRCD.....  2          (1=Yes, 2=No) (If No, Enter will submit job)
Select if:.....  2          (1=ALL criteria match, 2=ANY criteria match)

Batch Status Codes:      (1=Must Match, 2=Can't Match)
Added offline....._  BSC collected....._  Collected online..... _
Flagged for delete..._  EBCDIC (API) added...._  Extracted Batch..... _
Incomplete Batch....._  Multiple Transmit....._  Not-Transmittable....._
Online Requestable..._  SNA collected....._  Online Transmitted...._
Transparent Data....._  FTP collected....._  File Structure....._
SSL Collected....._

Job Submission Option:
Edit JCL.....  1  (1=Yes, 2=No)
    
```

5. Type information in the following fields described below and press **Enter**.

Field	Description
Batch Number	Identifies a specific Batch Number to be extracted or the beginning number for a batch number range to be used by the extraction process.
End Batch	Identifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.

Field	Description
Update USERRCD	Indicates if the USER Records screen is to be displayed or not. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Select if	Indicates if all or any listed status codes must match batches selected for processing. 1 = Processes only those batches that match all selected status codes 2 = Processes all batches that match any selected status code
Batch Status Codes	Defines the batches that are displayed according to batch status. 1 = Indicates a batch must match the batch status 2 = Indicates the batch must not match the batch status
Edit JCL	Enables you to choose whether to edit the JCL before submitting the job. 1 = Yes. Screen is displayed to let you edit the Offline Utility JCL before submitting job. 2 = No. Job is submitted directly.

6. Take an action:

- ◆ To submit the EXTRACT job with the present parameters, press **Enter**.
- ◆ To change parameters, type the information and press **Enter**.
- ◆ If you chose to update the User Record, the USER Records screen is displayed. Following is an example of this screen:

```

EDIT                                USER Records                                COLUMNS 001 072
COMMAND ===>                        SCROLL ===> CSR_
Enter your USER records.  (A maximum of 9 records will be processed)
Every Batch..... 1  (1=Yes, 2=No)
***** TOP OF DATA *****
000001
000002
000003
000004
000005
000006
000007
000008
000009

```

To add a user data record, type its record name after the first line number (000001). You can add up to nine records. Type 1 in the Every Batch field to write a user record before every batch that is processed. Type END and press **Enter** to add the user records and return to the previous screen.

- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.

Listing VSAM Batches

Use the Batch LIST submission request to produce a formatted directory listing of selected batches in the VSAM batch files. The information provided for each batch includes mailbox ID, batch number, count of blocks/records/bytes in the batch, user batch ID, time and date of creation, and batch status flags.

To list VSAM batches:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 5, Batch LIST. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.5, =24.5, or =20.92.3 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. A sample of the first Batch LIST Submission Request screen follows:

```

                                Batch LIST Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                00.033 - 14:17
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.  USER: USER01
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.           CM:  SPARE73

Batch LIST Options:
VBQ ID.....  ___      (0=CC VBQ 01-20 = VBQnn, Blank=All VBQs)
Mailbox ID.....  _____ (Blank for all Batches)
From Date.....  _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time.....  _____ (HHMM: Blank for midnight)
To Date.....    _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time.....    _____ (HHMM: Blank for current time)
Time Type.....  1        (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
User BID....    _____
Batch Number.... _____ (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch.....  _____ (Last # in Batch Number range)
Detail.....    2        (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

2. Type information in the following fields or press **Enter** to use all the defaults and continue to the next screen of parameters:

Field	Description
VBQ ID	Indicates which batch queues are included in the selection process. 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01–20 = Specific VBQ file Blank = All VBQs
Mailbox ID	Specifies a single mailbox ID. Leave blank to view all batches or type the wildcard (*) designation to limit the number of batches. This field is case sensitive.

Field	Description
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.</p>
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is used.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day of the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to the From Date and the To Time to the To Date</p>
User BID	<p>Specifies the user batch ID of batches you want to view. If you specify a generic ID by using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in double quotation marks. This field is case sensitive. Leave this field blank to view all user batch IDs. You can use a wildcard character to look up Batch IDs using a partial name. A character or wildcard must occupy each space in the 64 character field, or the system interprets the field as a blank.</p>
Batch Number	<p>Identifies a specific batch number to select or the beginning number for a batch number range to be selected.</p>
End Batch	<p>Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.</p>
Detail	<p>Specifies a detailed listing.</p> <p>1 = Yes</p> <p>2 = No</p>

The following example shows the next Batch LIST Submission Request screen:

```

                                Batch LIST Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                00.033 - 14:17
Type Information.  Press Enter for job submission.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to back up one screen.              CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch LIST Options continued:
  Select if:..... 2      (1=All criteria match, 2=ANY criteria match)

Batch Status Codes:      (1=Must Match, 2=Can't Match)
  Added offline..... _  BSC collected..... _  Collected online..... _
  Flagged for delete.... _  EBCDIC (API) added.... _  Extracted Batch..... _
  Incomplete Batch..... _  Multiple Transmit..... _  Not-Transmittable..... _
  Online Requestable.... _  SNA collected..... _  Online Transmitted.... _
  Transparent Data..... _  Un-extractable..... _  FTP Collected..... _
  File Structure..... _  SSL Collected..... _

Job Submission Option:
  Edit JCL..... 1      (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Select If	Indicates if all or any listed status codes must match batches selected for processing. 1 = Processes only those batches that match all selected status codes 2 = Processes all batches that match any selected status code
Batch Status Codes	Defines the batches that are displayed according to batch status. 1 = Indicates a batch must match the batch status 2 = Indicates the batch must not match the batch status
Edit JCL	Enables you to choose whether to edit the JCL before submitting the job. 1 = Yes. Screen is displayed to let you edit the Offline Utility JCL before submitting job. 2 = No. Job is submitted directly.

3. Take an action:

- ◆ To submit the LIST job with the present parameters, press **Enter**.
- ◆ To change parameters, type the information and press **Enter**.
- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.

Changing Status Flags for VSAM Batches

Use the Batch STATFLG submission request function to change status flags for selected batches in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise VSAM batch files.

To change the status flags of selected batches:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 6, Batch STATFLG. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.6, =24.6, or =20.92.4 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. A sample of the first Batch STATFLG Submission Request screen follows:

```

                                Batch STATFLG Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                00.033 - 14:18
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.      USER: USER01
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.                CM:  SPARE73

Batch STATFLG Options:
VBQ ID.....  ___      (0=CC VBQ 01-20 = VBQnn, Blank=All VBQs)
Mailbox ID.....  _____ (Blank for all Batches)
From Date.....  _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
To Date.....  _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time.....  _____ (HHMM: Blank for midnight)
Time Type.....  1      (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
User BID....  _____
Batch Number....  _____ (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch.....  _____ (Last # in Batch Number range)

```

2. Type information in the following fields or press **Enter** to use all the defaults and continue to the next screen of parameters:

Field	Description
VBQ ID	Indicates which batch queues are included in the selection process. 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01–20 = Specific VBQ file Blank = All VBQs
Mailbox ID	Specifies a single mailbox ID. Leave blank to view all batches or type the wildcard (*) designation to limit the number of batches. This field is case sensitive.

Field	Description
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.</p>
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is applied.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day of the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to the From Date and the To Time to the To Date</p>
User BID	<p>Specifies the user batch ID of batches you want to view. If you specify a generic ID by using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in double quotation marks. This field is case sensitive. Leave this field blank to view all user batch IDs. You can use a wildcard character to look up Batch IDs using a partial name. A character or wildcard must occupy each space in the 64 character field, or the system interprets the field as a blank.</p>
Batch Number	<p>Identifies a specific batch number to select or the beginning number for a batch number range to be selected.</p>
End Batch	<p>Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.</p>

The following example shows the next Batch STATFLG Submission Request screen:

```

                                Batch STATFLG Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)
COMMAND ===>
                                00.033 - 14:18
Type Information.  Press Enter for job submission.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to back up one screen.              CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch STATFLG Options continued:
  Select if:..... 2      (1=All criteria match, 2=ANY criteria match)

Batch Status Codes:      (1=Must Match, 2=Can't Match)
  Added offline..... _ BSC collected..... _ Collected online..... _
  Flagged for delete.... _ EBCDIC (API) added.... _ Extracted Batch..... _
  Incomplete Batch..... _ Multiple Transmit..... _ Not-Transmittable..... _
  Online Requestable.... _ SNA collected..... _ Online Transmitted.... _
  Transparent Data..... _ Un-extractable..... _ FTP Collected..... _
  File Structure..... _ SSL Collected..... _

Batch STATFLG Codes:      (1=Set flag on, 2=Set flag off)
  Flagged for delete.... _ Extracted Batch..... _ Multiple Transmit..... _
  Online Requestable.... _ Online Transmitted.... _

Job Submission Option:
  Edit JCL..... 1      (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Select If	Indicates if all or any listed status codes must match batches selected for processing. 1 = Processes only those batches that match all selected status codes 2 = Processes all batches that match any selected status code
Batch Status Codes	Defines the batches that are displayed according to batch status. 1 = Indicates a batch must match the batch status 2 = Indicates the batch must not match the batch status
Batch STATFLG Codes	Changes the batch status flags for selected batches in the VSAM batch files. If multiple batches exist for the specified control parameters, all batches that meet all the criteria are changed. Blank or 2 indicates a status flag is not set whereas the presence of a code indicates that the status flag is set. Note: Exercise caution when changing flags because changed status allows Sterling Connect:Enterprise to perform specific functions on these batches. 1 = Sets status flag on 2 = Sets status flag off

Field	Description
Edit JCL	Enables you to choose whether to edit the JCL before submitting the job. 1 = Yes. A screen is displayed to let you edit the Offline Utility JCL before submitting job. 2 = No. The job is submitted directly.

- Take an action:
 - To submit the STATFLG job with the present parameters, press **Enter**.
 - To change parameters, type the information and press **Enter**.
 - If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.

Deleting VSAM Batches

Use the Batch DELETE submission request function to flag selected batches for deletion from the Sterling Connect:Enterprise VSAM batch files.

To mark selected batches for deletion:

- From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 7, Batch DELETE. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.7, =24.7, or =20.92.5 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The following example shows the first Batch DELETE Submission Request screen:

```

Batch DELETE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)
COMMAND ==>>
Type Information. Press Enter for more parameters.
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.
00.033 - 14:21
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

Batch DELETE Options:
VBQ ID..... _ (0=CC VBQ 01-20 = VBQnn, Blank=All VBQs)
Mailbox ID..... (Blank for all Batches)
From Date..... (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time..... (HHMM: Blank for midnight)
To Date..... (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time..... (HHMM: Blank for current time)
Time Type..... 1 (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
User BID....
Batch Number..... (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch..... (Last # in Batch Number range)

```

2. Type information in the following fields or press **Enter** to use all the defaults and continue to the next screen of parameters:

Field	Description
VBQ ID	Indicates which batch queues are included in the selection process. 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01–20 = Specific VBQ file Blank = All VBQs
Mailbox ID	Specifies a single mailbox ID. Leave blank to view all batches or type the wildcard (*) designation to limit the number of batches. This field is case sensitive.
From Date/To Date	These two fields specify the date range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records 0 = Select records for current date NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.
From Time/To Time	These two fields specify the time range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records HHMM = Select records in the specified time range You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.
Time Type	Specifies how the time range is applied. 1 = Applies the time range to each day of the date range 2 = Applies the From Time to the From Date and the To Time to the To Date
User BID	Specifies the user batch ID of batches you want to view. If you specify a generic ID by using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in double quotation marks. This field is case sensitive. Leave this field blank to view all user batch IDs. You can use a wildcard character to look up Batch IDs using a partial name. A character or wildcard must occupy each space in the 64 character field, or the system interprets the field as a blank.
Batch Number	Identifies a specific batch number to select or the beginning number for a batch number range to be selected.
End Batch	Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.

The following example shows the next Batch DELETE Submission Request screen:

```

                                Batch DELETE Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)
COMMAND ==>>
                                00.033 - 14:21
Type Information.  Press Enter for job submission.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to back up one screen.              CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch DELETE Options continued:
  Select if:..... 2      (1=All criteria match, 2=ANY criteria match)

Batch Status Codes:      (1=Must Match, 2=Can't Match)
  Added offline..... _  BSC collected..... _  Collected online..... _
  Flagged for delete.... _  EBCDIC (API) added.... _  Extracted Batch..... _
  Incomplete Batch..... _  Multiple Transmit..... _  Not-Transmittable..... _
  Online Requestable.... _  SNA collected..... _  Online Transmitted.... _
  Transparent Data..... _  Un-extractable..... _  FTP Collected..... _
  File Structure..... _  SSL Collected..... _

Job Submission Option:
  Edit JCL..... 1      (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Select If	Indicates if all or any listed status codes must match batches selected for processing. 1 = Processes only those batches that match all selected status codes 2 = Processes all batches that match any selected status code
Batch Status Codes	Defines the batches that are displayed according to batch status. 1 = Indicates a batch must match the batch status 2 = Indicates the batch must not match the batch status
Edit JCL	Enables you to choose whether to edit the JCL before submitting the job. 1 = Yes. A screen is displayed to let you edit the Offline Utility JCL before submitting job. 2 = No. the job is submitted directly.

3. Take an action:

- ◆ To submit the DELETE job with the present parameters, press **Enter**.
- ◆ To change parameters, type the information and press **Enter**.
- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.

Erasing VSAM Batches

Use the Batch ERASE submission request function to physically erase batches from the Sterling Connect:Enterprise VSAM batch files.

To erase batches:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 8, Batch ERASE. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.8, =24.8, or =20.92.6 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. A sample of the first Batch ERASE Submission Request screen follows:

```

                                Batch ERASE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                00.033 - 14:22
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.      USER: USER01
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.                CM:   SPARE73

Batch ERASE Options:
VBQ ID.....  _      (0=CC VBQ 01-20 = VBQnn, Blank=All VBQs)
Mailbox ID..... _____ (Blank for all Batches)
From Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for midnight)
To Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for current time)
Time Type.....  1      (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
User BID.... _____
Batch Number.... _____ (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch..... _____ (Last # in Batch Number range)
CRONLY.....  _      (1=Yes) (process Control Record ONLY)

```

2. Type information in the following fields or press **Enter** to use all the defaults and continue to the next screen of parameters:

Field	Description
VBQ ID	Indicates which batch queues are included in the selection process. 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01–20 = Specific VBQ file Blank = All VBQs
Mailbox ID	Specifies a single mailbox ID. Leave blank to view all batches or type the wildcard (*) designation to limit the number of batches. This field is case sensitive.

Field	Description
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.</p>
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is applied.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day of the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to the From Date and the To Time to the To Date</p>
User BID	<p>Specifies the user batch ID of batches you want to view. If you specify a generic ID by using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in double quotation marks. This field is case sensitive. Leave this field blank to view all user batch IDs. You can use a wildcard character to look up Batch IDs using a partial name. A character or wildcard must occupy each space in the 64 character field, or the system interprets the field as a blank.</p>
Batch Number	<p>Identifies a specific batch number to select or the beginning number for a batch number range to be selected.</p>
End Batch	<p>Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.</p>
CRONLY	<p>Specifies whether to erase only batch control information. Actual batch data is not erased. If you do not specify this parameter, both the control information and the data are erased.</p> <p>1 = Erases actual batch data stored in the VBQ files</p> <p>2 = Erases control records only</p>

The following example shows the next Batch ERASE Submission Request screen:

```

                                Batch ERASE Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)
COMMAND ===>
                                00.033 - 14:23
Type Information.  Press Enter for job submission.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to back up one screen.              CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch ERASE Options continued:
  Select if:..... 2    (1=All criteria match, 2=ANY criteria match)

Batch Status Codes:      (1=Must Match, 2=Can't Match)
  Added offline..... _ BSC collected..... _ Collected online..... _
  Flagged for delete.... _ EBCDIC (API) added.... _ Extracted Batch..... _
  Incomplete Batch..... _ Multiple Transmit..... _ Not-Transmittable..... _
  Online Requestable.... _ SNA collected..... _ Online Transmitted.... _
  Transparent Data..... _ Un-extractable..... _ FTP Collected..... _
  File Structure..... _ SSL Collected..... _

Job Submission Option:
  Edit JCL..... 1    (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

The following table describes these fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Select If	Indicates if all or any listed status codes must match batches selected for processing. 1 = Processes only those batches that match all selected status codes 2 = Processes all batches that match any selected status code
Batch Status Codes	Defines the batches that are displayed according to batch status. 1 = Indicates a batch must match the batch status 2 = Indicates the batch must not match the batch status
Edit JCL	Enables you to choose whether to edit the JCL before submitting the job. 1 = Yes. A screen is displayed to let you edit the Offline Utility JCL before submitting job. 2 = No. The job is submitted directly.

3. Take an action:

- ◆ To submit the ERASE job with the present parameters, press **Enter**.
- ◆ To change parameters, type the information and press **Enter**.
- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.

Purging VSAM Batches

Use the Batch PURGE submission request function to initialize VSAM batch files for use by Sterling Connect:Enterprise. You can also use this function to add additional data files you want to use for Sterling Connect:Enterprise.

To purge VSAM batch file:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 9, Batch PURGE. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.9, =24.9, or =20.92.7 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The following example shows the first Batch PURGE Submission Request screen follows:

```

                                Batch PURGE Submission Request (Part 1 of 4)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                00.033 - 14:23
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.  USER: USER01
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.             CM:  SPARE73

Batch PURGE Options:
INIT= parm.....  _      (1=All, 2=Data) (use All for 1st time initialize)
Max Batch #.....  _____ (1-9999999) (use only if INIT=All)
VBQALLOC.....  _      (1-20) (number of VBQs for initial allocation)
VLFALLOC.....  _      (1-8) (number of VLFs for initial allocation)
MBXNAME.....  _____ (CE:Connect:Enterprise name, only if INIT=ALL)

VSAM Batch Queue data set specifications:
Pointer File..  _____
Control File..  _____

```

2. Type information in the following fields or press **Enter** to use all the defaults and continue to the next screen of parameters:

Field	Description
INIT= parm	Specifies the type of purge. 1 = Initializes all VSAM files to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. Use this option when you are installing Sterling Connect:Enterprise. 2 = Initializes additional data files. You can only use VBQ and VLF files not currently defined in Sterling Connect:Enterprise. You must then use a \$\$REFRESH command for Sterling Connect:Enterprise to recognize the new files.
Max Batch #	Specifies the maximum number of batches (up to 9,999,999) that Sterling Connect:Enterprise may create for the system when INIT = 1 (ALL).
VBQALLOC	Specifies how many VSAM Batch Queue Files (VBQs) to allocate when the online Sterling Connect:Enterprise is initially brought up. This parameter is used only when INIT = 1 (ALL). Sterling Connect:Enterprise allocates the VBQ files, starting from VBQ1, up to the number specified. The maximum number allowed is 20. The number specified cannot exceed the number of VBQs defined.

Field	Description
VLFALLOC	Specifies how many VLFs (up to 8) to allocate when the online Sterling Connect:Enterprise system is initially brought up. This parameter is used only when INIT = 1 (ALL). The number specified cannot exceed the number of VLFs defined.
MBXNAME	Identifies the Sterling Connect:Enterprise name specified in the ODF *OPTIONS parameter MBXNAME when INIT = 1 (ALL). Used for security checking. If this parameter is not specified, MAILBOX is used.
Pointer File	Specifies the name of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise data set that contains control information for every file defined in the system and locator information for every batch.
Control File	Specifies the name of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise data set that contains control information for batches stored on the VSAM Batch Queue.

The following example shows the next Batch PURGE Submission Request screen:

```

Batch PURGE Submission Request (Part 2 of 4)
COMMAND ==>>
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.
Enter END command to back up one screen.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch PURGE VBQ data set specifications:
Batch File 1.  _____
Batch File 2.  _____
Batch File 3.  _____
Batch File 4.  _____
Batch File 5.  _____
Batch File 6.  _____
Batch File 7.  _____
Batch File 8.  _____
Batch File 9.  _____
Batch File 10. _____

```

3. Type the full data set name for each VSAM batch queue file specified making sure you that you enter the VBQ data set name on the corresponding line. For example, you must enter the data set name for VBQ9 on the line that reads Batch File 9. _____. When you are finished entering information for the first 10 VSAM batch files, press **Enter** to continue.
4. The next 10 VSAM batch files are displayed (Batch Files 11–20). Type the full data set name for all files you need and press **Enter** to continue. To return to the screen displaying the first 10 batch files, type End and press **Enter** on the command line.

The following example shows the last Batch PURGE Submission Request screen:

```

                                Batch PURGE Submission Request (Part 4 of 4)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                00.054 - 17:19
Type Information.  Press Enter for job submission.  USER: USER01
Enter END command to back up one screen.          CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch PURGE VLF data set specifications:
Log File 1.  _____
Log File 2.  _____
Log File 3.  _____
Log File 4.  _____
Log File 5.  _____
Log File 6.  _____
Log File 7.  _____
Log File 8.  _____

Job Submission Option:
Edit JCL..... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

5. Type the full data set name for each VSAM log file specified making sure you that you enter the VLF data set name on the corresponding line. For example, you must enter the data set name for VLF4 on the line that reads Log File 4. _____.
6. Take an action:
 - ◆ To submit the PURGE job as is, press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To edit the JCL, type 1 and press **Enter**. Another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.

Printing an Auto Connect Summary Report

Use this function to print a report that contains summary information about host-initiated session activity.

To print an Auto Connect Summary report:

1. From the User Functions–Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 7, Batch Auto Connect Summary Report. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.10, =24.10, or =20.92.8 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The following sample shows the Batch Auto Connect Summary Report Submission Request screen:

```

Batch Auto Connect Summary Report Submission Request
COMMAND ===>
Type Information. Press Enter for job submission.
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.
03.330 - 14:56
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

Batch ACSUMMARY Report Options:
Listname ..... _____ (Blank for all Auto Connect lists)
From Date ..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time ..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for midnight)
To Date ..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time ..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for current time)
Date Type ..... 1 (1=Start Date, 2=Completion Date)
Time Type ..... 1 (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Log File(s)....1 _____
(minimum of 1) 2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____
6 _____

Job Submission Option:
Edit JCL..... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Recalls one or more Auto Connect lists. Type a 1-8 character name for a specific list, use a wildcard designation (*) for multiple lists matching the wildcard criterion, or leave this field blank to recall a list of all Auto Connect lists.
From Date/To Date	These two fields specify the date range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records 0 = Select records for current date NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.
From Time/To Time	These two fields specify the time range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records HHMM = Select records in the specified time range You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.

Field	Description
Date Type	Specifies whether the start or completion date and time is used for selection. 1 = Selects all items based on start date and time 2 = Selects all items based on completion date and time
Time Type	Specifies how the time range is applied. 1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range 2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date
Log File(s)	Specifies the name of the current system log file or data set name (up to 44 characters) of another log file. You must specify at least one log file. You can specify an archived log file not being used by other Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems.
Edit JCL	Enables you to choose whether to edit the JCL before submitting the job. 1 = Yes. A screen is displayed to let you edit the Offline Utility JCL before submitting job. 2 = No. The job is submitted directly.

2. Take an action:

- ◆ To submit the batch Auto Connect Summary Report job with the present parameters, type the name of at least one log file, and include any other information you wish, and press **Enter**.
- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.

Printing an Auto Connect Detail Report

Use this function to print a report that contains detail information about host-initiated session activity.

To print an Auto Connect Detail report:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 11, Batch Auto Connect Detail Report. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.11, =24.11, or =20.92.9 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The following example shows the first Batch Auto Connect Detail Report Submission Request screen:

```

Batch Auto Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)
COMMAND ===>
Type Information. Press Enter for more parameters.
Enter END or Cancel commands to cancel.
03.330 - 15:01
USER: SVAJD4
CM: SANDY

Batch ACDETAIL Report Options:
Listname..... _____ (Blank for all Auto Connect lists)
From Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for midnight)
To Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for current time)
Date Type..... 1 (1=Start Date, 2=Completion Date)
Time Type..... 1 (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Batch Type..... 1 (1=All, 2=Transmitted, 3=Collected)
Completion..... 1 (1=All, 2=Success, 3=Failure)
Remote Name... _____ Line ID... _____ LUsername... _____
Mailbox ID.... _____
User BID.... _____
Batch Number... _____ (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch..... _____ (Last # in Batch Number range)
Count Type.... 1 (1=Display Blk/Rec Count, 2=Display Byte Count)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Recalls one or more Auto Connect lists. Type a 1-8 character name for a specific list, use a wildcard designation (*) for multiple lists matching the wildcard criterion, or leave this field blank to recall a list of all Auto Connect lists.
From Date/To Date	These two fields specify the date range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records 0 = Select records for current date NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.
From Time/To Time	These two fields specify the time range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records HHMM = Select records in the specified time range You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.

Field	Description
Date Type	Specifies whether the start or completion date and time is used for selection. 1 = Selects all items based on start date and time 2 = Selects all items based on completion date and time
Time Type	Specifies how the time range is applied. 1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range 2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date
Batch Type	Indicates what type of batches you want to view. 1 = All batches 2 = Transmitted batches 3 = Collected batches.
Completion	Indicates whether you want to view all connections or only those that failed or succeeded. 1 = All batches 2 = Batches that succeeded 3 = Batches that failed
Remote Name	Indicates if you want to view a single remote name within an Auto Connect list. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all Auto Connect lists.
Line ID	Specifies a line ID for (BSC).
LUname	Specifies a LU name (SNA LU name).
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID of batches processed during an Auto Connect session. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all Auto Connect lists. The mailbox ID is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the user batch ID of batches processed during an Auto Connect session. If you specify a generic ID using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in double quotation marks. The User Batch ID is case sensitive.
Batch Number	Specifies a specific batch number or the beginning number for a batch number range.
End Batch	Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type beginning batch number.
Count Type	Specifies what count value is to be printed. 1 = Prints the block and record count of the batches 2 = Prints the byte count of the batches

2. Take an action:

- ◆ To use the current report options, press **Enter** to continue.
- ◆ To change options, type the information and press **Enter** to continue.

The following example shows the second Batch Auto Connect Detail Report Submission Request screen follows:

```

      Batch Auto Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)
COMMAND ===>
                                         00.033 - 14:26
Type Information.  Press Enter for job submission.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to back up one screen.              CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch ACDETAIL Report Options continued:
Log File(s)....1 _____
(minimum of 1) 2 _____
                3 _____
                4 _____
                5 _____
                6 _____

Job Submission Option:
Edit JCL..... 1    (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

3. Select options according to the following table:

Field	Description
Log File(s)	Specifies the name of the current system log file or data set name (up to 44 characters) of another log file. You must specify at least one log file. You can specify an archived log file not being used by other Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems.
Edit JCL	Enables you to choose whether to edit the JCL before submitting the job. 1 = Yes. A screen is displayed to let you edit the Offline Utility JCL before submitting job. 2 = No. The job is submitted directly.

4. Take an action:

- ◆ To submit the batch Auto Connect Detail Report job with the present parameters, type the name of at least one log file and any other information you want to specify, and press **Enter**.
- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.

Printing a Remote Connect Summary Report

Use this function to print a report that contains summary information about remote-initiated session activity.

To print a Remote Connect Summary report:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 12, Batch Remote Connect Summary Report. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.12, =24.12, or =20.92.10 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The following example shows the Batch Remote Connect Summary Report Submission Request screen:

```

Batch Remote Connect Summary Report Submission Request
COMMAND ==>
Type Information. Press Enter for job submission.
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.
03.335 - 10:25
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

Batch RCSUMMARY Report Options:
Remote Name..... _____ (Blank for all SNA remotes)
Mailbox ID..... _____ (Blank for all BSC Mailbox Id's)
From Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for midnight)
To Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for current time)
Date Type..... 1 (1=Start Date, 2=Completion Date)
Time Type..... 1 (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Remote Type..... 1 (1=All, 2=BSC, 3=SNA, 4=FTP)
SSL..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
Log File(s)...1 _____
(minimum of 1) 2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____
6 _____
Job Submission Option: Edit JCL..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Recalls one or more Remote Names. Type a 1–8 character name for a specific remote, use a wildcard designation (*) for multiple remotes matching the wildcard criterion, or leave this field blank to recall a list of all remotes.
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID for a particular site. Leave blank to recall all mailbox IDs or use a wildcard (*) designation to limit the number of mailbox IDs. The mailbox ID is case sensitive.

Field	Description
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.</p>
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Date Type	<p>Specifies whether the start or completion date and time is used for selection.</p> <p>1 = Selects all items based on start date and time</p> <p>2 = Selects all items based on completion date and time</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is applied.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date</p>
Remote Type	<p>Specifies all remote connect records or limits the report to a specific remote type.</p> <p>1 = All</p> <p>2 = BSC</p> <p>3 = SNA</p> <p>4 = FTP</p>
SSL	<p>Specifies if SSL (Secured Sockets Layer) or TLS (Transport Layer Security) protocol was used for connection.</p>
Log File(s)	<p>Specifies the name of the current system log file or data set name (up to 44 characters) of another log file. You must specify at least one log file. You can specify an archived log file not being used by other Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems.</p>
Edit JCL	<p>Enables you to choose whether to edit the JCL before submitting the job.</p> <p>1 = Yes. A screen is displayed to let you edit the Offline Utility JCL before submitting job.</p> <p>2 = No. The job is submitted directly.</p>

2. Take an action:
 - ◆ To submit the batch Remote Connect Summary Report job with the present parameters, type the name of at least one log file, and include any other information you wish, and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen. If the Edit JCL field contains a value of 2 (No), the job is submitted.

Printing a Remote Connect Detail Report

Use this function to print a report that contains detailed information about remote-initiated session activity.

To print a Remote Connect Detail report:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 13, Batch Remote Connect Detail Report. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.13, =24.13, or =20.92.11 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The following example shows the first Batch Remote Connect Detail Report Submission Request screen follows:

```

Batch Remote Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)
COMMAND ===>
Type Information. Press Enter for more parameters.
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.
03.335 - 10:30
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

Batch RCDETAIL Report Options:
Remote Name..... _____ (Blank for all SNA remotes)
Line ID..... _____ (Blank for all BSC line Id's)
From Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for midnight)
To Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for current time)
Date Type..... 1 (1=Start Date, 2=Completion Date)
Time Type..... 1 (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Func Type... 1 (1=All, 2=Conn, 3=Disc, 4=Add, 5=Noad, 6=Req)
Remote Type..... 1 (1=All, 2=BSC, 3=SNA, 4=FTP)
SSL..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
Completion..... 1 (1=All, 2=Succ, 3=Fail)
User BID.... _____
Batch Number.... _____ (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch..... _____ (Last # in Batch Number range)
Count Type..... 1 (1=Display Blk/Rec Count, 2=Display Byte Count)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Recalls one or more Remote Names. Type a 1–8 character name for a specific remote, use a wildcard designation (*) for multiple remotes matching the wildcard criterion, or leave this field blank to recall a list of all remotes.
Line ID	Specifies the line ID to recall a specific remote site transmission for BSC sites. Leave blank to recall a list of all BSC sites or use a wildcard (*) designation to limit the number of sites.
From Date/To Date	These two fields specify the date range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records 0 = Select records for current date NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.
From Time/To Time	These two fields specify the time range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records HHMM = Select records in the specified time range You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.
Date Type	Specifies whether the start or completion date and time is used for selection. 1 = Selects all items based on start date and time 2 = Selects all items based on completion date and time
Time Type	Specifies how the time range is applied. 1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range 2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date
Func Type	Specifies all remote connect records or limits the report to one of the following function types: 1 = All 2 = Connect 3 = Disconnect 4 = Batch containing a \$\$ADD control card 5 = Batch without a \$\$ADD control card from the BSC/SNA remote site, or STOR from the FTP remote site 6 = \$\$REQUEST from the BSC/SNA remote site, or RETR from the FTP remote site

Field	Description
Remote Type	Specifies all remote connect records or limits the report to a specific remote type. 1 = All 2 = BSC 3 = SNA 4 = FTP
SSL	Specifies that SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) or TLS (Transport Layer Security) protocol was used for the connection.
Completion	Indicates what completion level of batches you want to view. 1 = All batches 2 = Batches that succeeded 3 = Batches that failed
User BID	Specifies the user batch ID of batches processed during a remote-initiated connect session. If you specify a generic ID using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in double quotation marks. The User Batch ID is case sensitive.
Batch Number	Specifies a specific batch number or the beginning number for a batch number range.
End Batch	Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.
Count Type	Specifies what count value is to be printed. 1 = Prints the block and record count of the batches 2 = Prints the byte count of the batches

2. Take an action:

- ◆ To use the current report options, press **Enter** to continue.
- ◆ To change options, type the information and press **Enter** to continue.

The following example shows the second Batch Remote Connect Detail Report Submission Request screen:

```

Batch Remote Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)
COMMAND ==>
Type Information.  Press Enter for job submission.
Enter END command to back up one screen.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch RCDETAIL Report Options continued:
Option.....  _      (1=ALLFORCONN)
Mailbox ID..... _____
Log File(s)....1 _____
(minimum of 1) 2 _____
                3 _____
                4 _____
                5 _____
                6 _____

Job Submission Option:
Edit JCL..... 1      (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Option	1=ALLFORCONN specifies that all activity for a single remote connection is displayed if any mailbox ID used during the connection matches the mailbox ID specified in the mailbox ID parameter. The mailbox ID parameter is required if this parameter is specified. All other parameters are ignored.
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID for a particular site. Leave blank to recall all mailbox IDs or use a wildcard (*) designation. The mailbox ID is case sensitive.
Log File(s)	Specifies the name of the current system log file or data set name (up to 44 characters) of another log file. You must specify at least one log file. You can specify an archived log file not being used by other Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems.
Edit JCL	Enables you to choose whether to edit the JCL before submitting the job. 1 = Yes. Screen is displayed to let you edit the Offline Utility JCL before submitting job. 2 = No. Job is submitted directly.

3. Take an action:

- ◆ To submit the batch Remote Connect Detail Report job with the present parameters, type the name of at least one log file, and include any other information you wish, and press **Enter**.
- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are

returned to the previous screen.. If the Edit JCL field contains a value of 2 (No), the job is submitted.

Printing a Queued Auto Connect Report

Use this function to print a report that contains detailed information about Auto Connect sessions that are queued and reactivated at a later time.

To print a Queued Auto Connect report:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 14, Batch Queued Auto Connect Report. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.14, =24.14, or =20.92.12 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The following example shows the first Batch Queued Auto Connect Report Submission Request screen:

```

Batch Queued Auto Connect Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)
COMMAND ==>>
                                00.033 - 14:31
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.  USER: USER01
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.           CM:  SPARE73

Batch ACQUEUE Report Options:
Listname..... _____ (Blank for all SNA remotes)
From Date..... _____ (YYYYDDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for midnight)
To Date..... _____ (YYYYDDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for current time)
Time Type..... 1          (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Remote Type.... 1          (1=All, 2=BSC, 3=SNA, 4=FTP)
Queue Status... 1          (1=All, 2=Queued, 3=Restarted, 4=Deleted)
Queue Reason... 1          (1=All, 2=Line, 3=A/C active, 4=No SNA session,
                           5=No FTP thread)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Recalls one or more Auto Connect lists. Type a 1-8 character name for a specific list, use a wildcard designation (*) for multiple lists matching the wildcard criterion, or leave this field blank to recall a list of all Auto Connect lists.

Field	Description
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.</p>
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is applied.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date</p>
Remote Type	<p>Specifies all Auto connect records or limits the report to one of the following function types:</p> <p>1 = All</p> <p>2 = Connect</p> <p>3 = Disconnect</p> <p>4 = Batch containing a \$\$ADD control card</p> <p>5 = Batch without a \$\$ADD control card from the BSC/SNA remote site, or STOR from the FTP remote site</p> <p>6 = \$\$REQUEST from the BSC/SNA remote site, or RETR from the FTP remote site</p>
Queue Status	<p>Specifies the last status for the queued Auto Connect records displayed.</p> <p>1 = All</p> <p>2 = Queued</p> <p>3 = Restarted</p> <p>4 = Deleted</p>
Queue Reason	<p>Specifies the reason for queueing the Auto Connect records displayed.</p> <p>1 = All</p> <p>2 = Line</p> <p>3 = Auto Connect active</p> <p>4 = No SNA session</p> <p>5 = No FTP thread</p>

2. Take an action:

- ◆ To use the current report options, press **Enter** to continue.
- ◆ To change options, type the information and press **Enter** to continue.

The following example shows the next Batch Queued Auto Connect Report Submission Request screen:

```

Batch Queued Auto Connect Report Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)
COMMAND ==>
Type Information.  Press Enter for job submission.
Enter END command to back up one screen.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch ACQUEUE Report Options continued:
Log File(s)....1 _____
(minimum of 1) 2 _____
                3 _____
                4 _____
                5 _____
                6 _____

Job Submission Option:
Edit JCL..... 1    (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

3. Take an action:

- ◆ To submit the batch Queued Auto Connect Summary Report job with the present parameters, type the name of at least one log file and any other information you want to specify, and press **Enter**.
- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.. If the Edit JCL field contains a value of 2 (No), the job is submitted.

Printing an Offline Utility Log Report

Use this function to print a detailed report on the processing of offline utilities.

To print an Offline Utility Log report:

1. From the User Functions–Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 15, Batch Offline Utility Log Report. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.15, =24.15, or =20.92.13 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The following example shows the first Batch Offline Utility Log Report Submission Request screen:

```

Batch Offline Utility Log Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)
COMMAND ==>
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.
00.033 - 14:32
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

Batch OFFLOG Report Options:
Mailbox ID..... _____ (Blank for all Batches)
From Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for midnight)
To Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for current time)
Time Type..... 1 (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
User BID.... _____
Batch Number.... _____ (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch..... _____ (Last # in Batch Number range)
Utility Type.... 1 (1=All 2=Add 3=Extract 4=Statflg 5=Erase 6=Delete 7=Move)
Count Type..... 1 (1=Display Blk/Rec Count, 2=Display Byte Count)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID for a particular site. Leave blank to recall all mailbox IDs or use a wildcard (*) designation to limit the number of mailbox IDs. The mailbox ID is case sensitive.
From Date/To Date	These two fields specify the date range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records 0 = Select records for current date NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.
From Time/To Time	These two fields specify the time range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records HHMM = Select records in the specified time range You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.

Field	Description
Time Type	Specifies how the time range is applied. 1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range 2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date
User BID	Specifies the user batch ID of batches processed during an Auto Connect session. If you specify a generic ID using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in double quotation marks. The User Batch ID is case sensitive.
Batch Number	Specifies a specific batch number or the beginning number for a batch number range.
End Batch	Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.
Utility Type	Specifies the utility log data to be selected for processing. 1 = Data for all offline utilities is selected 2 = Data for only the Add utility is selected 3 = Data for only the Extract utility is selected 4 = Data for only the Statflg utility is selected 5 = Data for only the Erase utility is selected 6 = Data for only the Delete utility is selected 7 = Data for only the Move utility is selected
Count Type	Specifies what count value is to be printed. 1 = Prints the block and record count of the batches 2 = Prints the byte count of the batches

2. Take an action:

- ◆ To use the current report options, press **Enter** to continue.
- ◆ To change options, type the information and press **Enter** to continue.

The following example shows the next Batch Offline Utility Log Report Submission Request screen:

```

      Batch Offline Utility Log Report Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)
COMMAND ===>

Type Information.  Press Enter for job submission.          00.033 - 14:33
Enter END command to back up one screen.                  USER:  USER01
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.                          CM:    SPARE73

Batch OFFLOG Report Options continued:
  Log File(s)...1 _____
  (minimum of 1) 2 _____
                  3 _____
                  4 _____
                  5 _____
                  6 _____

Job Submission Option:
  Edit JCL..... 1      (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

3. Take an action:

- ◆ To submit the Batch Offline Utility Log Report job with the present parameters, type the name of at least one log file and any other log files you want to specify, and press **Enter**.
- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.. If the Edit JCL field contains a value of 2 (No), the job is submitted.

Moving Batches from One VSAM Queue to Another

Use this utility to move a batch from one VSAM batch queue (VBQ) to another VSAM Batch Queue allocated to the same Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. Moving batches allows you to group certain related batches together or to empty a VSAM batch for later file maintenance.

To move a VSAM batch queue:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 16, Batch MOVE. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.16, =24.16, or =20.92.14 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The following example shows the first Batch MOVE Submission Request screen:

```

                                Batch MOVE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)
COMMAND ==>
                                00.033 - 14:33
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.      USER:  USER01
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.                CM:    SPARE73

Batch MOVE Options:
Input  VBQ ID.  ___      (0=CC VBQ 01-20 = VBQnn, Blank=All VBQs)
Output VBQ ID.  ___      (0=CC VBQ 01-20 = VBQnn)
Mailbox ID.... _____ (Blank for all Batches)
From Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for midnight)
To Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for current time)
Time Type..... 1         (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
User BID.... _____
Batch Number.. _____ (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch.... _____ (Last # in Batch Number range)
From Block.... _____ (First # in range of specified batch block count)
To Block..... _____ (Last # in range of specified batch block count)
NOERASE..... _         (1=Yes, Do NOT erase batch data from input VBQ)
Retry..... _         (1=Yes, Retry if errors during batch data copy)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Input VBQ ID	Specifies the VSAM Batch Queue from which to retrieve the batch data. Blank = All VBQs 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01-20 = Specific VBQ file
Output VBQ ID	Specifies which VSAM Batch Queue to use as the destination for all data being moved. Blank = All VBQs 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01-20 = Specific VBQ file
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID for a particular site. Leave blank to recall all mailbox IDs or use a wildcard (*) designation to limit the number of mailbox IDs. The mailbox ID is case sensitive.
From Date/To Date	These two fields specify the date range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records 0 = Select records for current date NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.

Field	Description
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is applied.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date</p>
User BID	<p>Specifies the User Batch ID of batches to be moved. If you specify a generic ID using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in double quotation marks. To specify a specific User Batch ID (64 characters in length), enter the ID without quotation marks. Leave this field blank to process all batches. The User Batch ID is case sensitive.</p>
Batch Number	<p>Identifies a specific batch number to select or the beginning number for a batch number range to be selected.</p>
End Batch	<p>Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.</p>
From Block	<p>Specifies the minimum size in blocks of all batches to be moved. If not specified, the minimum size is zero blocks.</p>
To Block	<p>Required if From Block is specified. Specifies the maximum size in blocks of all batches to be moved. If not specified, the maximum size is 999999999 blocks.</p>
NOERASE	<p>Specifies whether the original batch data should be erased from the input VBQ after the batch data has been moved. When the original data is not erased, the performance of the utility is improved. This option is not necessary if the input VBQ will be undergoing file maintenance. If NOERASE is specified, the original data will not be accessible.</p> <p>Blank = Erases batch data and control information from the input VBQ</p> <p>1 = Does not erase actual batch data from the input VBQ</p>
Retry	<p>Specifies whether the utility should retry the move if an I/O error occurs during the copy of batch data.</p> <p>Blank = Does not retry move</p> <p>1 = Retries move</p>

2. Take an action:

- ◆ To use the current MOVE options, press **Enter** to continue.
- ◆ To change options, type the information and press **Enter** to continue.

The following example shows the next Batch MOVE Submission Request screen:

```

                                Batch MOVE Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)
COMMAND ==>
                                00.033 - 14:34
Type Information.  Press Enter for job submission.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to back up one screen.              CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch MOVE Options continued:
  Select if:..... 2  (1=All criteria match, 2=ANY criteria match)

Batch Status Codes:      (1=Must Match, 2=Can't Match)
  Added offline..... _ BSC collected..... _ Collected online..... _
  Flagged for delete.... _ EBCDIC (API) added.... _ Extracted Batch..... _
  Incomplete Batch..... _ Multiple Transmit..... _ Not-Transmittable..... _
  Online Requestable.... _ SNA collected..... _ Online Transmitted.... _
  Transparent Data..... _ Un-extractable..... _ FTP Collected..... _
  File Structure..... _ SSL Collected..... _

Job Submission Option:
  Edit JCL..... 1  (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Select if	Indicates if all or any listed status codes must match batches selected for processing. 1 = Processes only those batches that match all selected status codes 2 = Processes all batches that match any selected status code
Batch Status Codes	Defines the batches that are displayed according to batch status. 1 = Indicates a batch must match the batch status 2 = Indicates the batch must not match the batch status
Edit JCL	Enables you to choose whether to edit the JCL before submitting the job. 1 = Yes. A screen is displayed to let you edit the Offline Utility JCL before submitting job. 2 = No. The job is submitted directly.

3. Take an action:

- ◆ To submit the MOVE job with the present parameters, press **Enter**.
- ◆ To change parameters, type the information and press **Enter**.
- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.. If the Edit JCL field contains a value of 2 (No), the job is submitted.

Printing an Auto Connect Detail FTP Report

Use this function to print a detailed report on data batches handled by FTP Auto Connect sessions. To print an Auto Connect Detail FTP report:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 17, Batch Auto Connect Detail FTP Report. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.17 or =24.17 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The following example shows the first Batch AC Detail FTP Report Submission Request screen:

```

                                Batch AC Detail FTP Report Submission Request          (Part 1 of 2)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                03.330 - 15:3
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.      USER:  USER01
Enter END or Cancel commands to cancel.                CM:    SPARE73

Batch ACDFTP Report Options:
Listname..... _____ (Blank for all Auto Connect lists)
From Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for oldest on file)
From Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for midnight)
To Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN, Blank for newest on file)
To Time..... _____ (HHMM: Blank for current time)
Time Type..... 1          (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Batch Type..... 1          (1=All, 2=Start, 3=Connect, 4=Disconnect, 5=End, 6=Log)
Completion..... 1          (1=All, 2=Success, 3=Failure)
Remote Name.... _____ Line ID... _____
Mailbox ID..... _____
User BID.... _____
Batch Number... _____ (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch..... _____ (Last # in Batch Number range)

```

2. The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Recalls one or more Auto Connect lists. Type a 1–8 character name for a specific list, use a wildcard designation (*) for multiple lists matching the wildcard criterion, or leave this field blank to recall a list of all Auto Connect lists.
From Date/To Date	These two fields specify the date range of the records to select. Both fields blank = Select all records 0 = Select records for current date NNN = Select records for current date minus NNN days YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.

Field	Description
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is applied.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date</p>
Batch Type	<p>Indicates what status type of batches you want to view.</p> <p>1 = All batches</p> <p>2 = Batches whose session started</p> <p>3 = Batches whose session connected</p> <p>4 = Batches whose session disconnected</p> <p>5 = Batches whose session ended</p> <p>6 = Batches with associated user log records.</p>
Completion	<p>Indicates what completion level of batches you want to view.</p> <p>1 = All batches</p> <p>2 = Batches that succeeded</p> <p>3 = Batches that failed</p>
Remote Name	<p>Recalls one or more Remote Names in an Auto Connect list. Type a 1–8 character name for a specific remote, use a wildcard designation (*) for multiple remotes matching the wildcard criterion, or leave this field blank to recall a list of all remotes.</p>
Line ID	<p>For BSC, specifies the Line ID within an Auto Connect list to be printed.</p>
Mailbox ID	<p>Specifies the mailbox ID of batches processed during a remote Auto Connect session. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all Auto Connect lists. The mailbox ID is case sensitive.</p>
User BID	<p>Specifies the user batch ID of batches processed during an Auto Connect session. If you specify a generic ID using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in double quotation marks. The User Batch ID is case sensitive.</p>
Batch Number	<p>Specifies the batch number or beginning batch number for a range selected for processing.</p>
End Batch	<p>Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.</p>

3. Take an action:

- ◆ To use the current Batch ACDFTP Report Options options, press **Enter** to continue.

- ◆ To change options, type the information and press **Enter** to continue.

The following example shows the next Batch AC Detail Report Submission Request screen:

```

Batch AC Detail FTP Report Submission Request          (Part 2 of 2)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                                    03.330 - 15:5
Type Information.  Press Enter for job submission.    USER: USER01
Enter END command to back up one screen.             CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel.

Batch ACDFTP Report Options continued:
Log File(s)....1 _____
(minimum of 1) 2 _____
                3 _____
                4 _____
                5 _____
                6 _____

Job Submission Option:
Edit JCL..... 2    (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

4. Take an action:

- ◆ To submit the Batch ACDFTP Report job with the present parameters, type the name of at least one log file, and include any other log files you wish, and press **Enter**.
- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.. If the Edit JCL field contains a value of 2 (No), the job is submitted.

Verifying VSAM Batches

Use the Batch VERIFY submission request function to validate, and if necessary, repair VSAM VPF, VCF, and VBQ files. This utility produces a report listing inconsistencies between VCF, VPF, and VBQ files. For more information about the VERIFY utility, see the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS User's Guide*.

To move a VSAM batch queue:

1. From the User Functions - Batch Utility Functions menu (24), select option 18, Batch VERIFY. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =20.9.18, =24.18, or =20.92.16 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The following example shows the Batch VERIFY Submission Request screen:

```

                                Batch VERIFY Submission Request
COMMAND ==>>>
                                03.330 - 15:37
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.      USER: USER01
Enter END or Cancel commands to cancel.                 CM:  SPARE73

Batch VERIFY Report Options:
Type..... 1          (1=REPORT, 2=REPAIR)
Mailbox ID... _____
Batch Number.. _____ (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch.... _____ (Last # in Batch Number range)
VBQ ID..... 01      (01-20 = VBQnn, Blank=All VBQ's)
Jobname..... _____
From Date.... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN) From Time. ____ (HHMM)
To Date..... _____ (YYYYDDD, YYDDD, NNN) To Time... ____ (HHMM)
Time Type.... 1      (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)

Category Selection: (1=Yes, 2=No)
ALLERRORS.... 1      CRONLY.... 2      ORPHAN.... 2      MISMATCH.... 2

Job Submission Option:
Edit JCL..... 2      (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Type	Specifies if you want to run the VERIFY utility in REPORT or REPAIR mode. 1 = Produces error report only 2 = Repairs errors
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID of all batches to be verified. Leave blank to verify all batches in the VSAM files.
Batch Number	Specifies the batch number or beginning batch number for a range selected for processing.
End Batch	Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.
VBQ ID	Specifies which VSAM Batch Queue to verify. Blank = All VBQs 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01-20 = Specific VBQ file
Jobname	Specifies the name of the STOUTL ERASE job that deleted the batch control information for CRONLY erased batches. Valid only if CRONLY=1 is specified below.

Field	Description
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.</p>
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the records to select.</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is applied.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date</p>
ALLERRORS	<p>Specifies if all errors should be included in the Verify report or repaired including mismatched and orphaned files and CRONLY files.</p> <p>Note: The CRONLY, ORPHAN, and MISMATCH DDs must be included in the JCL for the ALLERRORS option to work.</p> <p>1 = YES</p> <p>2 = NO</p>
CRONLY	<p>Specifies that only those files whose batch control information has been erased previously are included in the Verify report or are actually repaired.</p> <p>1 = YES</p> <p>2 = NO</p> <p>Note: If ALLERRORS = 1, CRONLY is not needed.</p>
ORPHAN	<p>Specifies that only ORPHAN errors be included in the Verify report or be repaired. Orphan errors involve those files, which still retain storage but that no longer appear in the directory of a file system, and where one or more related files are missing.</p> <p>1 = YES</p> <p>2 = NO</p> <p>Note: If ALLERRORS = 1, ORPHAN is not needed.</p>

Field	Description
MISMATCH	<p>Specifies that only MISMATCH errors be included in the Verify report or be repaired. Mismatch errors involve those files where one or more related files are missing or have different batch numbers.</p> <p>1 = YES 2 = NO</p> <p>Note: If ALLERRORS = 1, MISMATCH is not needed.</p>
Edit JCL	<p>Enables you to choose whether to edit the JCL before submitting the job.</p> <p>1 = Yes. A screen is displayed to let you edit the Offline Utility JCL before submitting job. 2 = No. The job is submitted directly.</p>

2. Take an action:

- ◆ To use the current Batch VERIFY Report Options options, press **Enter** to continue.
- ◆ To change options, type the information and press **Enter** to continue.
- ◆ If you chose to edit the JCL, another screen is displayed to allow you to make changes before submitting the job. Type END and press **Enter** when you are finished. You are returned to the previous screen.. If the Edit JCL field contains a value of 2 (No), the job is submitted.

Operator Tasks

This chapter describes the functions typically performed by operators who monitor or modify the execution of a specific Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. Operator tasks include issuing console commands, monitoring current activity, and overriding options definitions that control security, password, Auto Dial telephone numbers, SIGNON records, Auto Connect, SNA sites, and other system options.

To view the Operator Tasks menu, select option 30 on the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu. The following screen is displayed:

```
                                Operator Tasks
COMMAND ==>>                                05.129 - 09:57
                                                USER: UID371X
Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.  CM:   CMB0X52

  1. CONNECT (trigger a host-initiated Auto Connect)
  2. DUMP (generate Connect:Enterprise On-line SNAP dump)
  3. LIST (display status of SNA sessions/BSC lines/Traces/AC Queues/Agents)
  4. SHUTDOWN (terminate Connect:Enterprise on-line execution)
  5. START (restart a closed line or Application Agent)
  6. STOP (stop an Auto/Remote Connect session or Application Agent)
  7. TRACE (start/stop Connect:Enterprise traces)
  8. LIST FILES (list all files defined to Connect:Enterprise)
  9. SPACE (display data set allocation information)
 10. ALLOC (allocate a data or log file to Connect:Enterprise)
 11. DALLOC (deallocate a data or log file from Connect:Enterprise)
 12. REFRESH (recognize new VSAM files or Application Agent Rules)
 13. INVOKE (invoke end of batch application agent rules)
 14. DIALOG (capture FTP session dialog information)
 21. Active Session Summary Display (by Remote)
 22. Active/Queued Auto Connect Display
 30. Options Definition (modify Options Definition on-line)
```

The following table describes the operator tasks performed using the ISPF interface:

Function/Screen title	Description
Auto and Remote Connect Functions	
Initiating Auto Connect sessions (CONNECT)	Specify a pre-defined model or the name of a list to initiate an Auto Connect session. See <i>Initiating Auto Connect Sessions</i> on page 170. You can also enable or disable listnames to control which Auto Connect sessions can be initiated. See <i>Enabling an Auto Connect List</i> on page 179 and <i>Disabling an Auto Connect List</i> on page 179.
Starting a BSC line (START)	Specify an ID line to restart a closed BSC line. See <i>Starting a Closed BSC Line</i> on page 180.
Stopping an Auto Connect list or Remote Connect Session (STOP)	Specify selection options to stop a currently running Auto Connect list or a specific BSC, SNA, or FTP remote connect session. See <i>Stopping an Auto Connect List or Remote Connect Session</i> on page 181.
Displaying Connect session information (Active Session Summary Display) (Active/Queued Auto Connect Display)	Specify selection options to display summary and detailed information on active and queued Auto Connects and remote connect sessions: See <i>Displaying an Active Auto and Remote Connect Session Summary</i> on page 183 and <i>Displaying an Active or Queued Auto Connect Activity Summary</i> on page 189 for more information. You can also jump to additional screens to see the details for a particular session from the main summary screens.
Shutting down Sterling Connect:Enterprise (SHUTDOWN)	Specify one of these options to indicate how you want to shut down the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ A quiescent shutdown to keep Sterling Connect:Enterprise up until all active sessions are no longer in use. ◆ An immediate shutdown of the entire Sterling Connect:Enterprise system, including all active sessions and the currently running ISPF interface. See <i>Shutting Down Sterling Connect:Enterprise</i> on page 194.
Application Agent Functions	
Performing functions related to application agents (START) (REFRESH) (STOP) (INVOKE)	Specify the type of application agent you want to start, stop, or refresh. You can also invoke an agent under certain circumstances so that application agent requests are processed for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ A specific batch or range of batches (End of Batch application agent) ◆ A specific message (Console application agent) ◆ A specific SELECT statement or one or more rules (Scheduler application agent) <p>Note: You cannot create application agents using the ISPF interface. All these functions assume that you have already created the application agents to customize the execution and automation of Sterling Connect:Enterprise. For more information, see <i>Application Agent Functions</i> on page 195.</p>

Function/Screen title	Description
List Functions	
Using the LIST command to see the status of various system components (LIST)	<p>Choose one of the following display options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Traces ◆ BSC lines ◆ SNA and FTP sessions ◆ All sessions ◆ Auto Connect queue ◆ Application Agents ◆ Resource Utilization ◆ Enterprise storage map ◆ Backup status ◆ Listname Status ◆ Certificate Status <p>See <i>List Functions</i> on page 199.</p>
File Management Functions	
Issuing commands to manage files (LIST FILES) (SPACE) (ALLOC) (DALLOC) (REFRESH)	<p>Choose the type of file to manage: VSAM log files, VSAM Batch Queue files, the VSAM Control File, or VSAM Pointer File and function you want to perform (viewing information, allocating and deallocating files, or refreshing files).</p> <p>See <i>File Management Functions</i> on page 214.</p>
Troubleshooting Functions	
Issuing commands to troubleshoot problems involving system components (DUMP) (TRACE) (DIALOG)	<p>Determine what type of information you want to use to diagnose a situation, such as an online SNAP dump for a specific line ID; the component you want to monitor, such as an application agent; or the communications method you want to track, such as teleprocessing activity related to certain command processors.</p> <p>See <i>Troubleshooting Functions</i> on page 223.</p>
Options Definition File Maintenance (ODF) Functions	
Updating the ODF online (Options Definition)	<p>Determine which record in the ODF contains the parameters you want to view or maintain. You choose a *CONNECT or *REMOTES record, determine the type of connection (BSC, SNA, or FTP).</p> <p>See <i>ODF Maintenance Functions</i> on page 228.</p>

You can also access subsets of the Operator Tasks menu directly from the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu. For example, to access the menu listing all issue

commands, select option 31 on the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu. The following screen is displayed.

```

                                Issue Commands

COMMAND ==>>>

                                05.139 - 08:46
                                USER: USER01
                                CM:   SPARE73

Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.

  1. CONNECT (trigger a host-initiated Auto Connect)
  2. DUMP (generate Connect:Enterprise on-line SNAP dump)
  3. LIST (display status of SNA sessions/BSC lines/Traces/AC Queues/Agents)
  4. SHUTDOWN (terminate Connect:Enterprise on-line execution)
  5. START (restart a closed line or Application Agent)
  6. STOP (stop an Auto/Remote Connect session or Application Agent)
  7. TRACE (start/stop Connect:Enterprise traces)
  8. LIST FILES (list all files defined to Connect:Enterprise)
  9. SPACE (display data set allocation information)
 10. ALLOC (allocate a data or log file to Connect:Enterprise)
 11. DALLOC (deallocate a data or log file from Connect:Enterprise)
 12. REFRESH (recognize new VSAM files or Application Agent Rules)
 13. INVOKE (invoke end of batch application agent rules)
 14. DIALOG (capture FTP session dialog information)
 15. ENABLE (enable a AC Listname)
 16. DISABLE (disable a AC Listname)

```

To access the Monitor Activity Request menu directly from the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu and see more information related to those functions, see *Displaying Connect Session Information* on page 182. For information on how to access the Options Definition Request menu from the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu and other related information, see *ODF Maintenance Functions* on page 228.

Auto and Remote Connect Functions

Use the following procedures to perform functions related to Auto Connect and remote-initiated connect sessions:

- ◆ *Initiating Auto Connect Sessions* on page 170
- ◆ *Starting a Closed BSC Line* on page 180
- ◆ *Stopping an Auto Connect List or Remote Connect Session* on page 181
- ◆ *Displaying an Active or Queued Auto Connect Activity Summary* on page 189
- ◆ *Shutting Down Sterling Connect:Enterprise* on page 194

Initiating Auto Connect Sessions

To initiate an Auto Connect session:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 1, CONNECT. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.1 or =31.1 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
A	1 = Select
Type	Identifies the model type. CONN-SNA = SNA Auto Connect models CONN-BSC = BSC Auto Connect models CONN-FTP = FTP.Auto Connect models
Name	Identifies the model name.
Create Date	Identifies the date the model was created.
Last Modified Date and Time	Identifies the date and time the model was last modified.
User ID	Identifies the user ID that last modified the model.
Model Description	Describes of the model.

Type 1 in the A field next to the model you want to select, and press **Enter**.

- For an SNA Auto Connect, see *Initiating an SNA Auto Connect Session* on page 172.
- For a BSC Auto Connect, see *Initiating a BSC Auto Connect Session* on page 174.
- For an FTP Auto Connect, see *Initiating an FTP Auto Connect Session* on page 177.

Initiating an SNA Auto Connect Session

To initiate an SNA Auto Connect session:

1. After you have entered preliminary information on the Auto Connect Initiation Request or CONNECT Model Selection List, the Auto Connect SNA Initiation Request screen is displayed.

```

                                Auto Connect SNA Initiation Request
COMMAND ==>
                                07.317 - 15:42
Press Enter to submit.          USER: EPETE1
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.  CM:  CETC

Auto Connect options:
Model Type.. CONN
Model Name.. _____ (1=Model Selection list)
Listname.... _____
ACQueue..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
Mailbox ID.. _____
User BID.... _____
Media..... _ (1=CN, 2=PR, 3=PU, 4=EX, 5=BX)
Compress.... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
Truncate.... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
OneBatch.... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
Batch Sep... _ (3=No, 4=Opt3)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Model Type	Indicates the type of model. This value is always CONN (for connection).
Model Name	Indicates the specific name for the model you want to use or allows you to select a model from the CONNECT Model Selection list by typing 1.
Listname	Specifies the name of the Auto Connect list defined in the *CONNECT record of the Options Definition File.
ACQueue	Specifies whether an Auto Connect session is to be queued and started later if the connect cannot start. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID of the batches to send to the remote site. This field is case sensitive. 1–8 characters
User BID	Specifies the 1–64 character user batch ID to transmit. Use #nnnnnnn or nnnnnnn for a specific batch.) If nnnnnnn is specified, the batch is sent even if marked as transmitted. Can also use a generic ID and enclose it in quotes ("). This field is case sensitive.
Media	Specifies the media to which outbound batches are to send. It overrides the media normally used for the Auto Connect session.
Compress	Specifies the use of 3780 blank compression for the Send to the remote site. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Truncate	Specifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission. 1 = Yes 2 = No
OneBatch	Specifies if only the first batch found is to be selected for transmission when used in combination with Batch ID. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Batch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. 3 = No 4 = OPT3. Same as 3 except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. If failure occurs, the T flag is not set on any batch. This option is valid for SNA and BSC.

2. You must supply the name of a list in the CONNECT record of the ODF, which contains the remote sites to be contacted. You can do this by specifying the list directly or using a pre-defined model. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ If you have already selected a model, press **Enter** to initiate the connection.
 - ◆ To select a model, either type a specific model name or type 1 and press **Enter** to display the CONNECT Model Selection List. Select a model from that screen. Along with the listname, specify any additional parameter information on the Auto Connect SNA Initiation Request screen and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To specify the name of an Auto Connect list, type the name in the Listname field and specify any additional parameters you want to use, and press **Enter**.

The Auto Connect session is initiated after all information has been properly entered.

Initiating a BSC Auto Connect Session

To initiate a BSC Auto Connect session:

1. After you have entered preliminary information on the Auto Connect Initiation Request or CONNECT Model Selection List, the Auto Connect BSC Initiation Request screen is displayed.

```

                                Auto Connect BSC Initiation Request
COMMAND ==>
                                07.317 - 15:42
Press Enter to submit.          USER: EPETE1
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.  CM:  CETC

Auto Connect options:
Model Type.. CONN
Model Name.. _____ (1=Model Selection list)
Listname.... _____
ACQueue..... _          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Mailbox ID.. _____
User BID.... _____
Mode..... _            (1=Send, 2=Recv, 3=Send/Recv, 4=Recv/Send)
Line Id.... _____
Compress ... _         (1=Yes, 2=No)
Truncate... _         (1=Yes, 2=No)
Transparent. _        (1=Yes, 2=No)
OneBatch... _         (1=Yes, 2=No)
Batch Sep... _        (1=Opt1, 2=Opt2, 3=No, 4=Opt3)
Block..... _         (1-99)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Model Type	Indicates the type of model. This value is always CONN (for connection).

Field	Description
Model Name	Indicates the specific name for the model you want to use or allows you to select a model from the CONNECT Model Selection list by typing 1.
Listname	Specifies the name of the Auto Connect list defined in the *CONNECT record of the Options Definition File.
ACQueue	Indicates whether an Auto Connect session is queued and started later if the connect cannot start. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Mailbox ID	Specifies the 1–8 character mailbox ID of the batches to send to the remote site. This field is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the 1–64 character user batch ID to transmit. Or, you can type a generic ID and enclose it in quotes (""). This field is case sensitive.
Mode	Specifies the method of communication with the remote site that overrides the MODE defined in the *CONNECT records for all remote sites in the specified Auto Connect list. 1 = Send only 2 = Receive only 3 = Send and then receive 4 = Receive and then send.
Line ID	Specifies the line ID for a switched line.
Compress	Specifies the use of 3780 blank compression for the Send to the remote site. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Truncate	Specifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Transparent	Specifies the use of BSC transparency when sending to the remote site. 1 = Yes 2 = No
OneBatch	Specifies that only the first batch found is to be selected for transmission when used in combination with Batch ID. 1 = Yes 2 = No

Field	Description
Batch Sep	<p>Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.</p> <p>1 = Opt1. Separates using RJE.</p> <p>2 = Opt2. Separates using ETX (X'03).</p> <p>3 = No. Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set.</p> <p>4 = OPT3. Same as 3 except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. If failure occurs, the T flag is not set on any batch.</p>
Block	<p>Specifies the number of records sent in a data block during the Auto Connect session. This setting overrides the current value.</p>

2. You must supply the name of a list in the CONNECT record of the ODF, which contains the remote sites to be contacted. You can do this by specifying the list directly or using a pre-defined model. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ If you have already selected a model, press **Enter** to initiate the connection.
 - ◆ To select a model, either type a specific model name or type 1 and press **Enter** to display the CONNECT Model Selection List. Select a model from that screen. Along with the listname, specify any additional parameter information on the Auto Connect BSC Initiation Request screen and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To specify the name of an Auto Connect list, type the name in the Listname field and specify any additional parameters you want to use, and press **Enter**.

The Auto Connect session is initiated after all information has been properly entered.

Initiating an FTP Auto Connect Session

To initiate an FTP Auto Connect session:

1. After you have entered preliminary information on the Auto Connect Initiation Request or CONNECT Model Selection List, the Auto Connect FTP Initiation Request screen is displayed.

```

MGD3114                Auto Connect FTP Initiation Request
COMMAND ===>

                                07.317 - 15:42
Press Enter to submit.        USER: EPETE1
Enter END or CANCEL commands to cancel.    CM:   CETC

Auto Connect options:
Model Type.. CONN
Model Name.. _____ (1=Model Selection list)
Listname.... _____
AC Script... _____
ACQueue..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No, 3=Force)
Mailbox ID.. _____
User BID.... _____
Batch Number _____ (#nnnnnnn or nnnnnnn)
Transf Mode. _ (1=Block, 2=Compressed, 3=Streamed)
Data Struct. _ (1=File, 2=Record)
Data Type... _ (1=ASCII, 2=EBCDIC, 3=IMAGE)
Batch Sep... _ (3=No, 4=Opt3, 5=Opt4)
OneBatch.... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Model Type	Specifies the model type.
Model Name	Indicates the specific name for the model you want to use or allows you to select a model from the CONNECT Model Selection list by typing 1.
Listname	Specifies the name of the Auto Connect list defined in the *CONNECT record of the Options Definition File.
AC Script	Specifies a member of a PDS that contains the Auto Connect Script for all session in this Auto Connect session.
ACQueue	Indicates whether an Auto Connect session is to be queued and started later if the connect session cannot start because another Auto Connect list is using the same name or no threads are available. 1 = Yes, attempt to queue, but if the same Auto Connect is started two times with the exact same parameters and same \$\$CONNECT overrides, the second Auto Connect is not queued. 2 = No. 3 = Force the session to be queued unconditionally if it cannot be activated immediately.

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the 1–8 character mailbox ID of the batches to send to the remote site. This field is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the 1–64 character user batch ID to transmit. Or, you can type a generic ID and enclose it in quotes (“”). This field is case sensitive.
Batch Number	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Transf Mode	Specifies the value set in the DATAMODE variable passed to the AC SCRIPT. 1 = Block 2 = Compressed 3 = Streamed (default)
Data Struct	Specifies the value set in the DATASTRU variable passed to the AC SCRIPT. 1 = File (default) 2 = Record
Data Type	Specifies the value set in the DATATYPE passed to the AC SCRIPT. 1 = ASCII (default) 2 = EBCDIC 3 = IMAGE
Batch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. 3 = No. Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. 4 = OPT3. Same as 3 except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. If failure occurs, the T flag is not set on any batch. 5 = Opt4. Each eligible batch will be sent as an individual file. The batches are marked T after each one is transmitted.
OneBatch	Specifies that only the first batch found is to be selected for transmission when used in combination with Batch ID. 1 = Yes 2 = No

2. You must supply the name of a list in the CONNECT record of the ODF, which contains the remote sites to be contacted. You can do this by specifying the list directly or using a pre-defined model. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ If you have already selected a model, press **Enter** to initiate the connection.
 - ◆ To select a model, either type a specific model name or type 1 and press **Enter** to display the CONNECT Model Selection List. Select a model from that screen. Along with the listname, specify any additional parameter information on the Auto Connect FTP Initiation Request screen and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To specify the name of an Auto Connect list, type the name in the Listname field and specify any additional parameters you want to use, and press **Enter**.

The Auto Connect session is initiated after all information has been properly entered.

Enabling an Auto Connect List

You can use this function to turn off the disabled flag on a specific Auto Connect list. An Auto Connect list can only be initiated if the disabled flag is turned off.

To enable an Auto Connect list by turning off a disabled flag previously set on a specific Auto Connect list:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 15, ENABLE. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =31.15 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The Enable Listname Request screen is displayed.

```

                                Enable Listname Request
COMMAND ==>>
Type information.  Then press Enter.
Listname.....: _____

                                10.334 - 13:43
                                USER: SSCHR1
                                CM:   CETE

```

2. Type the 1-8 character name of the Auto Connect list that you want to enable, and press **Enter**. A message is displayed that indicates if the Auto Connect list was successfully enabled.

Disabling an Auto Connect List

You can use this function to turn on the disabled flag on a specific Auto Connect list. An Auto Connect list with the disabled flag set, cannot be started.

To disable an Auto Connect list by turning on the disabled flag for a specific Auto Connect list:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 16, DISABLE. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =31.16 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The Disable Listname Request screen is displayed.

```

                                Disable Listname Request
COMMAND ===>
Type information.  Then press Enter.
Listname....: _____

                                10.334 - 14:02
                                USER: SSCHR1
                                CM:  CETE

```

2. Type the 1-8 character name of the Auto Connect list that you want to disable, and press **Enter**.

A message is displayed that indicates if the Auto Connect list was successfully disabled.

Starting a Closed BSC Line

You can attempt to restart any line listed as CLOSED in the BSC Line Status Display. See *Displaying BSC Lines Status* on page 202.

Note: You cannot start both a BSC line and an Application Agent on the same screen using the same command entry.

To start a closed BSC line:

1. From Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 5, START. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.5 or =31.5 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The Start a Closed Line or Application Agent Request screen is displayed.

```

                                Start a Closed Line or Application Agent Request
COMMAND ===>
                                03.330 - 09:11
Type information.  Then press enter.      USER: USER01
                                           CM:   SPARE73

Line ID..... _____ (BSC Line to be restarted)
or
Agent Type..... _         (1=EOB, 2=Logging, 3=Wake Up Terminate,
                           4=Console, 5=Scheduler)

```

2. Type the 1-8 character line ID of the BSC line that you want to restart, and press **Enter**.
A message is displayed that indicates if the start was successful.

Stopping an Auto Connect List or Remote Connect Session

You can use this function to stop several different components including specific remote connections, Auto Connect lists, and even application agents. However, you can only stop one item at a time.

To stop a currently running Auto Connect list or a specific BSC, SNA, or FTP remote connect session:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 6, STOP. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.6 or =31.6 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request screen is displayed.

```

                                Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request
COMMAND ===>
                                03.330 - 09:13
Type information.  Then press enter.      USER: USER01
                                           CM:   SPARE73

Listname..... _____ (stop Auto Connect list)
Stop Option..... _ 1. Complete Active Remote before termination.
                  2. Immediate termination.
<or>
SNA Remote Name... _____ (stop specific SNA Remote)
<or>
FTP Remote Name... _____ (stop specific FTP Remote)
<or>
FTP Thread Name... _____ (stop specific FTP Thread)
<or>
Line ID..... _____ (stop specific BSC Line)
Line Condition... _ 1. Leave line 'in service'.
                  2. Remove line from service.
<or>
Application Agent. _ (1=EOB, 2=LOG, 3=Wake Up Terminate,
                    4=Console, 5=Scheduler)
Stop Option..... _ 1. Process held requests.
                  2. Flush held requests.

```

2. Take one of the following actions:

- ◆ To stop an Auto Connect list execution, supply the Auto Connect List Name and either a 1 (stops the list after the currently active remote is complete) or a 2 (stops the list immediately) in the Stop Option Field and press ENTER. To stop the Auto Connect list specified in the Listname field, type 1 or 2 in the Stop Option field, then press **Enter**. Option 1 indicates the Auto Connect list is stopped when the currently active remote is completed. Option 2 indicates that the Auto Connect list is stopped immediately.
- ◆ To stop a specific SNA remote connect session, type the remote site name in the SNA Remote Name field and press **Enter**. If the remote site is part of an Auto Connect list, the Auto Connect continues with the next remote site on the list.
- ◆ To stop a specific FTP remote connect session, type the name in the FTP Remote Name field and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To stop a specific FTP thread, type its name starting with FTPL or FTPLC in the space provided and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To remove a BSC line from service, even if it is inactive, type its line ID in the space provided and indicate the condition of the line by typing 1 to keep the line in service for future transmissions or 2 to remove it from service. Press **Enter** to issue the STOP command.

Note: If you remove the line from service, you must issue a \$\$\$START console command to place the line back into service.

Displaying Connect Session Information

To view the Monitor Activity Request menu, select option 32 on the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu, or option 21 from the Operator Tasks menu.

```

                                Monitor Activity Request
COMMAND ==>>>
                                05.139 - 08:43
Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.
                                USER: SSCHR1
                                CM:   CETE
1. Active Session Summary Display (by Remote)
2. Active/Queued Auto Connect Display

```

Use the following procedures to display summary and detailed information on active and queued Auto Connect sessions and remote-initiated connect sessions:

- ◆ *Displaying an Active Auto and Remote Connect Session Summary* on page 183
- ◆ *Displaying an Active or Queued Auto Connect Activity Summary* on page 189

Displaying an Active Auto and Remote Connect Session Summary

To display a summary of active sessions:

1. From the Operator Tasks screen (30) select option 21, Active Session Summary Display (by Remote) and press **Enter**, or from the Monitor Activity Request screen (32), select option 1 and press **Enter**. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.21 or =32.1, and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The Active Session Summary Request screen is displayed.

```

Active Sessions Summary Request
COMMAND ==>>
Type Information.      Then press Enter.
Active Session Selection Options:
Display Scope..... 3 1. Auto Connect
                    2. Remote Connect
                    3. Both
Remote Type..... 4 1. BSC
                    2. SNA
                    3. FTP
                    4. All of the above
Remote Name... _____ (Blank for all SNA/FTP remotes)
Line ID..... _____ (Blank for all BSC lines)
Mailbox ID.... _____ (Blank for all batches, BSC only)
98.082 - 11:10
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Display Scope	Specifies the type of active session whose information you want to see. 1 = Auto Connects 2 = Remote Connects 3 = Both Auto Connects and Remote Connects
Remote Type	Specifies the type of connection. 1 = BSC 2 = SNA 3 = FTP 4 = All connections
Remote Name	Specifies the data recalled to a specific SNA or FTP remote site session. Do not use this field for a BSC remote site. To see information on all SNA and FTP sites, leave this field blank.

Field	Description
Line ID	Limits the data recalled to a specific BSC line session. Use this field only if the Remote Type is BSC or All. To display all BSC lines, leave this field blank.
Mailbox ID	Limits the data recalled to a specific session by mailbox ID. Use this field only if the Remote Type is BSC or All. To display all mailbox IDs, leave this field blank. This field is case sensitive.

2. To specify the type of active session activity to be displayed, take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To display all types of sessions regardless of protocol or session type (Auto Connect or remote-initiated connect), press **Enter** to continue and accept all defaults.
 - ◆ To limit the number of sessions displayed, type the information for the Active Session Selection Options you wish to use and press **Enter** to continue.

The following example shows an Active Sessions Summary Display screen.

```

Active Sessions Summary Display
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> PAGE
                                           98.201 - 14:35
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.      USER: USER01
1=Remote Detail                                       CM:   SPARE73
Press Enter to update screen information -or- specify &nnn for
automatic updates every nnn seconds (nnn = 1-3 digits). Hit Attention to end.

  Lineid /      ---Start--- Mailbox      Record   Block   Byte
A Remote  Type Date  Time   ID       A/C Func   Count     Count   Count
-----
_  DUBRMT32  FTP  98054 17:04  DUBRMT32  N  PAS     97       16     3,580
_  DUBRMT31  FTP  98054 16:05  DUBRMT31  N  PAS    104       10     4,670
_  FTPRMT1   FTP  98054 15:03  FTPRMT1   N  PAS    543      100    54,300

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code 1 = Remote Detail
Lineid / Remote	Identifies the name of the remote site or Line ID.
Type	Identifies the type of Session. Valid values are FTP, BSC, SNA, and FTPS (secure FTP-SSL).
Start Date	Identifies the date the session was started.
Start Time	Identifies the time the session was started.
Mailbox ID	Identifies the mailbox ID assigned to the batch.
A/C	Indicates if the activity is due to an Auto Connect session.

Field	Description
Func	Identifies the function currently active. COL = Collection or TRN-Transmission initiated by an Auto Connect is in progress ADD = Batch containing a \$\$ADD control card MAD= Batch that does not contain a \$\$ADD control card REQ = \$\$REQUEST from a remote site R/W = \$\$REQUEST with WAIT= is waiting for batch to send DEL= \$\$DELETE from a remote site DIR = \$\$DIRECTORY request from a remote site LOG = \$\$LOGOFF request from a remote site
Record Count	Identifies the number of records sent to or received from the remote site for the batch.
Block Count	Identifies the number of blocks sent to or received from the remote site for the batch.
Byte Count	Identifies the number of bytes sent to or received from the remote site for the batch, including transmission control characters.

3. Take one of the following actions:

- ◆ To update the information and stay on this screen, press **Enter**.
- ◆ To automatically update the information at a specific interval in seconds, type &nnn on the command line, where nnn is the number of seconds and press **Enter**. For example, to refresh the display every 10 seconds, you would type &010 and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To stop reviewing session data and return to the previous screen, type END on the command line and press **Enter** or press **F3**.
- ◆ To see the details for a particular session, type 1 in the Action Code (A) column next to the session and press **Enter**.

The screen that is displayed depends on the type of session that you requested. The following example shows an SNA and BSC Active Session Detail Display:

```

Active Session Detail Display
COMMAND ==>>>
                                07.317 - 16:10
                                USER: EPETE1
Press Enter to update panel information -or- specify &nnn for CM: CETC
automatic updates every nnn seconds (nnn = 1-3 digits). Hit Attention to end.

Rmt/Lid.....: SNAD      --SNA/BSC Parms-  ---SNA Parms---  ---BSC Parms---
Remote Name.: SNAD      Discintv...: 0030   Media.....: NO   Mode.....:
Listname....: SNADC1    A/C.....: Y      Trunc.....: N    Block.....:
Mailbox ID..:           Batch No.....:           Comp.....:
                                           Trunc.....:
                                           Trans.....:
Start Date..: 07317      Function...:           RecSep.....:
Start Time..: 16:10     User BID....: _____
                                           BatchSep...:

Number of: Records      Blocks      Bytes
-----
TP Activity.:

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Rmt/Lid	Specifies the name of the remote site or Line ID.
Remote Name	Specifies the name of the remote site.
Listname	Specifies the 1–8 character name of the Auto Connect list.
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID assigned to the batch.
Batch No.	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Discintv (SNA/BSC Parms)	Specifies the disconnect interval.
A/C (SNA/BSC Parms)	Indicates if activity is due to an Auto Connect session.
Media(SNA Parms)	Specifies the output media on the remote device where outbound batches are sent during an Auto Connect session.
Trunc (SNA Parms)	Instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to truncate all trailing blanks from records prior to SNA data transmission.
Mode (BSC Parms)	Specifies the method of communication with the remote site that overrides the MODE defined in the *CONNECT records for all remote sites in the specified Auto Connect list.

Field	Description
Block (BSC Parm)	Specifies the number of records per block used during an Auto Connect SEND to transmit multiple records in a single data block, separated by control characters.
Comp (BSC Parm)	Specifies to view all batches or only those that succeeded or failed.
Trunc (BSC Parm)	Instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to truncate all trailing blanks from records prior to BSC data transmission.
Trans (BSC Parm)	Indicates if the BSC session is operating in BSC transparent mode.
RecSep (BSC Parm)	Specifies the hex code that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches.
BatchSep (BSC Parm)	Specifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to remote sites when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. 1 = Opt1. Batches are separated using Sterling Connect:Enterprisethe common RJE method. 2 = Opt2. Batches are separated Sterling Connect:Enterprise with an ETX (X'03'). 3 = No. Batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. 4 = Opt3. Batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed.
Start Date and Time	Identifies the date and time the session was started.
User BID	Specifies the 1–64 character user batch ID to transmit. This field is case sensitive.
Function	Identifies the function currently active. COL = Collection or TRN-Transmission initiated by an Auto Connect is in progress ADD = Batch containing a \$\$ADD control card MAD= Batch that does not contain a \$\$ADD control card REQ = \$\$REQUEST from a remote site R/W = \$\$REQUEST with WAIT= is waiting for batch to send DEL= \$\$DELETE from a remote site DIR = \$\$DIRECTORY request from a remote site LOG = \$\$LOGOFF request from a remote site
TP Activity	Number of Records = Indicates the number of records sent to or received from the remote site for the batch. Number of Blocks = Indicates the number of blocks sent to or received from the remote site for the batch. Number of Bytes = Indicates the number of bytes sent to or received from the remote site for the batch, including transmission control characters.

If you requested detail for an FTP session, the Active FTP Session Detail Display is displayed.

```

Active FTP Session Detail Display
COMMAND ==>
                                01.218 - 11:36
                                USER: USER01
Press Enter to update panel information -or- specify &nnn for CM: SPARE73
automatic updates every nnn seconds (nnn = 1-3 digits). Hit Attention to end.

Remote Name.: COMPANYB ----- Parms -----
Discintv...: 0060          BatchSep...: NO
Mailbox ID...: COMPANYB  SSL.....: N          OneBatch...: N
Batch No....:             A/C.....: FTPLISTB  A/C Script: LOOP

Start Date...: 01218      Function...: LS
Start Time...: 11:35
User BID....: _____

Number of:      Bytes
-----
TP Activity...:          0

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Indicates the remote name of the session.
Mailbox ID	Identifies the mailbox ID assigned to the batch.
Batch No	Identifies the batch number or the beginning number for a range of batch numbers.
Discintv (Parms)	Identifies a disconnect interval.
BatchSep (Parms)	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. No. Batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. 4 = Opt3. Batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. 5 = Opt4. Each batch is sent as an individual file, and flagged with a T after transmission.
SSL (Parms)	Identifies SSL protocol support is active.
OneBatch (Parms)	Identifies if only the first batch found available for transmission is sent to the remote.

Field	Description
A/C (Parms)	Identifies the name of the Auto Connect list that is in progress.
A/C Script (Parms)	Identifies the name of the Auto Connect script that is in progress.
Start Date and Time	Identifies the date and time the session was started.
User BID	Identifies the 1–64 character user batch ID to transmit. This field is case sensitive.
Function	Identifies the FTP command in progress.
TP Activity - Number of Bytes	Identifies the number sent to or received from the remote site for the batch, including transmission control characters.

Displaying an Active or Queued Auto Connect Activity Summary

To display a summary of active or queued Auto Connect sessions:

1. From the Operator Tasks screen (30) select option 22, Active/Queued Auto Connect Display and press **Enter**, or from the Monitor Activity Request screen (32), select option 2 and press **Enter**. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.22 or =32.2, and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The Active Auto Connect Display is displayed. Following is an example:

```

Active/Queued Auto Connect Request
COMMAND ==>>>
Type Information. Then press Enter.
Active A/C Selection Options:
Listname..... _____ (Blank for all Auto Connects)
Remote Type..... 3 1. BSC
                   2. SNA
                   3. FTP
                   4. All of the above
01.193 - 17:27
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

```

2. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To display all types of active and queued Auto Connect sessions, press **Enter** to continue and accept all defaults.
 - ◆ To specify the name of an existing Auto Connect list in the CONNECT record of the ODF, type its listname in the space provided and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To specify the protocol of the type of session you want to see, type 1 for BSC, 2 for SNA, or 3 for FTP, and press **Enter**.

The summary information that you requested is displayed.

```

Active A/C Summary Display
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> CSR_
                                           00.033 - 16:09
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.    USER: USER01
1=Remote Summary.  Press Enter to update screen information -or- CM: SPARE73
type &nnn for automatic updates every nnn seconds (nnn = 1-3 digits).
Hit ATTN to end. Type QUPDATE on command line for Queued A/C Summary Display.

---Start--- No. of Successful Number of Failed Fail
A Listname  A/C No.  Date  Time  Transmit  Collect  Transmit  Collect  Code
-----
_ SNA123L    40  yyddd 16:08      8
_ SNA123N    50  yyddd 15:15     10

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code 1 = Remote summary
Listname	Specifies name of the Auto Connect list.
A/C No.	Identifies the Auto Connect number that is sequentially assigned by Sterling Connect:Enterprise online when the Auto Connect session begins processing.
Start Date	Identifies the date the session was started.
Start Time	Identifies the time the session was started.
No. of Successful Transmit	Identifies the number of successful batch transmissions from Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the remote sites in the Auto Connect list.
No. of Successful Collect	Identifies the number of successful batch transmissions from the remote sites in the Auto Connect list to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Number of Failed Transmit	Identifies the number of failed batch transmissions from Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the remote sites in the Auto Connect list.
Number of Failed Collect	Identifies the number of failed batch transmissions from the remote sites in the Auto Connect list to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Fail Code	Identifies the fail code for the entire process.

3. Take one of the following actions:

- ◆ To update the information and stay on this screen, press **Enter**.
- ◆ To automatically update the information at a specific interval in seconds, type &nnn on the command line where nnn is the number of seconds and press **Enter**. For example, to refresh the display every 10 seconds, you would type &010 and press **Enter**.

- ◆ To view Queued Auto Connect information, type QUPDATE at the command prompt and press **Enter**. Go to step 7 on page 193 for more information.
 - ◆ To stop reviewing session data and return to the previous screen, press the Attn key (the Esc key for some emulators).
 - ◆ To update the information and return to the previous screen, type END and press **Enter** on the command line or press **F3**.
 - ◆ To see a summary of the remote sites associated with a particular Auto Connect list, type 1 in the Action Code (A) column next to the list and press **Enter**.
4. After you have selected an Auto Connect list whose remotes you want to view, the Active Auto Connect Remote Summary display screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

Active A/C Remote Summary Display
COMMAND ==>>                                SCROLL ==>> PAGE
                                           07.318 - 09:39
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.      USER: EPETE1
1=Remote Detail.                                       CM:   CETC
Press Enter to update panel information -or- specify &nnn for MORE    >
automatic updates every nnn seconds (nnn = 1-3 digits). Hit Attention to end.
                                           ---Start ---
                Listname  A/C No.  Date    Time      Type
                -----  -
Selected...: FTPSCUN   179      07318  09:39    FTP
                Mailbox  Batch
                -----  -
A Rmt Name      ID      Number  User Batch Id      Records/
- - - - -
_ FTPSCUN      BID64003      18 test case 3      917,028  TRN  ACTIVE
    
```

This screen displays information for the remote connections in the Auto Connect list selected on the previous screen. The first line of variable data on this screen identifies the Auto Connect selected. The remainder of the information is described in the following table:

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies name of the Auto Connect list.
A/C No.	Identifies the Auto Connect number that is sequentially assigned by Sterling Connect:Enterprise when the Auto Connect session begins processing.
Start Date	Identifies the date the session was started.
Start Time	Identifies the time the session was started.
Type	Identifies the type of connection: BSC, SNA, FTP, or All.
A	Action code. 1 = Remote Detail
Rmt Name	Identifies the remote name of the session.

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Identifies the mailbox ID assigned to the batch.
Batch Number	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
User Batch Id	Specifies the user batch ID to transmit. This field is case sensitive. Note: A "+" sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.
Records/Blockcnt	Identifies the number of records and blocks sent to or received from the remote site for the batch.
Func	If the session is an FTP session, indicates the first three characters of the FTP command that is in progress.
Status	Identifies whether a current transmission has any activity. If the status is INACTIVE, the remote is logged onto Sterling Connect:Enterprise without having any current transmission activity.

5. To view the next screen, scroll right. The following sample shows this screen:

```

Active A/C Remote Summary Display
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> PAGE
                                           07.318 - 09:39
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.      USER: EPETE1
1=Remote Detail.                                       CM:   CETC
Press Enter to update panel information -or- specify &nnn for MORE   <
automatic updates every nnn seconds (nnn = 1-3 digits). Hit Attention to end.
                                           ---Start ---
Listname  A/C No.  Date   Time   Type
-----
Selected.: FTPSCUN  179    07318  09:39  FTP
Batch
A Number  Func  User  Batch Id
-----
_      18  TRN  1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234

```

The following table describes this screen.

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies name of the Auto Connect list.
A/C No.	Identifies the Auto Connect number that is sequentially assigned by Sterling Connect:Enterprise when the Auto Connect session begins processing.

Field	Description
Start Date	Identifies the date the session was started.
Start Time	Identifies the time the session was started.
Type	Identifies the type of connection: BSC, SNA, FTP, or All.
A	Action code. 1 = Remote Detail
Batch Number	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Func	If the session is an FTP session, indicates the first three characters of the FTP command that is in progress.
User Batch Id	Specifies the 1–64 character user batch ID to transmit. This field is case sensitive.

6. Take one of the following actions:

- ◆ To update the information and stay on this screen, press **Enter**.
- ◆ To stop reviewing session data and return to the previous screen, type **END**, and press **Enter** on the command line or press **F3**.
- ◆ To view the detail information of a remote site entry, type 1 in the action code column next to the entry and press **Enter**. The Active Session Detail Display screen is displayed. See step 3 on page 185 to see an example of an SNA and BSC Active Session Detail Display.

7. The Queued A/C Summary Display screen is displayed, showing a list of the queued Auto Connect lists recalled from the current control blocks in Sterling Connect:Enterprise. Following is an example:

Queued A/C Summary Display							
COMMAND ==>				SCROLL ==> PAGE			
				01.218 - 11:51			
Type one or more action codes. Then press Enter.				USER: USER01			
1=Delete Entry.				CM: SPARE73			
Press Enter to update panel information -or- specify &nnn for automatic updates every nnn seconds (nnn = 1-3 digits). Hit Attention to end.							
Mod	---Queue---						A/C
A Prty	Listname	Date	Time	Prty	Queue	Reason	Type
-	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
-	---	FTPLISTC	01218 11:51	7	NO	THREAD AVAIL	FTP
-	---	SNA123L	01218 10:01	4	AUTO	CONNECT BUSY	SNA

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Delete Entry

Field	Description
Mod Prty	Specifies a numeric value (0–4294967295) to change the assigned priority number.
Listname	Identifies the 1–8 character name of the Auto Connect list.
Queue Date	Identifies the date the Auto Connect was queued.
Queue Time	Identifies the time the Auto Connect was queued.
Prtty	Identifies the priority assigned to the Auto Connect.
Queue Reason	Identifies the reason the Auto Connect was queued. Either the Auto Connect is busy, the BSC line is busy (BSC only), no SNA sessions are available (SNA only), or no FTP threads are available.
A/C Type	Identifies the type of Auto Connect session: BSC, SNA, or FTP.

8. You can perform the following functions from this screen:
- ◆ To delete an entry that is still queued for execution, type 1 in the action code (A) column next to the entry and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To alter the priority of an entry, type a number (0–16) in the Modify Priority (Mod Prty) column next to the Auto Connect list whose position in the queue you want to change and press **Enter**. The Auto Connect with the highest priority value is restarted first (assuming queue, date and time, and available resources are equal).
 - ◆ To update the information and stay on this screen, press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To automatically update the information at a specific interval in seconds, type &nnn on the command line where nnn is the number of seconds and press **Enter**. For example, to refresh the display every 10 seconds, you would type &010 and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To stop reviewing session data and return to the previous screen, type END, and press **Enter** on the command line or press **F3**.

Shutting Down Sterling Connect:Enterprise

You can use the SHUTDOWN command to request either a quiescent or immediate shutdown of the online Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. A quiescent shutdown allows currently active sessions to complete normally whereas an immediate shutdown terminates all sessions.

To shut down Sterling Connect:Enterprise:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 4, SHUTDOWN. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.4 or =31.4 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The Shutdown Request screen is displayed.

```

                                Shutdown Request
COMMAND ==>>>
                                00.055 - 16:47
Type information.  Then press enter.  USER:  USER01
                                CM:    SPARE73
Shutdown Option..  _  1.  Currently active sessions will
                        be allowed to complete normally.
                        2.  Currently active sessions will
                        be terminated immediately.

```

2. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To close all inactive sessions but to keep all sessions that are currently active with data collections or transmissions still running, type 1, and press **Enter**. Active sessions are flagged for shutdown when no longer in use. No new remote site LOGONs will be accepted and no new Auto Connect sessions will be started.
 - ◆ To immediately shut down all active sessions including the session with the ISPF interface, type 2, and **Enter**.

Application Agent Functions

Use the following procedures to perform functions related to application agents:

- ◆ *Starting an Application Agent* on page 195
- ◆ *Refreshing an Application Agent* on page 196
- ◆ *Invoking an Application Agent* on page 196
- ◆ *Stopping an Application Agent* on page 199

Note: To see instructions on how to view the status of application agents, see *Displaying Application Agent Rules Status* on page 207.

Starting an Application Agent

To start an application agent:

1. From Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 5, START. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.5 or =31.5 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.
The Start a Closed Line or Application Agent Request screen is displayed. See *Starting a Closed BSC Line* on page 180 to see a sample of this screen.
2. Type the number that corresponds to the agent you want to start in the Agent Type field (1 for End of Batch, 2 for Logging, 3 for Wake Up Terminate, 4 for Console, or 5 for Scheduler) and press **Enter**.

A message is displayed that indicates if the agent was successfully started.

Refreshing an Application Agent

Use this procedure to refresh one or all application agents. If you do not issue this command, Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not recognize the updated application agent rules until Sterling Connect:Enterprise is cycled.

Note: You cannot refresh VSAM files and Application Agents at the same time. You must refresh one or the other.

To refresh an application agent:

1. From Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 12, REFRESH. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.12 or =31.12 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The Refresh VSAM Files or Application Agents Request screen is displayed.

```

                                Refresh VSAM Files or Application Agents Request
COMMAND ===>
Type information. Then press enter.
                                03.330 - 09:59
                                USER: USER01
                                CM: SPARE73
Refresh VSAM Files..... (1=Yes)
-or-
Refresh Application Agent. _ (1=EOB, 2=LOG, 3=Wake Up Terminate,
                                4=Console, 5=Scheduler, 6=All)

```

2. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To refresh one type of application agent, type the number that corresponds to the agent whose rules you want to refresh in the Refresh Application Agent field (1 for End of Batch, 2 for Logging, 3 for Wake Up Terminate, 4 for Console, or 5 for Scheduler).
 - ◆ To refresh all agents, type 6.
3. Press **Enter** to submit the job.

Messages are displayed indicating the success or failure of the refresh..

Invoking an Application Agent

Use this procedure to invoke an End of Batch, Console, or Scheduler application agent.

Note: You can select only one application agent type at a time on this screen.

To invoke an application agent:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 13, INVOKE. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.13 or =31.13 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

Note: You can also access this screen through the Batch Files Selection List after you select a batch and Mailbox ID against which you want to invoke the end of batch application agent. See step 3 on page 84.

The Invoke End of Batch, Console or Scheduler Rules Request screen is displayed.

```

MFD31D1      Invoke End of Batch, Console or Scheduler Rules Request
COMMAND ===>
                                                    05.175 - 13:47
Type Information.  Then press Enter.          USER: SSCHR1
                                                    CM:   CETF

Make a Selection:

  Batch Number..... _____ (First/Only #)   End range Batch #..... _____
    -or-
          (MSG01 will be the first blank delimited word)
  Console Msg.. _____
    -or-
  Scheduler Select Statement#.... 1      (1=View Selection List)
    -or-
  Scheduler Rule Names.. _____
                               _____
                               _____
                               _____
  
```

2. Choose one of the following options to invoke an application agent:
 - ◆ For the End of Batch application agent, type the first or only batch number in the Batch Number field. To specify a range of batches, you must also type the number of the last batch of the range in the End range Batch # field.
 - ◆ For the Console application agent, specify the Write to Operator (WTO) message (up to 84 characters) you want to pass to the Console Application Agent in the Console Msg field. Type the MSG1 variable, which is required, in uppercase and delimit it by blanks. The optional MSG02 – MSG32 words are not case sensitive and can be delimited by a blank, comma, equals sign, and open and close parentheses. You can also use wildcards in the optional MSG words, such as an asterisk (*) to represent any 0–125 byte string or percent (%) to represent any one character. Also, you do not have to specify contiguous MSGnn parameters, for example, you can specify MSG03 before MSG02 or omit MSG02 altogether.
 - ◆ For the Scheduler application agent, you have two options:
 - You can specify one to eight rule names from the SCH Rules member to be invoked in the Scheduler Rule Names fields. Each rule is processed, in the order specified.

To invoke an agent, type 1 in the action code (A) column next to the Select# for each SELECT statement you want to invoke. Press **Enter** to submit the job.

Stopping an Application Agent

To stop an application agent:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 6, STOP. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.6 or =31.6 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request screen is displayed. See page 181 to see a sample of this screen.

Note: You can only stop one item on this screen at a time.

2. Type the number that corresponds to the agent you want to stop in the Application Agent field (1 for End Of Batch, 2 for Logging, 3 for Wake Up Terminate, 4 for Console, or 5 for Scheduler).
3. Type the number that corresponds to the stop option you want to use:
 - ◆ Use 1 to stop new application agent requests from being processed. All requests received before this command is issued are still processed.
 - ◆ Use option 2 to stop all application agent requests that are received and not yet processed. These requests are flushed from the system. Option 2 also stops new requests from being processed.
4. Press Enter to issue the STOP command.

List Functions

Use the LIST Request screen to view the status of the following items:

- ◆ Sessions of a specific protocol type or the status of all sessions
- ◆ Traces
- ◆ Queued Auto Connect entries
- ◆ Application agents
- ◆ Resources
- ◆ Auto Connect listnames
- ◆ SSL/TLS certificates

You can also display a storage map of the Mailbox address space or the backup status of the system. Use the following procedure to view session status.

To view the session status of a specific Sterling Connect:Enterprise component:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 3, LIST. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.3 or =31.3 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The main LIST Request screen is displayed.

```

LIST Request - Status of SNA & FTP Sessions/BSC Lines/Traces/AC Queue/Agents
COMMAND ==>

                                05.130 - 13:18
                                USER: USER01
                                CM:   SPARE73

Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.

Status Display Options:
Scope..... 1_ 1. Traces
                2. BSC Lines
                3. SNA Sessions
                4. FTP Sessions
                5. All Sessions (2-4 above combined)
                6. Auto Connect Queue
                7. Application Agents
                8. Resources (CPU/SRB times & storage use by TCB)
                9. Storage Map (Storage usage by subpool/TCB below/above 16M)
               10. Backup Status
               11. Listname Status
               12. Certificate Status

```

2. Type the number representing the component whose status you want to see in the Scope field and press **Enter**.
3. Go to the procedure for the component you selected:
 - ◆ For traces, see *Displaying Traces* on page 201.
 - ◆ For BSC lines, see *Displaying BSC Lines Status* on page 202.
 - ◆ For SNA sessions, see *Displaying SNA Session Status* on page 203.
 - ◆ For FTP sessions, see *Displaying FTP Session Status* on page 204.
 - ◆ For all sessions, see *Displaying All Sessions Status* on page 205.
 - ◆ For the Auto Connect queue, see *Displaying Auto Connect Queue Status* on page 206.
 - ◆ For Application Agents, see *Displaying Application Agent Rules Status* on page 207.
 - ◆ For resources, see *Displaying Resource Utilization* on page 207.
 - ◆ For the Storage Map, see *Displaying Storage Map* on page 210.
 - ◆ For Backup Status, see *Displaying Backup Status* on page 211.
 - ◆ For Listname Status, see *Displaying Listname Status* on page 212.
 - ◆ For Certificate Status, see *Displaying Certificate Status* on page 213.

Displaying Traces

1. If you select Scope 1 on the LIST Request screen, the Traces Status Display screen is displayed.

```

Traces Status Display

COMMAND ===>

Type TRACE on the command line to invoke Trace Management.

Display type.....: TRACES

Trace information:
TRACEID.....:
ALLTP.....: INACTIVE          RPCON.....: INACTIVE
SNA.....: INACTIVE          RPEOB.....: INACTIVE
VSAM.....: INACTIVE          RPLOG.....: INACTIVE
EXITS.....: ACTIVE           RPSCH.....: INACTIVE
AC.....: INACTIVE           RPWKT.....: INACTIVE
PR.....: INACTIVE
CP.....: INACTIVE
APO.....: INACTIVE
APQ.....: INACTIVE
FTP.....: INACTIVE
TCPSCH.....: INACTIVE
  
```

The following table describes the trace information:

Type	If ACTIVE
TRACEID	Identifies a single session (line ID or remote name) that has tracing being recorded. If this field is blank, trace data recording is being done for all sessions.
ALLTP	Indicates whether teleprocessing I/O activity is being traced.
SNA	Indicates whether SNA activity is being traced, including LOGON attempts, unusual SNA commands, LOGON rejects, and other unique conditions.
VSAM	Indicates whether all accesses to the VSAM batch files are being traced.
EXITS	Indicates whether all information, passed to or returned from a user exit, is being traced.
AC	Indicates whether the initiation and completion of Auto Connect activity is being traced.
PR	Indicates whether the Process Router (entry/exit) activity is being traced.
CP	Indicates whether the activity associated with certain command processors is being traced.
APO	Indicates whether all APPC activity is being traced. This trace can generate massive volumes of output data.

Type	If ACTIVE
APQ	Indicates whether the activity between the Process Router and the APPC function is being traced. This trace provides a before and after view of all APPC traffic and can generate massive volumes of output data.
FTP	Indicates whether FTP buffer tracing is being done from all FTP remote sites (Active), some remote sites (Mixed), or no remote sites (Inactive).
TCPSCH	Indicates whether TCP Scheduler activity is being traced.
RPCON	Indicates whether the activity of the Console application agent is being traced.
RPEOB	Indicates if the activity of the End Of Batch application agent is being traced.
RPLOG	Indicates if the activity of the Logging application agent is being traced.
RPSCH	Indicates if the activity of the Scheduler application agent is being traced.
RPWKT	Indicates if the activity of the Wake Up Terminate application agent is being traced.

- To change the trace status of a component, type TRACE and press **Enter** on the command line. The Trace Management Request screen is displayed. See *Starting and Stopping Traces* on page 223.

Displaying BSC Lines Status

- If you select Scope 2 on the LIST Request screen, the BSC Lines Status Display is displayed.

```

                                BSC Lines Status Display
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> CSR_
                                           00.033 - 13:22
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.
1=Restart closed line.                                USER: USER01
                                           CM:  SPARE73

A LineId/Cond(BSC)  Line Status  Activity  Mailbox  A/C List
- - - - -          - - - - -    - - - - -  - - - - -  - - - - -
_ SW1      /OPEN    ACTIVE     Y      CHICAGO  LA
_ SW1      /CLOSED  INACTIVE   N

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code 1 = Restart closed line
LineId/Cond (BSC)	The lineID defined in the M\$LINE macros in the BSC user assembly and the current condition (open or closed) of the line.
Line Status	Indicates if BSC line is active or inactive.

Field	Description
Activity From A/C	Indicates whether the activity is due to an Auto Connect.
Mailbox ID	If Line Status is ACTIVE and the activity is not due to an Auto Connect, this field contains the mailbox ID of the active batch.
A/C List Rmt Name	If Line Status is ACTIVE and the activity is due to an Auto Connect, this field contains the remote name from the Auto Connect list.

- To restart a line that is closed, type 1 in the action column (A) next to the Line ID and press **Enter**.

Displaying SNA Session Status

If you select Scope 3 on the LIST Request screen, the SNA Sessions Status Display is displayed.

```

SNA Sessions Status Display
COMMAND ==>>
SCROLL ==>> CSR_
00.033 - 13:22
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

Rmt Name (SNA)  Sess Status  Activity  Mailbox
-----
BOSTON          ACTIVE       Y
NEWYORK         ACTIVE       Y
WASH            ACTIVE       Y

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Remote Name (SNA)	Contains the remote name of the session.
Sess Status	Indicates the current session status, ACTIVE or INACTIVE.
Activity From A/C	If Sess Status is ACTIVE, this field indicates if the activity is due to an Auto Connect.
Mailbox ID	If Sess Status is ACTIVE, this field contains the mailbox ID of the active batch.

Displaying FTP Session Status

If you select Scope 4 on the LIST Request screen, the FTP Sessions Status Display screen is displayed.

FTP Sessions Status Display							
COMMAND ==>						SCROLL ==> PAGE	
						01.218 - 12:21	
						USER: USER01	
						CM: SPARE73	
Rmt Name	Sess Status	Mailbox ID	Thread	SSL	TTMFLAG1 - 6	Listname	Script
-----	-----	-----	-----	---	-----	-----	-----
	INACTIVE		FTPC0002	N	018020100000		
	ACTIVE		FTPC0001	N	018020100000	FTPLISTB	COMPANYB
	ACTIVE		FTPS0001	N	018020100000		

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Contains the remote name of the session.
Sess Status	Indicates the current session status. Threads without a session are shown as INACTIVE. If the status is INACTIVE and a remote is logged onto Sterling Connect:Enterprise, there is no current session status.
Mailbox ID	If Sess Status is ACTIVE, this field contains the mailbox ID of the active batch.
Thread	Contains the thread name of the FTP remote.
SSL	If the session is active, this field indicates if SSL is being used.
TTMFLAG1-6	TCP thread management status flags.
Listname	List name user ID to start the Auto Connect script.
Script	Name of the script that is executing.

Displaying All Sessions Status

1. If you select Scope 5, ALL, on the LIST Request screen, the All Sessions Status Display screen is displayed.

```

All Sessions Status Display
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> CSR_
                                           05.118 - 12:33
Type one action code. Then press enter. 1=Restart closed line.  USER: WONSOAA
Type ACQ on the command line to view Auto Connect Queue.        CM:  GENSMB04
Rmt Name(SNA/FTP)  Sess      Mailbox
A  LineId/Cond(BSC)  Status  A/C   ID    Rmt Name Type Thread
-----
-  LINE01   /OPEN    INACTIVE N      BSC    N/A
   SNARMT           INACTIVE N      SNA    N/A
                       INACTIVE N      FTP    FTPS0001
                       INACTIVE N      FTP    FTPS0002
                       INACTIVE N      FTP    FTPS0003
                       INACTIVE N      FTP    FTPS0004
                       INACTIVE N      FTP    FTPC0001
                       INACTIVE N      FTP    FTPC0002
                       INACTIVE N      FTP    FTPC0003
                       INACTIVE N      FTP    FTPC0004
                       INACTIVE N      FTP    FTPC0005
                       INACTIVE N      FTP    FTPC0006
                       INACTIVE N      FTP    FTPC0007

```

This screen shows the status of all BSC lines, SNA sessions, and FTP sessions. The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Restart a closed line (only relevant for bisync lines)
Rmt Name (SNA/FTP) Line ID/Cond (BSC)	The SNA or FTP remote name. For BSC lines, this is the line ID defined in the M\$LINE macros in the user assembly along with the current condition of the line (open or closed).
Sess Status	If an FTP thread is inactive, no remote connectivity is available. If an SNA or BSC remote is displayed as INACTIVE, the remote is logged onto Sterling Connect:Enterprise or the ID is allocated without having any transmission activity.
A/C	If Sess Status is ACTIVE, this field indicates if the activity is due to an Auto Connect.
Mailbox ID	Mailbox ID assigned to the batch.
Rmt Name	For BSC Lines, if Sess Status is ACTIVE, and the activity is not due to an Auto Connect, this field contains the remote name from the Auto Connect list. This field is not used for FTP sessions status.
Type	Indicates the type of connection session, either BSC, SNA, or FTP.
Thread	Unique name of the FTP thread.

2. You can take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To restart a BSC line that is closed, type 1 in the action column (A) next to the Line ID, and press **Enter**. No other modifications are permitted.
 - ◆ To display information for all Auto Connect sessions that are currently queued, type **ACQ** and press **Enter** on the command line. The Auto Connect Queue Status Display screen is discussed next.

Displaying Auto Connect Queue Status

1. If you select Scope 6 on the LIST Request screen, the Auto Connect Queue Status Display screen is displayed.

```

                                Auto Connect Queue Status Display
COMMAND ==>>                                SCROLL ==>> CSR_
                                           00.033 - 13:22
Type QUPDATE on the command line to update the Queue.      USER: USER01
                                                           CM:   SPARE73

      ---Queue---
Listname   Date   Time   Priority   Queue Reason
-----
TESTMD    00140 12:47         0   AUTO CONNECT BUSY

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Listname	The 1–8 character LISTNAME for the Auto Connect list.
Date Time	Date and time that the Auto Connect was placed into the queue for the reason specified.
Priority	Numeric value that you can assign to control the order in which Auto Connect restart attempts are processed. When resources become available that allow more than one queued Auto Connect to restart, the Auto Connect with the larger Priority is restarted first.
Queue Reason	Indicates the reason the Auto Connect queued. Reasons include the specified Auto Connect is busy, the line specified is not available, no SNA session is available, and no FTP thread is available.

2. To access the Queued Auto Connect Summary Display screen where you can modify the priority of a queued Auto Connect session or delete the entry from the queue, type QUPDATE, and press **Enter** on the command line. See step 7 on page 193.

Displaying Application Agent Rules Status

If you select Scope 7 on the LIST Request screen, the Application Agent Rules Status Display screen is displayed, listing the status of the application agent rules.

```

Application Agent Rules Status Display
COMMAND ==>>
03.345 - 09:16
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

Display type.....: RULES

Rules Information:
Console.....: ACTIVE
End Of Batch.....: NOT ACTIVATED
Logging.....: NOT ACTIVATED
Scheduler.....: NOT ACTIVATED
Wake Up Terminate.: NOT ACTIVATED

Number of requests in processing queue: 000

```

For each type of application agent, one of the following statuses is displayed:

- ◆ ACTIVE, which indicates that the application agent is currently active and able to process requests for that agent type
- ◆ NOT ACTIVATED, which indicates that the application agent was not initialized at system startup, and cannot be started without restarting the entire system
- ◆ INACTIVE, which indicates that the application agent is not currently active to process requests, but can be started using the \$\$START command
- ◆ REFRESHING, which indicates that a rules refresh is in progress.

At the bottom of the screen, the Number of requests in processing queue field shows the number of all outstanding Application Agent requests that have not yet been processed.

Displaying Resource Utilization

If you select Scope 8, Resources, the Enterprise Resource Utilization screen is displayed. Use this information to decide if you should adjust any ODF parameters to make your system run more efficiently.

Note: For a complete discussion of the values in the Options Definition File (ODF) that are shown on this screen, see the chapter in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide* that deals with the *OPTIONS record in the ODF. In addition, see *ODF Maintenance Functions* on page 228 for instructions on modifying these values.

The following example shows the Enterprise Resource Utilization screen.

```

VIEW          Enterprise Resource Utilization Display          Columns 00001 00072
Command ==>>                                         Scroll ==>> PAGE
***** ***** Top of Data *****
000001                                             05.139 - 1
000002 Enter "End;;Retrieve" to refresh resource statistics.  USER: SSCH
000003                                             CM:   CETE
000004
000005 Connect:Enterprise resource utilization since start-up.
000006
000007 === CE Address Space ===
000008 DURATION = 0091:35:38.35
000009 CPU TIME = 0000:00:01.05
000010 SRB TIME = 0000:00:00.00
000011
000012 APPC STMAIN STORAGE POOL ALLOCATED/USED PAGES 4500/0036
000013 EPVT VSAM SERVER STORAGE POOL ALLOCATED/USED PAGES 0250/0043
000014 PVT VSAM SERVER STORAGE POOL ALLOCATED/USED PAGES 0008/0001
000015
000016 MAXCP  HIGH  CURR  TOT #TIMES  HIGH  CURR  TOT ITEMS
000017 MAXRP  BUSY  BUSY  MAX  BUSY    HOLDQ  HOLDQ  ON  HOLDQ
000018 -----  ----  ----  -----  ----  ----  -----
000019 CP=02   01   01   00000000  00000  00000  00000000
000020 RP=02   00   00   00000000  00000  00000  00000000
000021

```

To refresh resource statistics, type End;;Retrieve and press **Enter** on the command line.

The following table describes the Enterprise Resource Utilization Display screen (and those fields that cannot fit on the first screen):

Field	Description
CM Address Space	
Duration	Total clock time the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system has been active.
CPU Time	Total CPU time used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
SRB Time	Total SRB time used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
APPC storage pool allocated/used pages	Number (range 64–9999) of 4-KB pages allocated to the APPC storage pool.
EPVT storage pool allocated/used pages	Number of 4-KB storage blocks of PVT to allocate above the 16-MB line (EPVT stands for Extended Private Storage Area).
PVT storage pool allocated/used pages	Number of 4-KB storage blocks of PVT to allocate below the 16-MB line.
MAXCP MAXRP	The MAXCP=nn and MAXRP=nn value specified in the ODF (Options Definition File).
High Busy	The highest number of CP RP tasks that were busy at any one time, since Sterling Connect:Enterprise was last started.

Field	Description
Curr Busy	The current number of busy CP RP tasks.
Tot #times Max Busy	The total number of times MAXCP RP=nn was reached, since Sterling Connect:Enterprise was last started.
High HOLDQ	The highest number of entries on the CP RP HOLD-Q at any one time, since Sterling Connect:Enterprise was last started. When a request cannot be routed to a CP RP task, due to all tasks busy, the request is temporarily placed on the corresponding HOLD-Q. When a CP RP task completes processing its current unit of work, the next entry is removed from the HOLD-Q and routed to the CP RP task. Eventually, the HOLD-Q count will reach zero.
Curr HOLDQ	The current number of entries on the CP RP HOLD-Q.
Tot Items On HOLDQ	The total number of entries placed on the CP RP HOLD-Q, since Sterling Connect:Enterprise was last started.
FTP Task	Identifies this as an FTP SERVER or CLIENT TASK task type.
Max Threads	The FTP_MAX_SERVER CLIENT_THREADS=nnnn values specified in the ODF.
High Busy	The highest number of FTP server client BUSY tasks that were busy at any one time, since Sterling Connect:Enterprise was last started.
Curr Busy	The current number of busy FTP client server threads.
Tot #times Max Busy	The total number of times all FTP client server tasks were busy, since Sterling Connect:Enterprise was last started.
Busy Reject	Total # of times a connection was rejected due to all client server threads busy. When Sterling Connect:Enterprise is acting as the FTP server, this value represents the total number of rejected connection attempts from the remote FTP client, due to all server threads busy. When Sterling Connect:Enterprise is acting as the FTP client, this value represents the total number of times the FTP Auto Connect Manager tried to activate a session for a remote but could not due to all client client threads busy.
CE Tasks	
Task ID	The subtask name running in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise address space.
Task CPU Time	Total CPU time the task has used.
Dynamic Storage	
Current	Total amount of storage currently allocated to the task.
Maximum	Maximum amount of storage that was allocated to the task at any given time.

Displaying Storage Map

If you select Scope 9, Storage Map, the Enterprise Storage Map Display is displayed.

```

VIEW      Enterprise Storage Map Display          Columns 00001 00072
Command ===>                                   Scroll ===> PAGE
***** ***** Top of Data *****
000001                                         00.145 - 15:44
000002 Enter "End;;Retrieve" to refresh storage statistics.  USER: USER01
000003                                         CM:   SPARE73
000004
000005 ----- Storage by SubPool -----
000006 Sub T ----- Allocated ----- Free -----
000007 Pol y Below 16M Above 16M      Total Below 16M Above 16M      Total
000008 --- - -----
000009   0 P      528K      912K      1,440K      8K      37K      45K
000010   1 P      224K      964K      1,188K      9K      12K      21K
000011   2 P         0K      284K      284K      0K      0K      0K
000012 125 P         0K      2,320K      2,320K      0K      0K      0K
000013 131 P         0K       12K       12K      0K      2K      2K
000014 205 L         0K      464K      464K      0K      1K      1K
000015 215 L         0K      108K      108K      0K      4K      4K
000016 225 L         0K       48K       48K      0K      5K      5K
000017 226 S       72K         0K       72K      7K      0K      7K

```

To refresh resource statistics, type End;;Retrieve on the command line and press **Enter**.

The following table describes the fields on the Enterprise Storage Map Display screen:

Field	Description
Sub Pol	The storage subpool
TY	The location of the subpool (P=Private, L=LSQA, S=SQA)
Allocated	Storage allocation in 4 KB blocks below the 16-MB line, above the 16-MB line, and total storage.
Free	Amount of allocated storage that is not yet used below the 16-MB line, above the 16-MB line, and total free storage.

Displaying Backup Status

If you select Scope 10, Backup Status, the Backup Status Display screen is displayed.

```

                                Backup Status Display
COMMAND ==>>>
                                05.118 - 14:19
                                USER: USER01
                                CM:   SPARE73

Display type.....: BACKUP

Backup Information:
VPF Name.....: TBINK1.RDX.R110.VPF
Subsystem Name....: TBSP
Backup Status.....: UNLOCKED
Number of Active STOUTL Move/Erase Jobs: 0

```

The following table describes the fields on the Backup Status Display screen:

Field	Description
VPF Name	The VPF dataset, as specified in the ODF *OPTIONS section, of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system you are connected to.
Subsystem Name	Same as the Sterling Connect:Enterprise NAME= parameter, which indicates which Sterling Connect:Enterprise system you are connected to.
Backup Status	The status of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Backup system: LOCKED = STOUTL Move/Erase jobs are locked out UNLOCKED = STOUTL Move/Erase jobs are free to run ATTEMPTING = Program STUTABKS is waiting for current STOUTL LOCK = Move/Erase jobs to end. Once current jobs end, status will change to LOCKED.
Number of Active STOUTL Move/Erase Jobs	The number of active STOUTL Move/Erase jobs that are currently running. When this is zero and the status is LOCKED, it is safe to back up your Sterling Connect:Enterprise VSAM files even while Sterling Connect:Enterprise is running. For more information, see the chapter on backing up Sterling Connect:Enterprise in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i> .

Displaying Listname Status

If you select Scope 11, Listname Status, the Listname Status Display screen is displayed.

```

                                Listname Status Display
COMMAND ==>>                                SCROLL ==>> PAGE
                                           10.334 - 15:25
                                           USER: SSCHR1
                                           CM:   CETE
                                           MORE  +

Display type.....: LISTNAME

ListName  Status
-----  -
FTP2      ENABLED
LRMT1     ENABLED
LRMT2     ENABLED
LFTP5     ENABLED
LFTP6     ENABLED
LFTP7     ENABLED
LFTP8     ENABLED
L37771    ENABLED
L38027    ENABLED
LRMT0     ENABLED
LSSP      ENABLED
LFTPSRV   ENABLED
LSSP2     ENABLED
LSSP3     ENABLED

```

The following table describes the fields on the Listname Status Display screen:

Field	Description
ListName	The VPF dataset, as specified in the ODF *OPTIONS section, of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system you are connected to.
Status	<p>The status of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Backup system:</p> <p>ENABLED = Turns off the disabled flag on a particular Auto Connect list, thus enabling you to start the session.</p> <p>DISABLE = Turns on the disabled flag on a particular Auto Connect list, thus preventing the session from being started.</p> <p>You can enable a listname via the \$\$ENABLE L=xxxxxxx console command or the ISPF 3.1.15 panel (see <i>Enabling an Auto Connect List</i> on page 179). You can disable a listnames via the \$\$DISABLE L=xxxxxxx console command or via the ISPF 3.1.16 panel (see <i>Disabling an Auto Connect List</i> on page 179).</p>

Displaying Certificate Status

If you select Scope 12, Certificate Status, the Certificate Status Display screen is displayed.

```

                                Certificate Status Display
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> PAGE
                                           10.334 - 15:44
Type one or more action codes. Then press Enter.      USER: SSCHR1
1=Display Full Certificate Name                        CM: CETE

A Certificate                                     Begin Date-Time      Expire Date-Time
-----
_ VeriSign Class 1 Public Primary + 01/29/1996-00:00:00 08/01/2028-23:59:59
_ VeriSign Class 2 Public Primary + 01/29/1996-00:00:00 08/01/2028-23:59:59
_ VeriSign Class 3 Public Primary + 01/29/1996-00:00:00 08/01/2028-23:59:59
_ RSA Secure Server CA              11/09/1994-00:00:00 01/07/2010-23:59:59
_ Thawte Server CA                  08/01/1996-00:00:00 12/31/2020-23:59:59
_ Thawte Premium Server CA         08/01/1996-00:00:00 12/31/2020-23:59:59
_ Thawte Personal Basic CA         01/01/1996-00:00:00 12/31/2020-23:59:59
_ Thawte Personal Freemail CA      01/01/1996-00:00:00 12/31/2020-23:59:59
_ Thawte Personal Premium CA       01/01/1996-00:00:00 12/31/2020-23:59:59
_ Equifax Secure Certificate Autho+ 08/22/1998-16:41:51 08/22/2018-16:41:51
_ Equifax Secure eBusiness CA-1    06/21/1999-04:00:00 06/21/2020-04:00:00
_ Equifax Secure eBusiness CA-2    06/23/1999-12:14:45 06/23/2019-12:14:45
_ Equifax Secure Global eBusiness + 06/21/1999-04:00:00 06/21/2020-04:00:00
1 OU=www.verisign.com/CPS InCorp.b+ 04/17/1997-00:00:00 10/24/2011-23:59:59

```

This panel displays the list of certificates found in the SSL database. If the ODF *OPTIONS SSL_CHECK_CERT_EXPIRE parameter is set to ALL, all certificates in the SSL database are listed. If it is set to SERVER or NONE, only the certificate identified by the ODF *OPTIONS parameter SSL_SERVER_CERT is listed. For more information on the ODF *OPTIONS parameters that can be used to monitor SSL certificates, see page 237.

To view all certificates, you can either set SSL_CHECK_CERT_EXPIRE to ALL using the *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update function or enter the operator console command \$LIST CERT,ALL. If any listed certificate is within the SSL_CHECK_CERT_EXPIRE_WARN_DAYS limit, the certificate expiration date-time is highlighted.

Note: The first 105 certificates in the data base can be displayed on this panel. If you have more than 105 certificates, use the \$LIST CERT command to display all certificates using the console log.

The following table describes the fields on the Certificate Status Display screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code 1 = Display Full Certificate Name Type 1 in the A column next to the certificate whose full name you want to display, and press Enter .

Field	Description
Certificate	The certificate in the SSL database. If a certificate name contains more than 33 characters, a plus sign '+' appears in the last character. Type 1 in the Action code field to display the full 256 characters of the certificate name.
Begin Date-Time	The date and time on which the certificate began.
Expire Date-Time	The date and time on which the certificate expires.

File Management Functions

Use the following procedures to perform functions related to VSAM log files (VLFs), VSAM Batch Queue files (VBQs), the VSAM Control File (VCF), and VSAM Pointer File (VPF):

- ◆ *Displaying File Status* on page 214
- ◆ *Displaying File Space Allocation Information* on page 217
- ◆ *Allocating a Data File* on page 218
- ◆ *Deallocating a Data File* on page 219
- ◆ *Refreshing VSAM Files* on page 222

Displaying File Status

To view the status of all files defined to Sterling Connect:Enterprise:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 8, LIST FILES. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.8 or =31.8 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The List Files Request screen is displayed.

```

                                List Files Request
COMMAND ==>>
                                00.056 - 09:31
Type Information.   Then press Enter.   USER:  USER01
                                                CM:    SPARE73
File Options:
Type of file..... 5  1.  VSAM Batch Queue (VBQ)
                    2.  VSAM Log File (VLF)
                    3.  VSAM Control File (VCF)
                    4.  VSAM Pointer File (VPF)
                    5.  All Connect:Enterprise files
File Identifier.....  _  (01-20 for VBQ  1-8 for VLF,
                        Leave blank for all other types)

```

2. To specify the type of file to list, type the number 1 (VBQ), 2 (VLF), 3 (VCF), 4 (VPF) or 5 (all) in the Type of File field. When you select a VBQ or VLF, you must also identify the

single batch queue or log file number to list using the File Identifier field. Type the number (1–20 for a VBQ or 1–8 for a VLF). Press **Enter**.

The Connect:Enterprise Files Display screen is displayed.

```

MFD3182                      Connect:Enterprise Files Display
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> PAGE
                                           03.346 - 11:41
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.
1=Allocate current collection, 2=Deallocate, 3=Space,      USER: USER01
4=Allocate not current collection, 5=Deallocate with options  CM:  SPARE73
6=File Pending DALLOC Detail                               MORE  +

```

A File ID	Allocation Status	Collection Status	D A T A S E T N A M E
— VPF	ALLOCATED		RDxD110.SJV110A.VPF
— VCF	ALLOCATED		RDxD110.SJV110A.VCF
— VBQ01	(STOURL=D)		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ01
— VBQ02	ALLOCATED	CURR COLL	RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ02
— VBQ03	(STOURL=D)		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ03
— VBQ04	ALLOCATED		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ04
— VBQ05	(STOURL=D)		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ05
— VBQ06	(STOURL=D)		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ06
— VBQ07	ALLOCATED PD		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ07
— VBQ08	ALLOCATED		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ08
— VLF1	ALLOCATED	CURR COLL	RDxD110.SJV110A.VLF1

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Allocate current collection 2 = Deallocate 3 = Space 4 = Allocate not current collection 5 = Deallocate with options 6 = File Pending DALLOC Detail
File ID	The identifying name associated with each file. VPF— the VSAM Pointer File, VCF— the VSAM Control File, VBQnn—a VSAM Batch Queue (where nn = 01 through 20) or VLFn—a VSAM Log File (where n = 1-8).

Field	Description
Allocation Status	<p>Specifies whether the file is allocated or available to both the online Sterling Connect:Enterprise system and STOUTL offline utilities.</p> <p>ALLOCATED = The file is allocated and available to both the Sterling Connect:Enterprise online system and STOUTL offline utilities.</p> <p>ALLOCATED PD = The file is allocated and is pending deallocation from a previous request, that is, \$\$DALLOC was issued with INUSE=RETRY. The file will be deallocated during the next retry interval in which the file is not flagged in-use.</p> <p>Blank = The file is deallocated from the online system, but available to the STOUTL offline utilities.</p> <p>(STOUTL=D) = The file is deallocated and unavailable to both the online system and the STOUTL offline utilities, that is, \$\$DALLOC was issued with STOUTL=DISALLOW.</p>
Collection Status	<p>Specifies whether the file is allocated as the current collection file for batches (VBQ) or for the current log file (VLF).</p> <p>CURR COLL = The file is allocated as the current collection file for batches or for the current log file.</p> <p>Blank = The file is not allocated as the current collection file.</p>
DATA SET NAME	Specifies the full data set name for the specific VBQ or VLF.

3. Type the action code column next to a particular VBQ or VLF file and press **Enter** to perform the following:

- ◆ 1 = Allocate current collection. Allocate a file as the current collection file (VBQ or VLF only). In the Collection Status column, CURR COLL is displayed.
- ◆ 2 = Deallocate. Deallocate a file (an allocated VBQ or VLF only). In the Allocation Status column, (STOUTL=D) is displayed.

Note: You cannot deallocate the current collection file.

- ◆ 3 = Space. View space allocation information (any file). The File Space Allocation Display screen is displayed. Go to step 2 on page 217.
- ◆ 4 = Allocate not current collection. Allocate a file but not as the current collection file (VBQ or VLF only). In the Allocation Status column, ALLOCATED is displayed. The file is available to both the online system and STOUTL offline utilities.
- ◆ 5 = Deallocate with options. Deallocate the VBQ or VLF and specify options. You can deallocate any allocated VBQ or VLF except the current collection file. The Deallocate File Request screen is displayed. See *Deallocating a Data File* on page 219. If the file is currently in use by the online system and if the option to retain the deallocate request is specified, PD (Pending Deallocation) is displayed in the Allocation Status column when you return to this screen.
- ◆ 6 = File Pending DALLOC Detail. Display detail information about a file pending deallocation (any deallocated VBQ or VLF that has a PD status displayed in the

Allocation Status column). See *Displaying Detailed Information on a File Pending Deallocation* on page 221.

Displaying File Space Allocation Information

To view data set space allocation information of any file defined to Sterling Connect:Enterprise:

1. From Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 9, SPACE. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.9 or =31.9 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The File Space Allocation Display Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

File Space Allocation Display Request
COMMAND ===>
Type Information. Then press Enter.
File Options:
Type of file..... 5 1. VSAM Batch Queue (VBQ)
                   2. VSAM Log File (VLF)
                   3. VSAM Control File (VCF)
                   4. VSAM Pointer File (VPF)
                   5. All Connect:Enterprise Files
File Identifier..... — (01-20 for VBQ 1-8 for VLF,
                       Leave blank for all other s)
00.056 - 09:44
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

```

2. To specify the type of file to list, type the number 1 (VBQ), 2 (VLF), 3 (VCF), 4 (VPF) or 5 (all) in the Type of File field. When you select a VBQ or VLF to list, you must also identify the single batch queue or log file number to list using the File Identifier field. Type the number (1–20 for a VBQ or 1–8 for a VLF). Press **Enter**.

The File Space Allocation Display screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

File Space Allocation Display
COMMAND ===>
Read-only display. Modification is not allowed.
SCROLL ===> PAGE
08.120 - 16:16
USER: SVAJD1
CM: CETE
MORE +

```

File ID	Pct Used	High-Allocated-RBA	Multi-Volume High-Available-RBA	High-Used-RBA	Ext
VPF	3	68,843,520		2,488,320	1
VCF	100	222,044,160		222,044,160	3
VBQ01	97	184,549,376		180,224,000	1
VBQ02	100	4,325,376		4,325,376	1
VBQ03	***	UNAVAILABLE:	DEALLOCATED USING	STOUTL=DISALLOW	***
VBQ04	100	151,388,160		151,388,160	1
VBQ05	100	43,253,760	43,253,760	43,253,760	3
VLF1	3	54,743,040		1,658,880	1
VLF2	14	5,806,080		829,440	1
VCF1P	100	222,044,160		222,044,160	3
VCF1X	***	UNAVAILABLE:	VSAM OWNS PHYSICAL	ALT INDEX FILE	***

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
File ID	The identifying name associated with each file. VPF— the VSAM Pointer File, VCF— the VSAM Control File, VBQnn—a VSAM Batch Queue (where nn = 01 through 20) or VLFn—a VSAM Log File (where n = 1–8).
Pct Used	Percentage of the VSAM data component storage capacity that is used. When a VSAM error exists, this field contains ****, indicating VSAM error information is presented in adjacent columns.
High-Allocated-RBA	The high allocated relative byte address (RBA) of the end of the data component. When a VSAM error exists, this field contains VSAM RC=xxxx, where xxxx is the register 15 value in decimal. This value is returned following the VSAM error.
Multi-Volume High-Available-RBA	The multi-volume high available RBA of the data component as calculated by Sterling Connect:Enterprise. This value represents the absolute highest RBA that can be allocated to this data set, across the primary allocations on all volumes. A value is displayed only when one of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ When the file meets the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Multi-Volume criteria. See the "Pct Used" field description for more information. ◆ When a VSAM error occurs. In this case, the VSAM error is displayed along with the Reason Code in hexadecimal ('REAS=xxxxxxx'). ◆ When the CSI (Catalog Services Interface) was called and an error occurred. In this case, this field displays 'VSAM SERVER CSI ERR,' which indicates that Sterling Connect:Enterprise could not process the catalog entry to determine if this cluster is multi-volume and then calculate High-Available-RBA. Look in the VSAM Server JOBLOG for the corresponding BTB031E message(s) and also in the VSAM Server BTSNAP file for additional diagnostic information. Report this to IBM Support for further analysis.
High-Used-RBA	The ending relative byte address of the space used in the data component (the last used byte in the data set at the current time). When a VSAM error exists, this field contains REAS=xxxxxxx, where xxxxxxx is the reason code in hexadecimal. This value is returned following the VSAM error.
Ext	Number of extents allocated to the data component as of the last file OPEN issued by the VSAM Server. A plus sign (+) immediately following this value indicates VSAM has allocated one or more additional extents since the server last opened the file. When a VSAM error exists, this field contains ERR=xxxxxxx, where xxxxxxx is the VSAM error code in hexadecimal. This value is displayed following the error. Additionally, a description of the failing operation (OPEN, CLOSE, and so on) is displayed.

Allocating a Data File

To allocate a data file (batch queue or log file) to Sterling Connect:Enterprise and optionally assign the file as the current collection file:

1. From Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 10, ALLOC. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.10 or =31.10 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The Allocate File Request screen is displayed.

```

                                Allocate File Request
COMMAND ===>
Type Information.  Then press Enter.
Allocate File Options:
Type of file.....  _  1.  VSAM Batch Queue (VBQ)
                       2.  VSAM Log File (VLF)
File Identifier.....  01  (01-20 for VBQ  1-8 for VLF)
Assignment.....  _  1.  File will be assigned as the current
                       collection (VBQ) file or the current
                       logging (VLF) file.
                       2.  File will not be assigned as the current
                           collection or logging file.
00.056 - 14:04
USER:  USER01
CM:    SPARE73

```

2. To specify the file type, type 1 for a VBQ file or 2 for a VLF.
3. To specify which file to allocate, type the number of the file identifier (1–20 for a VBQ or 1–8 for a VLF).
4. To assign a file as the current collection or logging file, type 1. To not assign a file as the current collection or logging file, type 2.
5. Press **Enter** to issue the Allocate command.

Deallocating a Data File

To deallocate a data file (batch queue or log file) from Sterling Connect:Enterprise:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 11, DALLOC. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.11 or =31.11 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The Deallocate File Request screen is displayed.

```

                                Deallocate File Request
COMMAND ===>
                                03.345 - 10:28
Type Information.  Then press Enter.  USER: USER01
                                CM:  SPARE73

Deallocate File Options:

Type of file..... 1  1. VSAM Batch Queue (VBQ)
                       2. VSAM Log File (VLF)

File Identifier... 01 (01-20 for VBQ; 1-8 for VLF)

STOUTL..... _      1. Allow  (STOUTL can access deallocated file)
                       2. Disallow (STOUTL cannot access deallocated file)

Inuse ..... _      1. Fail  (Fail command if file currently in-use)
                       2. Retry (Retry command when file no longer in-use)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Type of file	1 = VSAM Batch Queue (VBQ) 2 = VSAM Log File (VLF)
File Identifier	1-20 for VBQ 1-8 for VLF
STOUTL	1 = Allow (STOUTL can access deallocated file). 2 = Disallow (STOUTL cannot access deallocated file). Blank = Value specified for the DALLOC_VBQ_STOUTL or DALLOC_VLF_STOUTL parameter in the *OPTIONS record of the ODF
Inuse	1 = Fail (Fail command if the file is currently in-use.) 2 = Retry (Retry command when file no longer in-use.) Blank = Value specified in the DALLOC_VBQ_INUSE or DALLOC_VLF_INUSE parameter in the *OPTIONS record of the ODF.

- You must specify the type of file and its identifier. Type 1 (batch queue) or 2 (log file) in the Type of file field. Type the batch queue or log file number that is to be deallocated using the File Identifier field.

Note: You cannot deallocate the current collection file (VBQ or VLF) or one that is still collecting or transmitting data. If you want to deallocate the current collection file, you must first move the collection file to a new file ID name, using the \$\$ALLOC command. Generate the \$\$ALLOC command from either the Allocate File Request screen or from an action code selection on the Connect:Enterprise Files Display screen.

- As an option, you can specify whether or not the STOUTL utilities are to be allowed access to the deallocated file. If you specify a value, it overrides the corresponding ODF *OPTIONS parameter. Type 1 to make the deallocated VBQ or VLF available to STOUTL. Type 2 to make the deallocated VBQ or VLF unavailable to STOUTL. See the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide* for more information about this parameter. To view current ODF parameter settings, see *Maintaining *OPTIONS Record Data* on page 229.

Note: Once you allocate the file, it becomes accessible again to the STOUTL utilities.

- In addition, you can also specify whether or not the deallocation request should immediately fail if the file is currently in use by the online system. If you specify a value, it overrides the corresponding ODF *OPTIONS parameter. Type 1 to fail the deallocate command if the file is currently in use and the system cannot deallocate the file immediately. Type 2 to retry the deallocate command later if the file is in use.

The request is queued, then reissued at each retry interval (specified in the ODF) until successful. As soon as the file is no longer in use by the online system and the next DALLOC_RETRY_INTERVAL expires, the system deallocates it immediately.

- Press **Enter** to submit the DALLOC command.

Displaying Detailed Information on a File Pending Deallocation

If you select action code 6 on the Connect:Enterprise Files Display screen, the File Pending Deallocation (Queued \$\$DALLOC) - Detail Information screen is displayed.

```

File Pending Deallocation (Queued $$DALLOC) - Detail Information
COMMAND ==>>
                                                    03.346 - 11:39
                                                    USER: USER01
                                                    CM:   SPARE73
File ID ..... VBQ06
Data Set Name ..... RDXD110.SJV110A.VBQ06
User ID / Console ID ..... USER01      Total Number Retries .. 0000
Original Queued Date ..... 2003-12-12  Last Retry Date ..... 2003-12-12
Original Queued Time ..... 11:39:39    Last Retry Time ..... 11:39:39
Original Use Count (APPC/FTP). 0000      Last Retry Use Count .. 0000

*****      In-Use:  BSC Line ID(s) / SNA Remote Name(s)      *****
-----      -

```

The following table describes the information on this screen:

Field	Description
File ID	Identifies the VBQ or VLF pending deallocation that was selected on the Connect:Enterprise Files Display screen.
Data Set Name	Specifies the full data set name for the specific VBQ or VLF.

Field	Description
User ID / Console ID	Identifies the user ID (if request originated from the user interface) or console ID (if request originated from an operator or user console) who issued the deallocation request.
Original Queued Date and time	Indicates the date and time when the original deallocation request was queued.
Original Use Count (APPC/FTP)	Indicates the file use count for all non-BSC and non-SNA online session activity when the original deallocation request was queued.
Total Number Retries	Specifies the number of retries attempted to complete the deallocation request. Note: There is one retry attempt per interval (as specified by the DALLOC_RETRY_INTERVAL parameter in the ODF).
Last Retry Date and Time	Indicates the date and time when the last retry attempt was requested.
Last Retry Use Count	Indicates the file use count for all non-BSC and non-SNA online session activity when the last retry attempt was requested.
In-Use	Identifies the BSC or SNA connection that currently is using the file. Note: "B" preceding an entry indicates a BSC line ID while "S" indicates an SNA remote.

Refreshing VSAM Files

If you do not issue this command, Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not recognize newly initialized files (defined using PURGE) until Sterling Connect:Enterprise is cycled.

To refresh VSAM files:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 12, REFRESH. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.12 or =31.12 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The Refresh VSAM Files or Application Agents Request screen is displayed. See *Refreshing an Application Agent* on page 196 to see a sample of this screen.

Note: You can only refresh one item on this screen.

2. Type 1 in the Refresh VSAM Files field and press **Enter**. A message is displayed when the process is complete.

Troubleshooting Functions

Use the following procedures to troubleshoot problems related to various components in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system:

- ◆ *Initiating an Online SNAP Dump* on page 223
- ◆ *Starting and Stopping Traces* on page 223
- ◆ *Recording an FTP Session Dialog* on page 226

For additional information on traces, see the chapter on diagnostics in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

Initiating an Online SNAP Dump

Use the Online SNAP Dump Request screen to generate an online SNAP dump of an entire online region or specific line ID. Output from this request is written to the SNAPOUT DD in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise started task. Use the following procedure to initiate a SNAP dump:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 2, Dump. You can also type =30.2 or =31.2 and press **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. The Online SNAP Dump Request screen is displayed.

```

                                Online SNAP Dump Request
COMMAND ==>>>
                                00.055 - 16:19
Type Information.   Then press Enter.   USER:  USER01
                                                CM:    SPARE73

Online SNAP Dump Options:
Scope.....  _  1.  Auto Connect List
                2.  Line Id
                3.  All

Line Id.....  _____  (required if Scope=2)

```

2. Indicate whether you want to obtain the dump for all lines in the Auto Connect list (1), one particular line ID (2), or all lines (3).
3. If you selected 2, Line ID in step 2, you must include a Line ID.
4. Press **Enter** to initiate the dump.

Starting and Stopping Traces

To start or stop a trace in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 7, TRACE. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.7 or =31.7 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line. (You can also access this function through the Traces Status Display. See *Displaying Traces* on page 201.)

The Trace Management Request screen is displayed, showing the current trace settings where 1 indicates that the trace is active and 2 indicates that it is not. The following example shows the Trace Management Request screen.

```

                                Trace Management Request
COMMAND ==>
                                03.344 - 15:11
Press EraseEOF to delete TRACEID.      USER: USER01
                                          CM:   SPARE73

Trace Options:          Set Action Code (1=On, 2=Off)
TRACEID: _____ (Trace single session - Rmt (SNA) or Lid (BSC))
ALLTP.: 2 trace TP I/O activity          RPCON.: 2 trace RP Console
SNA...: 2 trace SNA exception activity   RPEOB.: 2 trace RP End of Batch
AC....: 2 trace Auto Connect             RPLOG.: 2 trace RP Logging
PR....: 2 trace process router           RPSCH.: 2 trace RP Scheduler
CP....: 2 trace command processor       RPWKT.: 2 trace RP Wakeup Term
APO....: 2 trace APPC online
APQ....: 2 trace APPC queue
VSAM...: 2 trace VSAM activity
EXITS..: 1 trace data to/from exits
TCPSCH: 2 trace TCP Scheduler
FTP....: 2 trace FTP session activity
                                          FTP Remote ID.. _ (1=Individual remote(s), blank=ALL remotes)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
TRACEID	Identifies a single session (line ID or remote name) to be traced. Blank = Tracing is done for all sessions
ALLTP	Traces all teleprocessing activity, including active FTP sessions, SNA sessions, or BSC lines I/O completions.
RPCON	Traces activity processing for all console application agent requests. For more information on application agents, see the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Application Agents and User Exits Guide</i> .
SNA	Traces all SNA logons and unusual SNA activity, such as invalid FMHs, session outages, deblocking errors, and logon rejections. Use this option when you install and test the SNA component of a new Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
RPEOB	Traces activity processing for all end of batch application agent requests. For more information on application agents, see the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Application Agents and User Exits Guide</i> .
AC	Traces the initiation and completion of Auto Connect sessions.
RPLOG	Traces activity processing for all logging application agent requests.
PR	Traces information passed to and from the process router—a program that routes transactions to and from the CICS and ISPF interfaces. It also routes application agent rules requests for processing. This trace can help diagnose APPC transaction problems.

Field	Description
RPSCH	Traces activity processing for all scheduler application agent requests. For more information on application agents, see the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Application Agents and User Exits Guide</i> .
CP	Traces all teleprocessing activity associated with certain command processors. This trace output helps diagnose APPC activity from any APPC remote, including the ISPF and CICS interfaces.
RPTWKT	Traces activity processing for all wake up terminate application agent requests.
APO	Traces all APPC LU6.2 macro completions. Note: This trace may generate massive volumes of output data.
APQ	Traces information passed between the APPC LU6.2 task and the process router task. This trace provides a “before” and “after” view of all APPC traffic. Note: This trace may generate massive volumes of output data.
VSAM	Traces all accesses to the VSAM Batch Queue, except during an Auto Connect session.
EXITS	Traces information passed to and from user-supplied exit programs. This trace is only valid for online Sterling Connect:Enterprise user exits.
TCPSCH	Traces TCP scheduler activity.
FTP	Traces FTP remote activity.
FTP Remote ID	Activates tracing only for all or specific remote names. Blank = Specifies all remotes. 1 = Enables you to specify individual remotes names by displaying the Trace FTP Remote ID Update screen.

2. You can take any or all of the following actions:
 - ◆ To start an inactive trace, type 1 over the 2 displayed next to the trace you want to turn on.
 - ◆ To stop an active trace, type 2 over the 1 next to the trace you want to turn off.
 - ◆ To specify a single session, type the line ID for a BSC session or the remote name of an SNA session in the TRACEID field. All traces turned on will generate trace data recording for this session. To record trace data for all sessions, leave the TRACEID blank. To delete a TRACEID, press EraseEOF.
 - ◆ To turn on tracing for one or more FTP remote sites, type 1 in the FTP Remote ID field. To record trace data for all FTP sessions, leave this field blank.
3. When you are finished specifying what traces you want to turn on and off, press **Enter**.

- If you specified 1 in the FTP Remote ID field of the Trace Management Request screen, the Trace FTP Remote ID Update screen is displayed.

Note: FTP trace must be turned on for the remote names to appear.

Trace FTP Remote ID Update		Traces updated			
COMMAND ==>		00.179 - 15:05			
Use the input fields below to add and delete remotes.		USER: USER01			
		CM: SPARE73			
Trace FTP Remote IDs					
Remote IDs...	FTPRTM01	FTPRTM02	FTPRTM03	FTPRTM04	FTPRTM05
	FTPRTM*	_____	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Del Remote...	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Add Remote...	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

All remote sites whose activity is being traced are displayed on this screen.

- Take any or all of the following actions:
 - To stop tracing activity at a specific remote site, type its name in the Del Remote field. You can also use the wildcard character * to delete all remote sites starting with the same characters.
 - To start tracing activity at a specific remote site, type its name in the Add Remote field. You can also use the wildcard character * to add all remote sites starting with the same characters.
- Press **Enter** to update the information. If you entered information in both fields, remote IDs are first deleted and then new ones added.

Recording an FTP Session Dialog

To activate FTP dialog tracing, which causes Sterling Connect:Enterprise to write commands and replies that occur during an FTP session to a trace file:

- From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 14, DIALOG. You can also fast path to this screen by typing 30.14 or 31.14 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The Record Session Dialog Request screen is displayed.

```

                                Record Session Dialog Request
COMMAND ==>
                                98.085 - 10:20
Type Information.  Then press Enter.  USER: USER01
                                CM:  SPARE73

Selection List Criteria:

FTP...:  _   FTP Session Dialog (1=On, 2=Off)
                                FTP Remote ID..1  (1=Individual remote(s), blank=ALL remotes)
    
```

2. To turn on the FTP Session Dialog field, type 1 in the FTP field or to turn it off, type 2.
3. To turn the dialog on or off for all sessions, leave the FTP Remote ID field blank. To turn the dialog on or off for one or more sessions, type 1.
4. When you are finished specifying the above information for FTP sessions, press **Enter**.
5. If you specified 1 in the FTP Remote ID field of the Record Session Dialog Request screen, the FTP Session Dialog Remote Update screen is displayed.

Note: Session Dialog must be turned on for the remote names to appear.

```

                                FTP Session Dialog Remote Update
COMMAND ==>
                                98.085 - 09:26
Use the input fields below to add or delete remotes.  USER: USER01
                                CM:  SPARE73
                                MORE: + -

Record FTP Session Dialogs:
Remote IDs...  EPETE1  EPETE2  EPETE3  FTPR001  FTPR002
               FTPR002  FTPR002  FTPR002  FTPR002  FTPR002
               FTPR002  FTPR002  FTPR002  FTPR002  FTPR002
               FTPR002  FTPR002  FTPR002  FTPR002  FTPR002
               FTPR002  FTPR002  ANONYMOU  _____
               _____
               _____
               _____
               _____
               _____
Del Remote...  _____
Add Remote...  _____
    
```

All remote sites for which the session dialog is being recorded are displayed on this screen.

6. Take any or all of the following actions:
 - ◆ To stop recording the session dialog at a specific remote site, type its name in the Del Remote field. You can also use the wildcard character * to delete all remote sites starting with the same characters.

- ◆ To start recording the session dialog at a specific remote site, type its name in the Add Remote field. You can also use the wildcard character * to add all remote sites starting with the same characters.
7. Press **Enter** to update the information. If you entered information in both fields, remote IDs are first deleted and then new ones added.

ODF Maintenance Functions

Use Operator Tasks to modify the ODF data within the control blocks of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. This section contains information about maintaining the records that make up the Options Definition File (ODF). These maintenance tasks include viewing, adding, modifying, and deleting data. By making online modifications, you can override most definitions in the ODF for the duration of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise execution, or until you change the ODF data again. For a complete discussion of the ODF, its records, and the parameters within the records, see the chapters related to the ODF in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

Note: Only one person at a time can review or update information in the Options Definition File.

1. To view the Options Definition Request menu, select option 33 on the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu, or option 30 from the Operator Tasks menu. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.30 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

```

                                Options Definition Request
COMMAND ==>>>
                                05.140 - 12:06
                                USER: USER01
                                CM:   SPARE73

Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.

1. Options (alter *OPTIONS record data)
2. Security (alter *SECURITY record data)
3. Connect (alter *CONNECT record data)
4. Remotes (alter *REMOTES record data)
5. Signon (alter *SIGNON record data - BSC only)
6. Pools (alter *POOLS record data - SNA only)
7. Calendar (alter *CALENDAR record data)

```

Verify that the Mailbox specified (CM in the upper right corner) is the Sterling Connect:Enterprise application you want to make modifications to.

Use the following procedures to perform functions related to maintaining information in the ODF:

- ◆ *Maintaining *OPTIONS Record Data* on page 229

- ◆ *Maintaining *SECURITY Record Data on page 263*
- ◆ *Maintaining Lists in the *CONNECT Record on page 264*
- ◆ *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for a BSC Connection on page 267*
- ◆ *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an SNA Connection on page 277*
- ◆ *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an FTP Connection on page 284*
- ◆ *Maintaining *REMOTES Record Data on page 289*
- ◆ *Maintaining a *REMOTES Record for an SNA Site on page 291*
- ◆ *Maintaining a *REMOTES Record for an FTP Client on page 294*
- ◆ *Maintaining a *REMOTES Record for an FTP Server on page 304*
- ◆ *Maintaining *SIGNON Record Data on page 314*
- ◆ *Maintaining *POOLS Record Data on page 316*
- ◆ *Maintaining *CALENDAR Record Data on page 319*

Maintaining *OPTIONS Record Data

The *OPTIONS record is the largest record in the ODF. Consequently, there are several screens listing parameters in this record.

Not all ODF parameters can be modified online using the ISPF interface. Certain product features must be activated to enable online updates of their corresponding fields, for example, if SSL has not been activated, all SSL-related fields are unavailable in the *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update screens.

In addition, online updates to other parameters are not permitted due to the nature of their use, for example, you cannot change the setting for the RULES parameter, which indicates if application agent processing is performed. These parameters are not displayed at all in the *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update screens, but you can view their current values. For more information, see *Viewing *OPTIONS Record Read-Only Data on page 253*.

To update parameters, which cannot be modified online using the ISPF interface, modify the ODF directly, and then shut down and restart Sterling Connect:Enterprise.

On all parameter update screens, to change information or default values, you can type over existing information. In addition, you have three options:

- ◆ To go to the next screen and save changes, press **Enter**.
- ◆ To go to the previous screen and save changes, type END on the command line and press **Enter**.

To view and maintain information in the *OPTIONS record:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Options Definition Request menu (33), select option 1, Options. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =33.1 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 1 of 7) screen is displayed.

```

                                *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 1 of 7)
COMMAND ==>>
                                00.033 - 14:29
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.  USER: USER01
Enter END command to update data and return.        CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.
Type PARM on the command line to view read-only parameters.

*OPTIONS Record Parameters:
CONSLOG.... 1      (1=Yes, 2=No) Console log all session starts/ends.
RETAIN..... 2      (1=Yes, 2=No) Collect mult. BSC batches with same $$ADD
PASSWORD... SUPERT__ (EraseEOF to delete)
VSESSLIM... 06     (Maximum # of SNA concurrent sessions)
RMDC..... 2      (1=Yes, 2=No) Receive multiple data collections.
CONSOLEROUT. 01   (0 thru 16) Console Routing Code.
CONSOLEDESC. 07   (0 thru 16) Console Descriptor Code.
CICSAPPL.... CICSUSD2 (CICS/ISPF ACB name)
CICSMODE.... TESTLU 62 (CICS/ISPF mode entry name)
CICSTR1.... CM62   (C:E CICS Interface Transaction name)
VBQPCT..... 51   (50 thru 99) Percentage full before switching VBQ.
VBQROTAT.... 09   (# of VBQ files eligible for automatic collection)
WACKMAX.... 020   (Maximum consecutive WACKS allowed from BSC remote)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
CONSLOG	Puts a WTO message containing a remote name on the host site console whenever a session starts or ends.
RETAIN	Used with BSC remote sites that use the \$\$ADD command and do not specify all of the required parameters for that command. The value for the unspecified parameters is obtained from the previous \$\$ADD command issued during that session.
PASSWORD	One to eight characters specify the system password that you must use for restricted Sterling Connect:Enterprise functions.
VSESSLIM	This parameter enables you to limit the number of concurrent sessions initiated by remote sites with Sterling Connect:Enterprise. You can limit sessions during peak hour usage for efficiency reasons. This value does not apply to maximum-usage Auto Connect sessions. The maximum value is 99. Zero specifies unlimited sessions.
RMDC	Invokes the Sterling Connect:Enterprise capability to receive multiple data collections on switched lines. Sterling Connect:Enterprise can separate data into multiple batches if the appropriate BSC control line is used. Use this parameter only for remote sites that use the common RJE method of separating files. Sterling Connect:Enterprise closes out the current data batch and responds ACK to the remote site. The remote site can then send another batch or respond EOT if it can send no more batches.

Field	Description
CONSOLEROUT	Specifies the operating system console routing code used for all Sterling Connect:Enterprise console messages. Routing code values are defined in the WTO and WTOR macros in IBM's <i>z/OS V1R4.0 MVS Auth Assm Services Reference SET-WTO</i> manual. Specify this parameter as a two-digit number (value 01 to 16). The default value (01) causes all Sterling Connect:Enterprise console messages to display on the master console.
CONSOLEDESC	Specifies the operating system console message descriptor code used for all Sterling Connect:Enterprise console messages. Descriptor codes are commonly used to classify console messages into certain defined types. Descriptor code values are defined in the WTO macro in IBM's <i>z/OS V1R4.0 MVS Auth Assm Services Reference SET-WTO</i> manual. Specify this parameter as a two-digit number (value 01 to 13).
CICSAPPL	Specifies the CICS ACB name. This value is the LU Name Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to initiate a conversation with CICS.
CICSMODE	Specifies the mode entry name to use when initiating a conversation with CICS.
CICSTR1	Specifies the Sterling Connect:Enterprise CICS interface LU6.2 transaction name. The transaction is supplied with the product as "CM62" but can be altered during CICS application installation. Obtain this parameter from the CICS programmer that installed the product.
VBQPCT	Specifies how full Sterling Connect:Enterprise enables the current collection VBQ file to become before switching the current collection file. Specify the percentage from 50 to 99 of the VBQ file capacity. A setting of VBQPCT=90 enables the current collection file to reach 90 percent of capacity before Sterling Connect:Enterprise switches to the next VBQ.
VBQROTAT	Specifies the number of VBQ files eligible for automatic collection. For example, specifying VBQROTAT=05 places the first five VBQ files into the rotation scheme. When VBQ05 fills to the capacity specified by VBQPCT, the collection file is rotated to the beginning. Sterling Connect:Enterprise places the next collection into VBQ01. If no suitable rotate file is found, the collection file does not change. Note: All collections in progress are finished in the same collection file they are started in. Only new collections are switched to the new collection file.
WACKMAX	Supplies the maximum limit of BSC WACKs that you can receive from a communicating partner. The default of 020 is not adequate for some connections where a remote responds with many WACKs before continuing a session. The maximum value that you can set is 255.

2. Update this data or press **Enter** to go to the next screen.

```

                                *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 2 of 7)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                01.191 - 15:05
Type Information. Press Enter for more parameters.
                                USER: USER01
Enter END command to update data and return.
                                CM: SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.
Type PARM on the command line to view read-only parameters.

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (CONTINUED):
CMB001I..... (Connect:Enterprise prompt message)
ENTER Connect:Enterprise V01.R01.M00 REQUEST WHEN READY_
LOGONMSG.... (Connect:Enterprise SNA remote logon message)
SUCCESSFUL LOGON TO Connect:Enterprise 1.2.00_____
MAXRWAIT.... 23:59:59 (HH:MM:SS) $$REQUEST WAIT= maximum wait time.
999 (1-999) $$REQUEST WAIT = maximum retry cycles.
VLFPCT..... 50 (50 thru 99) Percentage full before switching VLF.
VLFROTAT.... 1 (# of VLF files eligible for automatic collection)
SUMMARY..... 1 (1=Only, 2=Any, 3=Final) FC on AC Summary record.
FTP_CONNECT_INTERVAL..... 0060 (1-3600 seconds)
FTP_DEFAULT_DISCINTV..... 0300 (0-3600 seconds)
SSL_DEFAULT_POLICY..... 1 (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
SSL_TIMEOUT..... N/A (0-86400 seconds)
FTP_AC_SCRIPT_DEFAULT.... ACSRIPT FTP_LOGON_SCRIPT_DEFAULT. _____

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
CMB001I	Supplies your own version of the “prompt” message that is displayed on the Host system console while Sterling Connect:Enterprise is executing. If this parameter is omitted, the standard prompt message that is displayed is: CMB001I - ENTER Connect:Enterprise REQUEST WHEN READY. Your message can be 1–60 characters in length, enclosed in quotes, with no embedded quotes.
LOGONMSG	Supplies a message which is sent to a remote site's console display screen after a successful LOGON to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. This message is sent only if the remote site can accept it. If this parameter is omitted, the default message that is used is: Connect:Enterprise LOGON COMPLETE. LOGONMSG=NO specifies that no message is sent to a remote site after a successful LOGON to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.

Field	Description
MAXRWAIT	Supplies a time value for the maximum Sterling Connect:Enterprise wait/retry cycle used for \$\$REQUEST with the "WAIT=" option. Specify the time as HH:MM:SS. The MAXRWAIT option limits remote sites to a maximum time to wait for transmittable batches, preventing a remote site from tying up a session when waiting for a batch to transmit. Also you can specify the maximum number of wait/retry cycles that a remote site can request with the time interval.
VLFPCT	Specifies how full Sterling Connect:Enterprise enables the current VLF log file to become before switching to another log file.
VLFROTAT	Specifies the number of VLF files eligible for automatic collection.
SUMMARY	<p>Specifies how you want Failure Codes on Auto Connect/ Remote Connect logging Summary records recorded. There are some Failure Codes that report failures at the Auto Connect level, and these Failure Codes are automatically written to the Summary log record (in addition to, or instead of, the detail record). These Failure Codes are not affected by the SUMMARY parameter since they are already on the Summary record. These failure codes are 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 09, 10, 12, 20, 24, 25, 40, 41, 70, 74, and 78.</p> <p>1 = Specify ONLY if you do not want any Detail record Failure Codes propagated to the Summary record. This means ONLY the above listed failure codes will be on the Summary record. This is the default. Applies to both Auto Connect and remote-initiated connects.</p> <p>2 = Specify ANY if you want the first Detail record Failure Code, if ANY Detail record has a failure, it is propagated to the Summary record. Applies to both Auto Connect and remote-initiated connects.</p> <p>3 = Specify FINAL if you want the first Detail record Failure Code, if any Detail record still has a failure after the FINAL retry has been done, it is propagated to the Summary record. That is, the Failure Code is propagated to the Summary Record but only if the FINAL Detail record for a specific AC/Batch No. still has a failure after all retries have been exhausted. This option is similar to the ANY option except that it takes into account the RETRY feature of an SNA/BSC Auto Connect. This only applies to SNA/BSC Auto Connects since remote connects and FTP Auto Connects do not have a retry feature.</p>
FTP_CONNECT_INTERVAL	Specifies the maximum number of seconds an FTP remote connection or FTP Auto Connect waits for a successful logon. If a successful logon does not occur in the allotted time, the connection is dropped.
FTP_DEFAULT_DISCINTV	Specifies the amount of time an FTP session can be inactive before forcing session termination.

Field	Description
SSL_DEFAULT_POLICY	Specifies whether sessions to the remote cannot, can optionally, or must secure a connection using SSL or TLS. May be overridden for specific clients or servers by setting the SSL_Policy parameter in a remote client or server definition. Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is read-only and cannot be modified.
SSL_TIMEOUT	Specifies the number of seconds for the SSL session identifier to expire. Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is read-only and cannot be modified.
FTP_AC_SCRIPT_DEFAULT	Specifies the name of the default Auto Connect AC_SCRIPT PDS member. This Auto Connect session script is used in event that a specific AC_SCRIPT is not specified in the *CONNECT definition. This script must be a member in a PDS file that is allocated to the DD SYSEXEC in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise JCL.
FTP_LOGON_SCRIPT_DEFAULT	Specifies the name of the default Auto Connect logon_script PDS member. This Auto Connect logon_script is used in the event that a specific logon_script is not specified in the *Remote definition. This script has to be a member in a PDS file that is allocated to the DD SYSEXEC in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise JCL.

3. Update this data or press **Enter** to go to the next screen.

```

                                *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 3 of 7)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                10.314 - 12:30
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.          USER: SSCHR1
Enter END command to update data and return.                CM:  CETE
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.
Type PARM on the command line to view read-only parameters.

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (CONTINUED):
SSL_DEFAULT_CLIENT_AUTH_POLICY... 3  (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
SSL_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CCC_POLICY.... 3  (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
SSL_DEFAULT_SERVER_CCC_POLICY.... 3  (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_SCAN..... 1  (1=No, 2=Yes, 3=All)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_SCAN..... 1  (1=No, 2=Yes, 3=All)
FTP_DEFAULT_PORT_RETRIES..... 00  (0-99 retries)
FTP_DEFAULT_PORT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME.. 030 (0-180 seconds)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DATA_PORT_RANGE 0  (0=any, 1=ranges, 2=L-1)
    1. low _____ - high _____      2. low _____ - high _____
    3. low _____ - high _____      4. low _____ - high _____
    5. low _____ - high _____
SSL_CERT_CHECK_EXPIRE..... _      (1=None, 2=Server, 3=All)
SSL_CERT_CHECK_EXPIRE_WARN_DAYS... 030 (1-365)
SSL_CERT_CHECK_EXPIRE_TIME..... 00 : 00 (00:00-23:59 HH:MM)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
SSL_DEFAULT_CLIENT_AUTH_POLICY	<p>Sets the SSL client authentication requirement between the remote client and the Auth Policy server.</p> <p>1 = OPTIONAL. If the client remote name is not yet known, this value is used as the only source for setting the client authentication policy on a session until the client remote name becomes known.</p> <p>2 = REQUIRED. Specifies that connections between the remote client and Sterling Connect:Enterprise must be made secure using the client authentication feature of SSL.</p> <p>3 = DISALLOWED. Specifies that connections between the remote client and Sterling Connect:Enterprise will not be made secure using the client authentication feature of SSL.</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is read-only and cannot be modified.</p>
SSL_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CCC_POLICY	<p>Sets the default CCC policy for FTP servers. May be overridden for specific servers by setting the SSL_CCC_POLICY parameter in a remote server definition.</p> <p>1=OPTIONAL. The CCC command is honored if the client sends the command. No error results if the client does not send the CCC command.</p> <p>2=REQUIRED. The SSL FTP server must process the CCC command before any data port operation can be attempted.</p> <p>3=DISALLOWED. The CCC command is not honored and the control session remains encrypted. This is the default value.</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is read-only and cannot be modified.</p>

Field	Description
SSL_DEFAULT_SERVER_CCC_POLICY	<p>Sets the default CCC policy for FTP servers. May be overridden for specific servers by setting the SSL_CCC_POLICY parameter in a remote server definition.</p> <p>1=OPTIONAL. The CCC command is honored if the client sends the command. No error results if the client does not send the CCC command.</p> <p>2=REQUIRED. The SSL FTP server must process the CCC command before any data port operation can be attempted.</p> <p>3=DISALLOWED. The CCC command is not honored and the control session remains encrypted. This is the default value.</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is read-only and cannot be modified.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_SCAN	<p>Sets the default action for \$\$cmds, /*SIGNON, and /*BINASC scanning during FTP Client inbound processing.</p> <p>1 = No. Stored batches are not searched.</p> <p>2 = Yes. Stored batches are scanned but scan stops after first \$\$ADD found.</p> <p>3 = All. Stored batches are search for multiple \$\$ADD commands even after the first \$\$ADD is found.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_SCAN	<p>Sets the default action for \$\$cmds, /*SIGNON, and /*BINASC scanning during FTP Server inbound processing.</p> <p>1 = No. Stored batches are not searched.</p> <p>2 = Yes. Stored batches are scanned but scan stops after first \$\$ADD found.</p> <p>3 = All. Stored batches are searched for multiple \$\$ADD commands even after the first \$\$ADD is found.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_PORT_RETRIES=nn 0	<p>Specifies how many times (from 0–99) a connection attempt is made for each port in the defined range or ranges. The default value is zero, or no retries. A connection attempt is made only once for each defined port. May be overridden by setting the FTP_PORT_RETRIES parameter in the remote client or remote server definition in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME=nnn 030	<p>Specifies the number of seconds (from 0–180) the server waits between connection attempts. The default value is 30 seconds. May be overridden by setting the FTP_PORT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME parameter in the remote client or remote server definition in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.</p>

Field	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DATA_PORT_RANGE=0 1 2	<p>Specifies up to five ranges of ports a Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server uses to transfer data to a remote client. Ranges contain the lowest to the highest port number available in that range. May be overridden by setting the FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE parameter in the REMOTE_CLIENT definition in the *REMOTES section of the ODF. There is no general default port range.</p> <p>0 (or blank) = If this parameter is not specified and FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE is not defined in the remote client definition, a port is requested from the TCP/IP stack and is assigned randomly from the pool of available port numbers.</p> <p>1 = Specifies up to five ranges of ports using the low and high port number fields (nnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn), that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to transfer data to a remote client. Type 1 and then type the ranges in the low and high spaces provided.</p> <p>2 = A special value that sets the data port to the logon listen port number minus one (L-1). Used when the server connects back to a known port number on the client.</p>
SSL_CERT_CHECK_EXPIRE=1 2 3	<p>Specifies if the certificates stored in the server SSL database (identified by the ODF parameter, SSL_KEY_DBASE or SSL_KEYRING_NAME) should be checked to determine if they are nearing the expiration date.</p> <p>1 = None. Does not check any certificates (the default value).</p> <p>2 = Server. Checks only the certificate identified by the ODF parameter, SSL_SERVER_CERT.</p> <p>3 = All. Checks all certificates in the database</p>
SSL_CERT_CHECK_EXPIRE_WARN_DAYS=1–365	<p>Specifies the number of days prior to certificate expiration that a warning should be issued, if the ODF parameter SSL_CHECK_CERT_EXPIRE is set to either ALL or SERVER. The default is 30 days.</p>
SSL_CERT_CHECK_EXPIRE_TIME=00:00–23:59	<p>Specifies the time of day when the certificates in the SSL database should be checked for expiration status in HH:MM (two-digit hour:two-digit minute) format. The time is specified using a 24-hour clock, so valid values are 00:00–23:59. The default value is midnight (00:00).</p>

4. Update this data or press **Enter** to go to the next screen.

```

                                *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 4 of 7)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                10.314 - 12:31
Type Information. Press Enter for more parameters. USER: SSCHR1
Enter END command to update data and return. CM: CETE
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.
Type PARM on the command line to view read-only parameters.

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (CONTINUED):
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE If no ranges below, any port is used.
  1. low _____ - high _____      2. low _____ - high _____
  3. low _____ - high _____      4. low _____ - high _____
  5. low _____ - high _____
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_DATA_PORT_RANGE 0 (0=any, 1=ranges, 2=U re-use CP )
  1. low _____ - high _____      2. low _____ - high _____
  3. low _____ - high _____      4. low _____ - high _____
  5. low _____ - high _____
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH _ (1=No, 2=Yes)
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH _ (1=No, 2=Yes)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH _ (1=No, 2=Yes)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_CMIT_EMPTY_BATCH _ (1=No, 2=Yes)
SYST215 MVS &OSNAME &OSVER is the operating system for Con
                                nect:Enterprise V01.R04.M00_____

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE=nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn	Specifies up to five ranges of ports a Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client uses to transfer data to a remote server. Ranges contain the lowest to the highest port number available in that range. May be overridden by setting the FTP_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE parameter for the REMOTE_SERVER definition in the *REMOTES section of the ODF. There is no general default port range. If you do not specify any ranges and the FTP_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE parameter is not defined in the remote server definition, a port is requested from the TCP/IP stack and is assigned randomly from the pool of available port numbers.

Field	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_DATA_PORT_RANGE = 0 1 2	<p>Specifies up to five ranges of ports a Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client uses to transfer data to a remote server. Ranges contain the lowest to the highest port number available in that range. May be overridden by setting the FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE parameter for the REMOTE_SERVER definition in the *REMOTES section of the ODF. There is no general default port range.</p> <p>0 (or blank) = If this parameter is not specified and FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE is not defined in the remote server definition, a port is requested from the TCP/IP stack and is assigned randomly from the pool of available port numbers.</p> <p>1 = Specify up to five ranges of ports that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to transfer data to a remote server (nnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn). Type 1 and then type the ranges in the low and high spaces provided.</p> <p>2 = Sets the Auto Connect client data port number to re-use the client control port number used to logon.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client collects a file containing no user data and treats it as a valid empty batch by not flagging it as incomplete when zero bytes are received.</p> <p>NO = Does not collect empty batches. YES = Collects empty batches.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client transmits an empty batch and treats it as being valid, that is, with the incomplete flag set to off and containing zero data bytes.</p> <p>NO = Does not transmit empty batches. YES = Transmits empty batches.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server collects a file containing no user data and treats it as a valid empty batch by not flagging it as incomplete when zero bytes are received.</p> <p>NO = Does not collect empty batches. YES = Collects empty batches.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server transmits an empty batch and treats it as being valid, that is, with the incomplete flag set to off and containing zero data bytes.</p> <p>NO = Does not transmit empty batches. YES = Transmits empty batches.</p>

Field	Description
SYST215	<p>Specifies the FTP server SYST 215 reply text for all FTP servers. To substitute the operating system name and version, use the &OSNAME and &OSVER variables. The default is:</p> <p><i>215 MVS OSNAME OSVER is the operating system for Connect:Enterprise Vxx.Rxx.Mxx</i></p> <p>Note: To set the FTP Server SYST 215 reply text for a particular remote, add SYST215='your desired text &OSNAME &OSVER' to your ODF *REMOTE section. For more information, see page 302.</p>

5. Update this data or press **Enter** to go to the next screen.

```

                                *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 5 of 7)
COMMAND ===>
                                10.314 - 12:32
Type Information. Press Enter for more parameters.
                                USER: SSCHR1
Enter END command to update data and return.
                                CM: CETE
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.
Type PARM on the command line to view read-only parameters.

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (CONTINUED):
BROWSE_AUTOCLEAN_INTERVAL ..... 60      (0-32767)
BROWSE_DATASPACE_COUNT_MAX ..... 100     (0-480)
BROWSE_DATASPACE_SIZE_MAX ..... 524288  (1-524288)
BROWSE_SESSION_COUNT_MAX ..... 200      (1-1023)
BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE .. 300     (0-32767)
DALLOC_VBQ_STOUTL ..... 1              (1=Allow, 2=Disallow)
DALLOC_VLF_STOUTL ..... 1              (1=Allow, 2=Disallow)
DALLOC_VBQ_INUSE ..... 1              (1=Fail, 2=Retry)
DALLOC_VLF_INUSE ..... 1              (1=Fail, 2=Retry)
DALLOC_RETRY_INTERVAL ..... 0030       (1-3600)
FTP_CLIENT_PASV_DATA_IPADDR .... 1      (1=R227, 2=CPADDR)
PASSWORD_CASE ..... 1                (1=Upper, 2=Mixed, 3=Both)
FTP_ALLOW_GETBYNBR_DFLAG_DEFAULT 1      (1=No, 2=Yes)
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_MGET_RENAME  4 (1=First24, 2=Last24, 3=First64, 4=Last64)

```


The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Parameter	Description
BROWSE_AUTOCLEAN_INTERVAL=60 nnnnn	<p>The maximum number of seconds between automatic cleanup cycles. Valid values range from 0 to 32767. The default value is 60.</p> <p>The cleanup cycle deletes any browse data space that has been unused for the number of seconds specified in BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE.</p> <p>A regular (synchronous) cleanup cycle occurs every time any batch is browsed.</p> <p>An automatic (asynchronous) cleanup cycle occurs when the time set in BROWSE_AUTOCLEAN_INTERVAL elapses after either type of cleanup.</p> <p>If BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE is set to 0, the autoclean interval value is ignored and neither type of cleanup is performed.</p> <p>If BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE is set to a value other than 0, and BROWSE_AUTOCLEAN_INTERVAL is set to 0, only regular cleanups occur.</p> <p>If values other than 0 are set for both BROWSE_AUTOCLEAN_INTERVAL and BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE, both types of cleanup cycles are performed.</p>
BROWSE_DATASPACE_COUNT_MAX=20 NNN	<p>The maximum number of concurrent browse data spaces allowed. Valid values range from 0 to 480. The default value is 20.</p> <p>If the value is set to 0, no browse data spaces are created, and the browse online interfaces (CICS and ISPF) function as they did before Sterling Connect:Enterprise, versions 1.1.00 and earlier.</p> <p>If the creation of a browse data space exceeds the limit set in this value, the space which has been unused for the longest time is deleted, and the new data space is created.</p>
BROWSE_DATASPACE_SIZE_MAX=524288 nnnnnn	<p>The maximum number of pages of storage allotted to any one data space. Valid values range from 1 to 524288 (approximately 2 GB of space).</p> <p>If the batch being loaded into the browse data space exceeds this value, the browse terminates with error code 0600, and the browse data space is deleted.</p> <p>Data space virtual storage is handled the same as regular address space virtual storage. Therefore, specifying a high value in this parameter does not cause large storage consumption, but it does enable it.</p>

Parameter	Description
BROWSE_SESSION_COUNT_MAX=40 nnnn	<p>Sets the maximum number of concurrent sessions allowed. Valid values range from 0 to 1023. BROWSE_SESSION_COUNT_MAX must be at least as large as BROWSE_DATASPACE_COUNT_MAX.</p> <p>A session associates a user with a browse data space. Sessions are only deleted by cleanup cycles. If the deleted session was the only one associated with its browse data space, the data space is deleted. Thus a low ratio of BROWSE_SESSION_COUNT_MAX to BROWSE_DATASPACE_COUNT_MAX can cause browse data spaces to be deleted before BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE has been reached.</p>
BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE=300 nnnn	<p>Sets the number of seconds a browse data space is protected from being deleted by a cleanup cycle. Valid values range from 0 to 32767. The default is 300 (5 minutes).</p> <p>If the value set in BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE is 0, BROWSE_AUTOCLEAN_INTERVAL is ignored and no cleanup cycle occurs.</p>
DALLOC_VBQ_STOCTL=1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the STOCTL utilities are to be allowed access to deallocated VSAM Batch Queues (VBQs).</p> <p>1 = Allows STOCTL to access the deallocated VBQ 2 = Does not allow STOCTL to access the deallocated VBQ (default value)</p> <p>Note: You can override the parameter specified in the ODF. See <i>Deallocating a Data File</i> on page 219.</p>
DALLOC_VLF_STOCTL=1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the STOCTL utilities are to be allowed access to deallocated VSAM Log Files (VLFs).</p> <p>1 = Allows STOCTL to access the deallocated VLF 2 = Does not allow STOCTL to access the deallocated VLF (default value)</p> <p>Note: You can override the parameter specified in the ODF. See <i>Deallocating a Data File</i> on page 219.</p>
DALLOC_VBQ_INUSE=1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the deallocation request should immediately fail if the VBQ is currently in use by the online system.</p> <p>1 = Fails the deallocate command if the VBQ is currently in use, and the system cannot deallocate the VBQ immediately 2 = Retries the deallocate command later if VBQ file is in use. The request is queued, then reissued at each retry interval until successful. As soon as the VBQ is no longer in use by the online system and the next DALLOC_RETRY_INTERVAL expires, the system deallocates it immediately. This is the default value.</p> <p>Note: You can override the parameter specified in the ODF. See <i>Deallocating a Data File</i> on page 219.</p>

Parameter	Description
DALLOC_VLF_INUSE=1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the deallocation request should immediately fail if the VLF is currently in use by the online system.</p> <p>1 = Fails the deallocate command if the VLF is currently in use and the system cannot deallocate the VLF immediately.</p> <p>2 = Retries the deallocate command later if the VLF file is in use. The request is queued, and then reissued at each retry interval until successful. As soon as the VLF is no longer in use by the online system or the DALLOC_RETRY_INTERVAL expires, the system deallocates it immediately. This is the default value.</p> <p>Note: You can override the parameter specified in the ODF. See <i>Deallocating a Data File</i> on page 219.</p>
DALLOC_RETRY_INTERVAL=nnnn	<p>Specifies the retry interval in seconds for queued deallocation requests. If a deallocation request cannot be processed, and the request is eligible for retry, the request is queued. Each time this interval expires, all queued deallocation requests are processed. If the file is still in-use, the request is requeued, until the deallocation is successful. Valid values are 1–3600. The default is 30 seconds.</p>
FTP_CLIENT_PASV_DATA_IPADDR=1 2	<p>Specifies whether the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client should use the IP address from the PASV 227 reply text or the remote site's control connection IP address when establishing a PASV data connection.</p> <p>1=R227</p> <p>2=CPADDR</p>
PASSWORD CASE	<p>Specifies how passwords are presented to the security package at logon authorization, in terms of case-sensitivity.</p> <p>1 = Upper, which indicates that passwords are uppercased before presented to the security package.</p> <p>2 = Mixed, which indicates that passwords are not uppercased before presented to the security package.</p> <p>3 = Both, which indicates that both mixed and uppercase passwords are validated by the security package, if necessary.</p> <p>Note: When BOTH is specified, if the first attempt fails (mixed case), but the second attempt is successful (uppercase), Sterling Connect:Enterprise considers the logon successful and continues processing as normal.</p>
FTP_ALLOW_GETBYNBR_DFLAG_DEFAULT=1 2	<p>Specifies if FTP server remotes will allow remote clients to retrieve batches by batch number even if the selected batch has been marked delete. Defaults to no (1).</p> <p>1= No, which means do not allow remote clients to retrieve deleted batches.</p> <p>2 = Yes, which means do allow remote clients to retrieve deleted batches. Can be overridden by remote FTP_ALLOW_GETBYNBR_DFLAG parameter.</p>

Parameter	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_MGET_RENAME=1 2 3 4	<p>Specifies how to set the file name (User Batch ID) for files retrieved from a FTP Server remote via the MGET command if the foreign file name is longer than 64 characters. The default is Last24 if DEFAULT_MODE=BID24. The default is 4 (Last64) if DEFAULT_MODE=BID64. May be overridden by setting the MGET_RENAME parameter for the REMOTE_SERVER definition in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.</p> <p>1 = First24, which sets the local file name as the first 24 characters of the foreign file name.</p> <p>2 = Last24, which sets the local file name as the last 24 characters of the foreign file name.</p> <p>3 = First64, which sets the local file name as the first 64 characters of the foreign file name.</p> <p>4 = Last64, which sets the local file name as the last 64 characters of the foreign file name.</p>

6. Update this data or press **Enter** to go to the next screen.

```

*OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 6 of 7)
COMMAND ==>>>
Type Information. Press Enter for more parameters.
Enter END command to update data and return.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.
Type PARM on the command line to view read-only parameters.

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (CONTINUED):
STOUTL_DEFAULT_REPORTS_FORMAT..... 2 (1=1, 2=1X, 3=2)
CSC_DEFAULT_REPORTS_FORMAT..... 2 (1=1, 2=1X, 3=2)
ICO_DEFAULT_REPORTS_FORMAT..... 2 (1=1, 2=1X, 3=2)
FTP_DEFAULT_DIALOG_TRACE_LRECL..... 136 (136-32756 0=default of 136)
FTP_DEFAULT_RECEIVE_OPTION_RENAME..... 3 (1=FIRST24, 2=LAST24)
(3=FIRST64, 4=LAST64)
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_REMOTE_FILENAME_LENGTH.... 3 (1=SHORT, 2=LONG, 3=LONG64)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_REMOTE_FILENAME_LENGTH.... 3 (1=SHORT, 2=LONG, 3=LONG64)
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_BCHSEP_NONE_FILENAME_FORMAT 2 (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_BCHSEP_NONE_FILENAME_FORMAT 2 (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_BCHSEP_OPT3_FILENAME_FORMAT 2 (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_BCHSEP_OPT3_FILENAME_FORMAT 2 (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_MAX_REMOTE_LOGON..... 0020 (0-9999)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_NLST_QUOTES..... 2 (1=No, 2=Yes)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Parameter	Description
STOUTL_DEFAULT_REPORTS_FORMAT	<p>Specifies the default reports format for the STOUTL REPORTS DD file. This parameter allows you to override the normal STOUTL SYSIN default FORMAT=1X value.</p> <p>If specified, this value is used for all STOUTL reports for which there is no explicit FORMAT= parameter coded in any given STOUTL SYSIN command, such as, ADD or DELETE.</p> <p>The default value is for this parameter is 1X.</p> <p>1 = Prints the normal (original) report's single detail line items, which display only 24 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = 1X , which prints single line extended detail items to accommodate the full 64 character User Batch ID.</p> <p>3 = 2, which prints two lines for each detail item. The first detail line is formatted using format 1 (i.e., the original format with the 24 character User Batch ID). The second detail line item prints only the fully qualified 64 character User Batch ID, aligned with the 24 character Batch ID on line one above.</p>
CSC_DEFAULT_REPORTS_FORMAT	<p>Specifies the default reports format for the CSC (Cross System Client) SYSPRINT and REPORTS DD file. This parameter allows you to override the normal CSC SYSIN default FORMAT=1X value.</p> <p>If specified, this value is used for all CSC reports for which there is no explicit FORMAT= parameter coded in any given CSC SYSIN command, such as, ADD or STATFLG.</p> <p>The default value is for this parameter is 1X.</p> <p>1 = Prints the normal (original) report's single detail line items, which display only 24 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = 1X , which prints single line extended detail items to accommodate the full 64 character User Batch ID.</p> <p>3 = 2, which prints two lines for each detail item. The first detail line is formatted using format 1 (i.e., the original format with the 24 character User Batch ID). The second detail line item prints only the fully qualified 64 character User Batch ID, aligned with the 24 character Batch ID on line one above.</p>

Parameter	Description
ICO_DEFAULT_REPORTS_FORMAT.....	<p>Specifies the default reports format for the ICO (Inter-Connect Option) SYSPRINT and REPORTS DD file. This parameter allows you to override the normal ICO SYSIN default FORMAT=1X value.</p> <p>If specified, this value is used for all ICO reports for which there is no explicit FORMAT= parameter coded in any given CSC SYSIN command, such as, ADD or EXTRACT.</p> <p>The default value is for this parameter is 1X.</p> <p>1 = Prints the normal (original) report's single detail line items, which display only 24 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = 1X , which prints single line extended detail items to accommodate the full 64 character User Batch ID.</p> <p>3 = 2, which prints two lines for each detail item. The first detail line is formatted using format 1 (i.e., the original format with the 24 character User Batch ID). The second detail line item prints only the fully qualified 64 character User Batch ID, aligned with the 24 character Batch ID on line one above.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_DIALOG_TRACE_LRECL	<p>Specifies the logical record length (LRECL) of the FTP DIALOG trace files (136–32756 characters). Each file is allocated using RECFM=VBA (Variable, Blocked, ANSI print control character). The default value is 136.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_RECEIVE_OPTION_RENAME	<p>Specifies the filename (User Batch ID) used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS FTP Server when creating batches sent from the remote FTP client if the *REMOTE TYPE=FTP_CLIENT RECEIVE_OPTION_RENAME value is not set.</p> <p>The default value is FIRST64.</p> <p>1 = FIRST24, which truncates a long file name by using the first 24 characters of the inbound file name as the User Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = LAST24, which truncates a long file name by using the last 24 characters of the inbound file name as the User Batch ID.</p> <p>3 = FIRST64, which truncates a long file name by using the first 64 characters of the inbound file name as the User Batch ID.</p> <p>4 =LAST64, which truncates a long file name by using the last 64 characters of the inbound file name, as the User Batch ID.</p>

Parameter	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_REMOTE_FILENAME_LENGTH	<p>Specifies the format of the filename created by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS FTP Client when sending data to the remote FTP server using the STOR or PUT command if the *REMOTES TYPE=FTP_SERVER_REMOTE_FILENAME_LENGTH parameter is not set.</p> <p>The default is LONG64.</p> <p>1 = SHORT, which uses the seven-character batch number as the filename format.</p> <p>2 = LONG, which uses the 24 character User Batch ID as the filename format.</p> <p>3 = LONG64, which uses the 64 batch User ID as the filename format.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_REMOTE_FILENAME_LENGTH	<p>Specifies the format of the filename created by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS FTP Server returned in an NLST reply when BCHSEP=OPT4 is used. Specifying this parameter defines the default value to use when the *REMOTES TYPE=FTP_CLIENT_REMOTE_FILENAME_LENGTH parameter is not set.</p> <p>The default is LONG64.</p> <p>1 = SHORT, which uses the seven-character batch number as the filename format.</p> <p>2 = LONG, which uses the 24 character User Batch ID as the filename format.</p> <p>3 = LONG64, which uses the 64 batch User ID as the filename format.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_BCHSEP_NONE_FILENAME_FORMAT	<p>Specifies the format of the filename used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Client STOR or PUT command when BCHSEP=NONE.</p> <p>The default is BID64.</p> <p>1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename format.</p> <p>2 = BID64 which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename format.</p> <p>Note: If the user batch ID contains one or more embedded blanks, single quotes are used to delimit the beginning and end of the filename.</p>

Parameter	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_ BCHSEP_NONE_FILENAME_ FORMAT	<p>Specifies the format of the filename used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Server in response to a NLST command from the remote client when BCHSEP=NONE.</p> <p>The default is BID64.</p> <p>1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename format.</p> <p>2 = BID64, which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename format.</p> <p>Note: If the user batch ID contains one or more embedded blanks, by default single quotes are used to delimit the beginning and end of the filename. To format a name list (NLST) without delimiting single quotes around the User batch ID, use the ODF *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_NLST_QUOTES, or the ODF *REMOTES TYPE=FTP_CLIENT parameter, NLST_QUOTES.</p> <p>Note: One line item is returned for batches with the same User Batch ID.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_ BCHSEP_OPT3_FILENAME_ FORMAT	<p>Specifies the format of the filename used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Client STOR or PUT command when BCHSEP=OPT3.</p> <p>The default is BID64.</p> <p>1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename format.</p> <p>2 = BID64, which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename format.</p> <p>Note: If the user batch ID contains one or more embedded blanks, single quotes are used to delimit the beginning and end of the filename.</p>

Parameter	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_ BCHSEP_OPT3_FILENAME_ FORMAT	<p>Specifies the format of the filename used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Server in response to a NLST command from the remote client when BCHSEP=OPT3.</p> <p>The default is BID64.</p> <p>1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename.</p> <p>2 = BID64, which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission.</p> <p>Note: If the user batch ID contains one or more embedded blanks, by default single quotes are used to delimit the beginning and end of the filename. To format a name list (NLST) without delimiting single quotes around the User batch ID, use the ODF *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_NLST_QUOTES, or the ODF *REMOTES TYPE=FTP_CLIENT parameter, NLST_QUOTES.</p> <p>Note: One line item is returned for batches with the same User Batch ID.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_MAX _REMOTE_LOGON	<p>Specifies the maximum number of FTP clients that can log onto a Sterling Connect:Enterprise remote FTP server. By default, there is no limit, that is, the remote server can use all available FTP Server threads to start sessions.</p> <p>0 = No sessions can be started to the remote servers assigned randomly from the pool of available port numbers.</p> <p>nnnn (1–9999) = The remote server can have nnnn concurrent sessions.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_ NLST_QUOTES	<p>Specifies whether or not single quotes are to be used to delimit the start/end of the User Batch ID in the name list returned to the client, in response to a NLST command. Specifying this parameter defines the default value to use when the *REMOTES TYPE=FTP_CLIENT NLST_QUOTES parameter is not set. Default is YES.</p> <p>1 = NO, which does not enclose the User Batch ID in single quotes.</p> <p>2 = YES, which encloses the User Batch ID in single quotes.</p>

7. Update this data or press **Enter** to go to the next screen.

```

                                *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 7 of 7)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                10.314 - 12:33
Type Information.  Press Enter for more parameters.      USER:  SSCHR1
Enter END command to update data and return.           CM:    CETE
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.
Type PARM on the command line to view read-only parameters.

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (CONTINUED):
SNA_DEFAULT_$$DIR_FORMAT..... 2 (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
BSC_DEFAULT_$$DIR_FORMAT..... 2 (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CREATE_DIR_BATCH.. 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CREATE_LIST_BATCH. 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CREATE_NLST_BATCH. 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)

DIRFORMS: 1=Browser, 2=MBOX_CLIENT, 3=MBOX_ZOS, 4=UNIX, 5=MBINSDFXKORV
           6=Browser64, 7=MBOX_CLIENT64, 8=MBOX_ZOS64, 9=UNIX64
           10=MBOX_EXT1_CLIENT64

FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DIRFORM..... 8 (1-10)
   Dirform Format..... _____ (Required if DIRFORM=5)
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_LOCDIRFORM..... 8 (1-10)
   LocDirForm Format..... _____ (Required if LOCDIRFORM=5)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Parameter	Description
SNA_DEFAULT_\$\$DIR_FORMAT = 1 2	<p>Specifies how Sterling Connect:Enterprise formats the reply to a \$\$DIR command during an SNA session. The default is BID64.</p> <p>1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = BID64, which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>Note: You can override this value on a per command basis by specifying the FORMAT=BID24 BID64 parameter in the \$\$DIR command record or by specifying the \$\$DIR_FORMAT=BID24 BID64 parameter in the SNA *REMOTES definition.</p>
BSC_DEFAULT_\$\$DIR_FORMAT = 1 2	<p>Specifies how Sterling Connect:Enterprise formats the reply to a \$\$DIR command during a Bisync session. The default is BID64.</p> <p>1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = BID64, which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>Note: You can override this value on a per command basis by specifying the FORMAT=BID24 BID64 parameter in the \$\$DIR command record.</p>

Parameter	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CREATE_DIR_BATCH = 1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client will create a batch containing the directory listing returned from the remote FTP server whenever a "DIR" command is issued in the FTP script. The default is 1 (Yes).</p> <p>1 = Yes, which creates a batch and an Auto Connect Detail log record for each "DIR" command.</p> <p>2 = No, which does not create a batch nor a Auto Connect Detail log record for "DIR" commands.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CREATE_LIST_BATCH = 1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client will create a batch containing the directory listing returned from the remote FTP server whenever a "LIST" command is issued in the FTP script. The default is 1 (Yes).</p> <p>1 = Yes, which creates a batch and an Auto Connect Detail log record for each "LIST" command.</p> <p>2 = No, which does not create a batch nor a Auto Connect Detail log record for "LIST" commands.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CREATE_NLST_BATCH = 1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client will create a batch containing the directory listing returned from the remote FTP server, whenever a "NLST" command is issued in the FTP script. The default is 1 (Yes).</p> <p>1 = Yes, which creates a batch and an Auto Connect Detail log record for each "NLST" command.</p> <p>2 = No, which does not create a batch nor a Auto Connect Detail log record for "NLST" commands.</p>

Parameter	Description
DIRFORMS	<p>Select the format of a line returned by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server or client and specify the option number in the FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DIRFORM or FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_LOCDIRFORM parameter field.</p> <p>1 = Browser, which specifies a format supported by browsers, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = MBOX_CLIENT, which specifies a format supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise Client for Windows and the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Command Line Client, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>3 = MBOX_ZOS, which specifies the Sterling Connect:Enterprise \$\$DIR format, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>4 = UNIX, which specifies the standard UNIX directory display format, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>5 = MBINSDFXYKORV, which specifies reply format options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ M = Eight-character character Mailbox ID ◆ B = 24-character Batch ID (BID=xxxx...xxxx) ◆ I = 24-character Batch ID (xxxx...xxxx) ◆ N = Seven-digit batch number (#nnnnnn) ◆ S = Eight-digit file size in number of bytes (CT=nnnnnnnn) ◆ D = Time/date of batch creation (hhmm-yyddd) ◆ F = Batch status flags ◆ X = 64-character Batch ID (BID=xxxx...xxxx) ◆ Y = 64-character Batch ID (xxxx...xxxx) ◆ K = 15-digit file size in number of bytes (CT=nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn) ◆ O = 8-character batch originator (batch job or remote name) ◆ R = 11-digit record count (REC=nnnnnnnnnnnn) ◆ V = VBQ ID and allocation status (VBQnn [OFFLINE]) <p>6 = Browser64, which specifies a format supported by browsers, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID.</p> <p>7 = MBOX_CLIENT64, which specifies a format supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise Client for Windows and the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Command Line Client, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID.</p> <p>8 = MBOX_ZOS64, which specifies the Sterling Connect:Enterprise \$\$DIR format, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID. This is the default.</p> <p>9 = UNIX64, which specifies the standard UNIX directory display format, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID.</p> <p>10 = MBOX_EXT1_CLIENT64, which specifies a format supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise HTTP (same directory listing format as MBOX_CLIENT64, but also includes batch record count and VBQID/allocation status).</p>

Parameter	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_ DIRFORM = 1 – 10	Specifies the format of a line (1–10) returned by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server to the remote FTP client in response to the LIST command. This parameter defines the default value for each session. A remote FTP client can override the value using a SITE command. For details, see DIRFORMS on page 252.
Dirform Format (MBINSDFXYKORV)	Required if FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DIRFORM = 5. You can specify up to 12 options in any order indicate the format of the directory display.
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_ LOCDIRFORM = 1 – 10	Specifies the format of a line (1–10) returned by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client in response to an Auto Connect script LOCDIR command. This parameter defines the default value for each session. An auto connect script can override the value by using a locsite command (i.e. LOCSITE DIRFORM=). For details, see DIRFORMS on page 252.
LocDirForm Format (MBINSDFXYKORV)	Required if FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_LOCDIRFORM=5. You can specify up to 12 options in any order indicate the format of the directory display.

Viewing *OPTIONS Record Read-Only Data

To view the read-only fields in the *OPTIONS Record:

1. From any *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update screen, type PARM on the command line and press **Enter**.

The *OPTIONS Record Parameter Display (Part 1 of 4) is displayed.

```

*OPTIONS Record Parameter Display (Part 1 of 4)
COMMAND ==>>
Read-only display. Modification is not allowed.
Enter END command to back up one screen.
08.113 - 14:00
USER: SVAJD1
CM: CETE

*OPTIONS Record Parameters:
VPF (dsn)... CSDMBX.CETEST.E.VPF
MBXHLQ..... SJV      MODIFY... R      SEC=BATCH. N    XAPPCSEC..
MBXNAME.... SVAJD3  MAXCP.... 10    SEC=LOGON. N    XAPPCWI...
APPCAPPL... RDXSA054 MAXRP.... 10    MBXSECURE..    XAPPCWT...
APPLID..... RDXSB054 RULES... Y      BSCSECURE..    XENDOFB...
APPC..... Y      RULES_IR. Y      FTPSECURE..    XINIT.....
BTAM..... N      RULES_CN. Y      SNASECURE..    XINPUT....
VTAM..... Y      RULES_CN                APISECURE..    XLOG.....
FTP..... Y      _PREFIX. RP        CSCSECURE..    XOUTPUT...
SSL..... Y      RULESCON.           ICOSECURE..    XSECUR1...
SCINCOR.... N      RULESEOB. F35600E  UIFSECURE..    XSECUR2...
ACQDEFAULT.. N      RULESLOG.           STLSECURE..    X_SECURE..
SYSOUTCLASS. X      RULESSCH.           XTERM.....
UA.....          RULESWKT.           XEOVER..

```

The following table describes part 1 of 4:

Field	Description
VPF	Specifies the data set name of the VSAM Pointer file.
MBXHLQ	Specifies the 1–8 character string used as the high-level qualifier for creating a pseudo-data set name. This value is passed to the check batch function security when the security interface is active.
MBXNAME	Specifies the unique name assigned to this Mailbox.
APPCAPPL	Specifies the ACB name in VTAM that will be opened by the APPC interface for use with CICS or ISPF conversations.
APPLID	Specifies the ACB name that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to communicate with LU1 devices.
APPC	Indicates whether the APPC interface is started. Y = Yes N = No
BTAM	Indicates whether the BTAM telecommunications method is activated. Y = Yes N = No
VTAM	Indicates whether the VTAM telecommunications method is activated. Y = Yes N = No
FTP	Indicates if FTP is activated. Y = Yes N = No
SSL	Indicates if SSL is activated. Y = Yes N = No
SCINCOR	If SEC=BATCH is set to Y, indicates whether IDs are maintained in memory or read from the ODF for each ID verification. Y = IDs are in memory N = IDs are read from the ODF Note: To update the *SECURITY record, both SCINCOR and SEC=BATCH must be set to Y.
ACQDEFAULT	Specifies default value used by the ACQUEUE parameter in the *CONNECT options. Y = Indicates that the Auto Connect session should be queued and started later if the Auto Connect function cannot establish a session with at least one remote site. N = Indicates that the Auto Connect should fail if resources are not available at the time it is initiated.

Field	Description
SYSOUTCLASS	Specifies the SYSOUT class used by the SYSOUT file for FTP session dialog tracing.
UA	Specifies the load module name of the custom user assembly, which defines your BTAM network to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. The module must be in your JOBLIB or STEPLIB for online Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
MODIFY	Indicates how Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses the MVS modify command interface for typing Sterling Connect:Enterprise \$\$ commands. Y = Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses the MVS systems MODIFY interface to enter Sterling Connect:Enterprise commands and returns the responses to the CONSOLEOUT specifications. N = Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses the WTOR to enter commands. R = Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses the MVS systems MODIFY interface to enter commands and returns the responses only to the console that entered the command.
MAXCP	Indicates the maximum number of command processor tasks.
MAXRP	Indicates the maximum number of rules processor tasks.
RULES	Indicates whether the Rules Processor interface is started. Y = Yes N = No
RULES_IR=Y <u>N</u>	Requires RULES=YES. Determines if an internal reader is dynamically chosen for each RP task. Y = Attempts to dynamically allocate an internal reader for each RP task to ddname IRRP00nn, where nn is the RP task ID number (1-99). The dynamic allocation occurs the first time the RP task processes a SUBMIT statement. If the dynamic allocation or open fails, Sterling Connect:Enterprise falls back to using the JESRDR allocation specified in the JCL. Fallback occurs on a task by task basis, such that each RP task is independent of the others. N = Uses the internal reader the RP task used the first time it processed a SUBMIT statement for the life of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise main address space. If an RP task ABENDs, any dynamically allocated internal reader DCB is closed, but the DD remains allocated. If ESTAE=YES is in effect for the Sterling Connect:Enterprise main task, Sterling Connect:Enterprise reattaches the RP task and the next time that RP task processes a SUBMIT statement, it continues using the DCB it used before the ABEND automatically reopening a dynamically allocated internal reader.

Field	Description
RULES_CN=Y <u>N</u>	<p>Specifies whether or not a dynamic (unique) console name (CN) is generated each time a rules COMMAND instruction is processed.</p> <p>Y = The console name generated is dynamic for each rules COMMAND instruction processed. The console name is an 8-character value in format xxnnssss.</p> <p>xx = A user specified console name prefix. The prefix is set by specifying the RULES_CN_PREFIX=xx parameter. A two character value must be specified. The default prefix is "RP" (Rules Processor).</p> <p>nn = The Rules Processor subtask number (01-99) processing this COMMAND instruction.</p> <p>ssss = A sequence number (0001-9999) that is incremented each time a COMMAND instruction is processed. When the sequence number reaches 9999, it is reset and starts over at 0001. Each Rules Processor subtask maintains its own sequence number.</p> <p>N = A static console name is used for each rules COMMAND instruction processed. The console name assigned is equal to the value specified in the ODF *OPTIONS MBXNAME=xxxxxxx parameter. If MBXNAME= is not specified in the ODF, the default value of "MAILBOX" is used as the console name.</p>
RULES_CN_PREFIX=xx	<p>Specifies a two-character console name prefix to be used each time a rules COMMAND instruction is processed. This value is in effect only if RULES_CN=Y is also specified, otherwise this parameter is ignored. If RULES_CN=Y is specified, but RULES_CN_PREFIX=xx is not, the default prefix is "RP" (for Rules Processor).</p>
RULESCON	<p>Specifies the member name of the rules file that contains the rules for the Console application agent. Blank means that the application agent is not active.</p>
RULESEOB	<p>Specifies the member name of the rules file that contains the rules for the End Of Batch application agent. Blank means that the application agent is not active.</p>
RULESLOG	<p>Specifies the member name of the rules file that contains the rules for the Logging application agent. Blank means that the application agent is not active.</p>
RULESSCH	<p>Specifies the member name of the rules file that contains the rules for the Scheduler application agent. Blank means that the application agent is not active.</p>
RULESWKT	<p>Specifies the member name of the rules file that contains the rules for the Wake Up Terminate application agent. Blank means that the application agent is not active.</p>

Field	Description
SEC=BATCH	<p>Indicates that transactions transmitted from remote terminals are processed only if a valid mailbox ID is supplied by the remote site as part of the transaction.</p> <p>Y = Yes N = No</p> <p>Note: To update the *SECURITY record, both SCINCOR and SEC=BATCH must be set to Y.</p>
SEC=LOGON	<p>Indicates if all logins from remote sites are checked for a valid LU name and are rejected if the LU name is incorrect.</p> <p>Y = Yes</p>
MBXSECURE	<p>Indicates the level of global security checking that is done by the security interface.</p> <p>LOGON = Only Logon checking is performed. BATCH = Only Batch function checking is performed. ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed. WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation. OFF = No security interface checking is performed at the global level.</p>
BSCSECURE	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for bisync connections.</p> <p>LOGON = Only Logon checking is performed. BATCH = Only Batch function checking is performed. ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed. WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation. OFF = No security interface checking is performed for bisync connections.</p>
FTPSECURE	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for FTP connections.</p> <p>LOGON = Logon checking only is performed. BATCH = Batch function checking only is performed ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation. OFF = No security interface checking is performed for FTP connections.</p>

Field	Description
SNAsecure	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for SNA connections.</p> <p>LOGON = Only Logon checking is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Only Batch function checking is performed.</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed.</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for SNA connections.</p>
APPIsecure	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for APPC LU6.2 connections</p> <p>LOGON = Only Logon checking is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Only Batch function checking is performed.</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed.</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for SPI (LU6.2) connections.</p>
CSCsecure	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for Cross System Client (CSC) APPC LU6.2 connections.</p> <p>LOGON = Only Logon checking is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Only Batch function checking is performed.</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed.</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for CSC (LU6.2) connections.</p>
ICOsecure	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for InterConnect (ICO) APPC LU6.2 connections.</p> <p>LOGON = Only Logon checking is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Only Batch function checking is performed.</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed.</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for ICO (LU6.2) connections</p>

Field	Description
UIFSECURE	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for CICS and ISPF User Interface APPC LU6.2 connections.</p> <p>LOGON = Only Logon checking is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Only Batch function checking is performed.</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed.</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for ISPF/CICS User Interface (LU6.2) connections.</p>
STLSECURE	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for STOUTL offline utility functions.</p> <p>BATCH = Only Batch function checking is performed.</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed.</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for STOUTL offline utility functions.</p>
XAPPCSEC	Specifies the load module name of a user-written APPC security exit.
XAPPCWI	Specifies the load module name of a user-written APPC initiate wake up exit.
XAPPCWT	Specifies the load module name of a user-written WAKEUP Terminate exit.
XENDOFB	Specifies the load module name of a user-written end of batch exit.
XINIT	Specifies the load module name of a user-written initialization exit.
XINPUT	Specifies the load module name of a user-written input exit.
XLOG	Specifies the load module name of a user-written log exit.
XOUTPUT	Specifies the load module name of a user-written output exit.
XSECUR1	Specifies the load module name of a user-written security one exit.
XSECUR2	Specifies the load module name of a user-written security two exit.
X_SECURE	Specifies the load module name of a user-written FTP session security exit.
XTERM	Specifies the load module name of a user-written termination exit.
XEOBVER	Specifies the version of Sterling Connect:Enterprise that the End of Batch exit programs programs STEOBX and STEOBX2 support.

2. Press **Enter** to display the next screen.

```

                                *OPTIONS Record Parameter Display (Part 2 of 4)
COMMAND ===>
                                03.349 - 10:31
Read-only display.  Modification is not allowed.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to back up one screen.             CM:  SPARE73

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (continued):

FTP_SERVER_CONTROL_PORT. 05534 (1-65535)
(HOST ID)....
FTP_MAX_SERVER_THREADS.. 010   (1-999)
FTP_MAX_CLIENT_THREADS.. 0010  (1-9999)
FTP_LOGON_REPLY COUNT... 02    (1-99) (First 5 messages follow)

SCRIPT_INTERVAL_TIME..... 0030  (1-9999)
SSL( NO ) LEVEL AVAILABLE.. N/A
SSL_CIPHER_SUITE..... N/A
SSL_SERVER_CERT..... N/A

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
FTP_SERVER_CONTROL_PORT	Specifies the TCP/IP control port to listen to for FTP connection requests.
FTP_MAX_SERVER_THREADS	Specifies the maximum number of concurrent FTP sessions.
FTP_MAX_CLIENT_THREADS	Specifies the maximum number of concurrent FTP client sessions.
FTP_LOGON_REPLY_COUNT	Indicates how many additional 220 responses Sterling Connect:Enterprise issues to the remote client immediately following a successful 220 connection.
SCRIPT_INTERVAL_TIME	Specifies the interval of time allowed in the AC_SCRIPT or LOGON_SCRIPT between host calls.
SSL (NO) LEVEL AVAILABLE	Indicates if SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) or TLS (Transport Layer Security) protocol support is available, and if yes, at what level. N/A = Not applicable NO = Not available. Indicates *OPTIONS ODF parameter SSL was set to NO or that parameter was set to YES but SSL had an initialization error. YES = Yes. SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) indicates that the system is on a version earlier than z/OS version 1.2. SSL+TLS indicates that the system is on z/OS version 1.2 or later.

Field	Description
SSL_CIPHER_SUITE	Specifies a character string that contains the list of SSL version 3.0 ciphers. N/A = Not applicable
SSL_SERVER_CERT	Specifies a character string that contains the label for the key in the key database file used to retrieve the Sterling Connect:Enterprise server certificate. N/A = Not applicable

3. Press **Enter** to display the next screen.

```

                                *OPTIONS Record Parameter Display (Part 3 of 4)
COMMAND ===>
                                03.349 - 10:34
Read-only display.  Modification is not allowed.          USER: USER01
Enter END command to back up one screen.                 CM:  SPARE73

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (continued):

SSL_KEY_DBASE_PW:  (non-displayable)

SSL_KEY_DBASE: N/A

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
SSL_KEY_DBASE_PW	Acts as a reminder of the existence of a password for the key database. The password is not displayed.
SSL_KEY_DBASE	Specifies a character string that identifies the path and file name of the key database file. N/A = Not applicable

4. Press **Enter** to display the next screen.

```

                                *OPTIONS Record Parameter Display (Part 4 of 4)
COMMAND ===>
                                10.314 - 12:34
Read-only display. Modification is not allowed.          USER: SSCHR1
Enter END command to back up one screen.                CM: CETE

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (continued):

SSL_KEYRING_LABEL..... N/A
SSL_KEYRING_NAME..... N/A

FTP_DEFAULT_KIRN..... 2      (1=Yes,2=No)
FTP_DEFAULT_RIFS..... 1      (1=Yes,2=No)
DEFAULT_MODE..... 2      (1=BID24,2=BID64)
APPC_EVENT_LIST_SLOTS.. 241  (241-997)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
SSL_KEYRING_LABEL	Specifies the RACF KEYRING label-name used by the RACDCERT ADD command when defining a certificate/private key.
SSL_KEYRING_NAME	Specifies the RACF KEYRING ring-name used by the RACDCERT CONNECT command when adding a certificate/private key to one or more existing RACF key rings.
FTP_DEFAULT_KIRN	KIRN stands for Keep Input Recsep NL. Specifies whether or not Sterling Connect:Enterprise removes record separator strings when the batch is stored. *REMOTE KIRN= parameter overrides this global parameter. 1 = Yes. Record separator strings will be removed. 2 = No. Record separator strings will be kept when the batch is stored.
FTP_DEFAULT_RIFS	RIFS stands for Recordize Input File Structure. Specifies whether to change the batch to record structure or retain the batch as file structure. *REMOTE RIFS= parameter overrides this globalparameter. 1 = Yes. Recordizes the batch after recognizing a record separator. 2 = No. Retains file structure of batch.
DEFAULT_MODE	Specifies the default value for a subset of 15 ODF parameters which determine the format Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses for the user batch ID (BID) in displays, reports, and traces. 1 = BID24. Sterling Connect:Enterprise sets the defaults for a 24 character User Batch ID. 2 = BID64. Sterling Connect:Enterprise sets the defaults for a 64 character User Batch ID.

Field	Description
APPC_EVENT_LIST_SLOTS	Specifies the number of slots (241–997) to allocate to the APPC Event List based on APPC activity level.

Maintaining *SECURITY Record Data

The *SECURITY record contains all valid mailbox IDs that must be supplied by remote sites in order for transactions transmitted from them to be processed. For a complete discussion on implementing batch security and the *SECURITY record, see related chapters in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

Note: To update the *SECURITY record, both SCINCOR and SEC=BATCH must be set to Y. For more information about modifying these fields, see *Maintaining *OPTIONS Record Data* on page 229.

To view, modify, or delete existing Security IDs and add new Security IDs:

1. From the Operator Tasks screen (30) or the Options Definition menu (33), select option 2, Security and press **Enter**. You can also fast past to this screen by typing = 33.2 and pressing **Enter**. The *SECURITY Record Update Selection screen is displayed.

```

                                *SECURITY Record Update Selection
COMMAND ==>>>
                                00.033 - 13:22
                                USER: USER01
Type Information.  Then press Enter.          CM:  SPARE73

Display Security ID..... _____ (Blank to display all)

                                or

Add Security ID..... _____

```

2. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To display a list of all existing security IDs, press **Enter**. The Security Record Update screen is displayed.
 - ◆ To display a single ID, enter the security ID in the first field and press **Enter**. The Security Record Update screen is displayed with just the one ID listed. If the ID does not exist in the current *SECURITY record, an empty *SECURITY Record Update screen is displayed.
 - ◆ To request a generic ID, use a wildcard (*) designation and press **Enter**. The Security Record Update screen is displayed with just the matching IDs listed.
 - ◆ To add a new security ID, type the ID at the Add Security ID prompt and press **Enter**. The Security Record Update screen is displayed with the new ID listed.

Following is an example of the *SECURITY Record Update screen:

```

                                *SECURITY Record Update
COMMAND ==>>                                SCROLL ==>> CSR_
                                           00.033 - 13:22
Type Information to add or modify.  EraseEOF to delete.  USER: USER01
Press Enter to update data.                                           CM:  SPARE73
Enter END command to update data and return.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

*SECURITY Record Parameters:
  --I.D.--  --I.D.--  --I.D.--  --I.D.--  --I.D.--  --I.D.--  --I.D.--
  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
  USERID1_  USERID2_  USERID3_  USERID4_  _____  _____  _____
  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____
  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____
  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____
  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____
  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____
  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____
  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____
  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____
  Add Security ID.....  _____

```

3. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To change a Security ID, type over it.
 - ◆ To delete an ID, press the EraseEOF key in the ID field.
 - ◆ To add a new ID, type the ID in any empty field or in the Add Security ID field at the bottom of the screen.

Note: These fields are case-sensitive.

4. Press **Enter** to submit the changes or type END on the command line and press **Enter** to update the data and return.

Maintaining Lists in the *CONNECT Record

Use the information in this section to add a new Auto Connect list or view, modify, copy, or delete an existing Auto Connect list. You can also maintain remote site definitions in Auto Connect lists using these functions.

Note: For a complete discussion of the *CONNECT record, its different formats, and remote site specifications within the *CONNECT record, see the chapter in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide* that deals with the *CONNECT record in the ODF.

To maintain Auto Connect lists:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Options Definition Request menu (33), select option 3, Options. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =30.3 or =33.3 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The *CONNECT Record Selection Request screen is displayed.

```

                                *CONNECT Records Selection Request
COMMAND ==>>>
                                01.191 - 15:07
Type Information. Then press Enter.
                                USER: USER01
                                CM: SPARE73
*CONNECT Record Selection Criteria:
Listname..... _____ (Blank for all Auto Connect lists)
                                or
Add Listname... _____
Type..... _ 1.BSC
                                2.SNA
                                3.FTP

```

2. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To maintain a specific Auto Connect list, type its name in the Listname field and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To add a list, type a name in the Add Listname field, type 1 for BSC, 2 for SNA, or 3 for FTP in the Type field, and press **Enter**. Go to the appropriate procedure for the protocol you selected:
 - *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for a BSC Connection* on page 267
 - *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an SNA Connection* on page 277
 - *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an FTP Connection* on page 284
 - ◆ To display a list of all existing Auto Connect lists, leave the Listname field blank and press **Enter** or to display all Auto Connect lists starting with the same characters, type those characters followed by the wildcard character * and press **Enter**.

The *CONNECT Selection list is displayed with one or more lists.

```

                                *CONNECT Selection List
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> PAGE
                                           01.191 - 15:08
Type one or more action code.  Then press Enter.
1=Update, 2=Delete, 3=Copy.                USER:  USER01
                                           CM:   SPARE73

      Calendar -SNA/BSC only parameter- -SNA only parameters-
A Listname  Type      Name      Discintv NoBatch Retry  ACessNo Delay MaxRmtNo
-----
_ SNA001L   LU1RJE  SCHED01    0015    C     01     01  0000    01
_ SNA002L   LU1RJE  SCHED02    0015    C     01     05  0000    05
_ SNA003L   LU1RJE  SCHED03    0015    C     01     05  0000    05
_ FTP001L   FTP     SCHED04    0015    C     00     01  0015    01

Add Listname..... _____ Type..... _ (1=BSC, 2=SNA, 3=FTP)

```

3. Take one or more of the following actions:

- ◆ To update a list, type 1 in the action code column (A) and press **Enter**. Go to the appropriate procedure for the protocol you selected:
 - *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for a BSC Connection* on page 267
 - *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an SNA Connection* on page 277
 - *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an FTP Connection* on page 284
- ◆ To delete a list, type 2 in the action code column (A) and press **Enter**. To confirm the delete action, press **Enter**. The CONNECT Selection List is displayed and the list is no longer listed. To cancel the delete action, type END and press **Enter** on the command line.

Note: Deleting an Auto Connect list definition removes it from Sterling Connect:Enterprise immediately.

- ◆ To copy a list, type 3 in the action code column (A) and press **Enter**. A Parameter Update screen is displayed with the current parameter values. Go to the appropriate procedure for the protocol you selected:
 - *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for a BSC Connection* on page 267
 - *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an SNA Connection* on page 277
 - *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an FTP Connection* on page 284
- ◆ To add a list, type a name in the Add Listname field, type 1 for BSC, 2 for SNA, or 3 for FTP in the field and press **Enter**. Go to the appropriate procedure for the protocol you selected:

- *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for a BSC Connection on page 267*
- *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an SNA Connection on page 277*
- *Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an FTP Connection on page 284.*

Note: Before you can add a SNA or FTP listname, the corresponding remote entry must exist. To make sure the remote exists, use option 33.4 *before* attempting to add the new listname. See *Maintaining *REMOTES Record Data* on page 289.

Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for a BSC Connection

After you have entered preliminary BSC information on the *CONNECT Records Selection Request or the *CONNECT Selection List screen, the *CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update screen is displayed.

```

                                *CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update
COMMAND ===>
                                05.118 - 16:46
Type Information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: WONSOAA
Enter END command to update data and return.       CM:  GENSMB04
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

*CONNECT Record Parameters:
Listname..... LBSC____
ACQueue..... 1      (1=Yes, 2=No)
Type..... 1      (1=BSCAD, 2=BSCMD, 3=BSCNS)
Calendar.....      (Calendar name, Press EraseEOF to delete)
Delay..... 0000    (0-9999, wait # seconds between sessions)
Discintv..... NO__ (NO or 0-3600; disconnect after # secs inactivity)
Retry..... 00      (0-99, communication failure retry counter)
NoBatch..... 2     (1=No connection if no batch, 2=Connection required)
JES..... 2        (1=Yes, 2=No)
POWER..... 2      (1=Yes, 2=No)
Signoff..... 2    (1=Yes, 2=No)
Update Lines.. 2   (1=Yes, 2=No - for Type=BSCAD and BSCMD only)
Update Times.. 2   (1=Yes, 2=No)
Update Remotes 2   (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

1. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To create a new list from a copy, type a name for the new list in the Listname field and modify the rest of the fields on this screen as necessary.
 - ◆ To add a new list or update an existing list, type information in the following fields.

Field	Description
ACQueue	Identifies whether the Auto Connect session is to be queued and started later if it cannot establish a session with at least one remote.

Field	Description
Type	Indicates the type of BSC connection. 1 = BSCAD (a BSC remote with an auto dialer) 2 = BSCMD (a BSC remote with a manual dialer) 3 = BSCNS (a BSC remote on a non switched line)
Calendar	Specifies a calendar to use for time-activated Auto Connect sessions. This calendar must already be defined in the ODF.
Delay	Specifies the number of seconds, from 0 to 9999, for Sterling Connect:Enterprise to delay after ending one session and before beginning another session with a remote site in the Auto Connect list.
Discintv	Specifies the number of seconds of inactivity for Sterling Connect:Enterprise to wait before disconnecting.
Retry	Specifies the number of times Sterling Connect:Enterprise retries any communication failure.
NoBatch	Specifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise attempts a connection with a remote site when no batches are available for transmission.
JES	Specifies whether the remote site is a JES2 site.
POWER	Specifies whether the remote site is a POWER site.
Signoff	Specifies whether the standard signoff is sent to JES/POWER before the JES/POWER connection is ended.
Update Lines	Indicates whether you want to update BSC lines.
Update Times	Indicates whether you want to update the times when Sterling Connect:Enterprise automatically initiates a connection for the Auto Connect list.
Update Remotes	Indicates whether you want to update remote site parameters by adding a new remote site, updating an existing site, inserting a remote site into a new position on the list, or deleting a site.

2. Take one of the following options:

- ◆ To update information and return to the previous screen, press **Enter** on the command line.

- ◆ To update auto connect lines, times, or remote sites, type 1 (Yes) and press **Enter** beside any of the update fields (Update Lines, Times, or Remotes). The update screen for that option is displayed:

```

                                *CONNECT Record BSC Line Update
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> CSR_
                                           00.033 - 13:22
                                           USER: USER01
                                           CM:  SPARE73

Type Information.  Press Enter to update data.
Enter END command to update data and return.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

Listname.... : BSC1      Type.. : BSCAD

*CONNECT Record Parameters:
Lines.....  LINE1__ LINE2__ _____
_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
Add Line....._____

```

This screen displays the current information from the Auto Connect list.

- To modify BSC line parameters:
 - ◆ To add a line, type the line name in any empty field or in the Add Line field. You can also type over an existing Line entry, which deletes the old entry while adding the new one.
 - ◆ To delete a line entry, position the cursor on the entry and press EraseEOF.
- To update the times when Sterling Connect:Enterprise automatically initiates a connection for the Auto Connect list, type 1 (Yes) and press **Enter**.

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Fields	Description
Listname	Identifies the name of the Auto Connect List.
Type	Specifies the type of session for the Auto Connect.
A	Action code. 1 = Update 2 = Insert Before 3 = Delete
Rmt name	Remote Name for the remote site, which must match a remote name defined in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.
Mode	Mode that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to communicate with the remote site. 1 = Send 2 = Receive 3 = Send/Receive 4 = Receive/Send
Trunc	Instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to truncate all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission. 1 = Yes 2 = NO
Line ID	Line ID from a non switched M\$LINE macro in the user assembly.
Block	Number of records per block used during an Auto Connect SEND to transmit multiple records in a single data block, separated by control characters. You can specify 001–099 (maximum value is 99 records) or *01–*099. The special character, *, tells Sterling Connect:Enterprise to transmit the first record unblocked and can be used when the first record is a signon or control record that must be separate from the data. Sterling Connect:Enterprise transfers the first record by itself and then attempts to transmit all others in blocks using the Block value specified in this field.
Cmp	Use of BSC blank compression to optimize use of the transmission lines during an Auto Connect SEND to the remote site. 1 = Yes. Tells Sterling Connect:Enterprise to compress blanks in the data batch. The remote site must be able to decompress or to process compressed data. 2 = No. Indicates that no blank compression is done.
Transp	Specifies the use of BSC transparency during an Auto Connect SEND to the remote site. 1 = Yes. Indicates that non-text data, such as binary data or object modules, is to be transmitted over telecommunication lines requiring transparency. 2 = No. Indicates standard data transmission.

Fields	Description
Recsep	Specifies the hex code that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate records. 1E—Specifies the standard record separator for 3780 type devices. 1F—Specifies the record separator for 2780 type devices or other remote devices that require its use.
Batchsep	Specifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. 1 = Opt1. Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses the common RJE method of separating batches. 2 = Opt2. Sterling Connect:Enterprise separates batches with an ETX (X'03'). 3 = No. Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated batches. 4 = Opt3, which Batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen.
HID	Indicates that BTAM ID verification is used and the line uses HOST IDVER only.
RID	Indicates the Remote Site ID that must be transmitted by the remote site before BTAM enables a switched line connection.
Add Remote Name	Specifies the name of the new remote site. Leave the action code blank when using this field.

7. Perform one of the following on one Remote Name at a time:

- ◆ To update a remote site definition, type 1 in the action code column (A) and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To insert a new remote site definition before the highlighted record, type 2 in the action code (A) column and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To delete a remote site from the Auto Connect list, type 2 and press **Enter**. If you are certain that you want to delete the selected record, confirm your request when prompted.

Note: Deleting an Auto Connect list definition removes it from Sterling Connect:Enterprise immediately.

- ◆ To add a new remote site definition, leave the action code column blank, and type the remote name in the Add Remote Name field at the bottom of the screen.

The *CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update screen is displayed.

```

                                *CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update
COMMAND ===>
                                00.033 - 13:22
Type Information.  Press Enter to update data.          USER: USER01
Enter END command update data and return.             CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

Listname.... : BSC1      Type.. : BSCAD
*CONNECT Record Remote Parameters
Remote Name.... BSC001A
Line Id.....
Phone number... 3810002
Block..... 01 (1-99 - BSC Blocking)
Mode..... 3 (1=Send, 2=Recv, 3=SendRecv, 4=RecvSend)
Compress..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
Transp..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)          Recsep....1E (Hex code)
Trunc..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)          Onebatch...2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
HID..... _ (1=Yes)
Batchsep..... _ (1=Opt1, 2=Opt2, 3=No, 4=Opt3)
RID.....
Signon image... (For JES=Y or POWER=Y only)

Update IDLIST/BEGINLIST/ENDLIST.. 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

8. Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:
- ◆ If you are updating or adding a remote, you cannot modify the remote name. Modify existing information or default parameter values as necessary by typing over data.
 - ◆ If you are adding a remote to a specific position in the list by using the Insert Before option, first specify the Remote Name and then the rest of the information on the screen.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Remote Name for the remote site, used as the mailbox ID for all batches sent to the remote.
Line ID	Line ID from a non switched M\$LINE macro in the user assembly.
Phone Number	Telephone number of the remote site.
Block	Number of records per block used during an Auto Connect SEND to transmit multiple records in a single data block, separated by control characters. You can specify 001-099 (maximum value is 99 records) or *01-*99. The special character, *, tells Sterling Connect:Enterprise to transmit the first record unblocked and can be used when the first record is a signon or control record that must be separate from the data. Sterling Connect:Enterprise transfers the first record by itself and then attempts to transmit all others in blocks using the Block value specified in this field.

Field	Description
Mode	<p>Mode that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to communicate with the remote site.</p> <p>1 = Send. Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends batches to the remote site then disconnects.</p> <p>2 = Receive. Sterling Connect:Enterprise receives batches from the remote site then disconnects. Not used with any nonswitched remote because an initial receive never times out if the remote has nothing to send. Valid only for manual dial-up connections.</p> <p>3 = Send/Receive. Sterling Connect:Enterprise first sends batches to the remote, then resets the connection to receive batches from the remote.</p> <p>4 = Receive/Send, which tells Sterling Connect:Enterprise to first receive batches from the remote site, then reset the connection to send batches to the remote. Not used with any nonswitched remote because an initial receive never times out if the remote has nothing to send. Valid only for manual dial-up connections.</p>
Compress	<p>Use of BSC blank compression to optimize use of the transmission lines during an Auto Connect SEND to the remote site.</p> <p>1 = Yes. Sterling Connect:Enterprise compresses blanks in the data batch. The remote site must be able to decompress or to process compressed data.</p> <p>2 = No. No blank compression is done.</p>
Transp	<p>Specifies the use of BSC transparency during an Auto Connect SEND to the remote site.</p> <p>1 = Yes. Non-text data, such as binary data or object modules, is transmitted over telecommunication lines requiring transparency.</p> <p>2 = No. Standard data transmission is used.</p>
Recsep	<p>Specifies the hex code that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate records.</p> <p>1E—Specifies the standard record separator for 3780 type devices.</p> <p>1F—Specifies the record separator for 2780 type devices or other remote devices that require its use.</p>
Trunc	<p>Use of trailing blank truncation during Auto Connect SENDS to the remote site.</p> <p>1= Yes. Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates trailing blanks from data batches to optimize the use of the transmission lines. The remote site must be able to process truncated data.</p> <p>2 = No. No trailing blank truncation is used.</p>
OneBatch	<p>Specifies that only the first batch found available for transmission is sent to the remote. The default is No.</p>
HID	<p>Indicates that BTAM ID verification is used and the line uses HOST IDVER only.</p>

Field	Description
Batchsep	<p>Specifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to remote sites when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. Only specify protocols the remote site can process.</p> <p>1 = Opt1. Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses the common RJE method of separating batches. At the end of each batch, Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends an EOT, reads the response, and then sends an ENQ to request use of the line.</p> <p>2 = Opt2. Sterling Connect:Enterprise separates batches with an ETX (X'03').</p> <p>3 = No. Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. Make sure that remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated batches.</p> <p>4 = Opt3. Batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen.</p> <p>For more information, see the chapters in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i> that deal with the ODF.</p> <p>Sterling Connect:Enterprise determines the method of batch separation by evaluating the following sources in this order:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The \$\$CONNECT operator command or commands entered in the input data 2 The BSC remote control card in the ODF 3 The M\$LINE in the User Assembly
RID	Remote Site ID that must transmit by the remote site before BTAM enables a switched line connection.
Signon image	Signon record image that is issued to the remote site when the transmission connection is established. Panel is limited to 79 characters for this field.
Update IDLIST/ BEGINLIST/ ENDLIST	Indicate if you want to update IDLIST, BEGINLIST, or ENDLIST parameters, which specify the lists of specific mailbox IDs to transmit to the remote site during the Auto Connect session. If this parameter is omitted, batches that match the Listname and Remote name are transmitted.

4. To update the IDLIST, BEGINLIST, or ENDLIST parameters, type 1 (Yes) in the Update IDLIST/BEGINLIST/ENDLIST field and press **Enter**. The *CONNECT Record BSC Remote IDList Update screen is displayed.

```

                                *CONNECT Record BSC Remote IDList Update
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> CSR_
                                           00.033 - 13:22
                                           USER: USER01
                                           CM:   SPARE73

Type Information.  Press Enter to update data.
Enter END command to update data and return.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

Listname.... : BSC1      Type.. : BSCAD

*CONNECT Record Remote Parameters
Remote Name.... BSC001A
Line Id..... _____ (non-switched)
Phone number... 3810002
Beginlist..... _____
Endlist..... _____
IDList..... IDLIST1  IDLIST2  _____
                                           _____
                                           _____
                                           _____
                                           _____
                                           _____
Add ID..... _____

```

Type the following information as needed:

Field	Description
Beginlist	Specifies the first batch sent to the remote. Only valid when accompanied by IDList. Transmittable batches identified by Beginlist are transmitted before IDList batches are sent and only if at least one IDList batch exists. This parameter is case sensitive.
Endlist	Specifies the last batch sent to the remote. Only valid when accompanied by IDList. Transmittable batches identified by Endlist are transmitted after IDList batches are sent and only if at least one IDList batch was actually transmitted. This parameter is case sensitive.
IDlist	Specifies a list of specific Mailbox batch IDs to transmit to the remote site during the Auto Connect session. (If no IDList entries are specified, batches that match the Listname and Remote Name are transmitted instead.) You can add an IDList entry in any empty field or type over an existing IDList entry.
Add ID	Specifies a new IDList entry as explained in the IDList section.

5. Perform one of the following:
 - ◆ To add an IDList entry, type the Mailbox Batch ID in any empty field or in the Add ID field. You can also type over an existing IDList entry, which deletes the old entry while adding the new one.

- ◆ To delete an IDList entry, position the cursor on the entry and press EraseEOF.
6. To update the *CONNECT record and save all changes, type END on the command line and press **Enter**.

Note: If these parameters are not used, batches that match the Listname and Remote name are transmitted.

Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an SNA Connection

After you have entered preliminary SNA information on the *CONNECT Records Selection Request or the *CONNECT Selection List screen, the *CONNECT Record SNA Parameter Update screen is displayed.

```

                                *CONNECT Record SNA Parameter Update
COMMAND ===>
                                00.033 - 13:22
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to update data and return.        CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL to cancel update.

*CONNECT Record Parameters:
Listname.....  SNA679L
ACQueue.....   1      (1=Yes, 2=No)
Type.....      LU1RJE
Calendar.....  SCHED02 (Calendar name; Press EraseEOF to delete)
Delay.....    0000    (0-9999; wait # seconds between sessions)
Discintv..... 0015   (0-3600; disconnect after # secs inactivity)
ACsess#.....  07     (1-48; concurrent sessions)
MaxRmt#.....  07     (1-48; maximum # MLU remote sites)
Retry.....    02     (0-99; communication failure retry counter)
NoBatch.....   2     (1=No connection if no batch, 2=Connection required)
Update Times... 1     (1=Yes, 2=No)
Update Remotes. 1     (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

1. Take one of the following actions:
- ◆ To create a new list from a copy, type a name for the new list in the Listname field and modify the rest of the fields on this screen as necessary.
 - ◆ To add a new list or update an existing list, type information in the following fields.

Field	Description
Listname	The name that identifies the Auto Connect list.
ACQueue	Identifies whether the Auto Connect session is queued and started later if it cannot establish a session with at least one remote.
Type	Specifies the type of session for the Auto Connect session. You cannot modify this field.
Calendar	Points to a calendar to use for time-activated Auto Connect sessions. You must previously define the calendar.

Field	Description
Delay	Specifies the number of seconds, from 0 to 9999, for Sterling Connect:Enterprise to delay after ending one session and before beginning another session with a remote site in the Auto Connect list.
Discintv	Specifies a disconnect interval.
Access#	Specifies the number of concurrent sessions that Sterling Connect:Enterprise initiates for this Auto Connect session.
MaxRmt#	Specifies the maximum number of Multiple Logical Unit (MLU) remote sites to activate for this Auto Connect session.
Retry	Specifies the number of times Sterling Connect:Enterprise retries any communication failure.
NoBatch	Specifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise attempts a connection with a remote site when no batches are available for transmission.
Update Times	Indicates whether you want to update the times when Sterling Connect:Enterprise automatically initiates a connection for the Auto Connect list.
Update Remotes	Indicates whether you want to update remote site parameters by adding a new remote site, updating an existing site, inserting a remote site into a new position on the list, or deleting a site.

2. Take one of the following options:
 - ◆ To update information and return to the previous screen, press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To update Auto Connect times or remote sites, type 1 (Yes) and press **Enter** beside either update field, which displays the update screen for that option. For example, if you choose to update times, the *CONNECT Record Time Update screen is displayed. (See step 4 on page 269 for a sample of this screen.)
3. Perform one of the following to modify *CONNECT record time parameters:
 - ◆ To add a time, type the time in hh:mm format in any empty field or in the Add Time field. You can also type over an existing time, which deletes the old time while adding the new one.
 - ◆ To delete a time entry, position the cursor on the entry and press EraseEOF.
4. To update remote sites, type 1 (Yes) in the Update Remotes field and press **Enter**.

The *CONNECT Record SNA Remotes Selection List is displayed.

```

                                *CONNECT Record SNA Remotes Selection List
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> PAGE
                                           01.218 - 16:45
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.
1=Update, 2=Insert Before, 3=Delete.
                                           USER: USER01
                                           CM:  SPARE73

Listname.....: SNDCTB      Type...: LU1RJE
                                           Bch
A Rmt name Media Trunc Cmp Sep
- - - - -
_ RMTB1      PU    2    2    4

Add Remote Name.... _____
    
```

The following table describes the screen.

Fields	Description
Listname	Identifies the name of the Auto Connect List.
Type	Specifies the type of session for the Auto Connect.
A	Action code. 1 = Update 2 = Insert Before 3 = Delete
Rmt name	Remote Name for the remote site, which must match a remote name defined in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.
Media	Media to which outbound batches are sent. Valid values are the following: CN = Console screen PR = Printer PU = Card punch EX = Exchange disk using the transmission exchange format BX = Exchange disk using the basic exchange format.
Trunc	Instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to truncate all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission.
Cmp	Indicator if compression is supported outbound from Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the remote.

Fields	Description
BatchSep	<p>Specifies the method for separating batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.</p> <p>Blank = No. Batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. This is the default.</p> <p>4 = Opt3. Batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed.</p>
Add Remote Name	Specifies the name of the new remote site. Leave the action code blank when using this field.

5. Perform one of the following on one Remote Name at a time:

- ◆ To update a remote site definition, type 1 in the action code column (A) and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To insert a new remote site definition before the highlighted record, type 2 in the action code (A) column and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To delete a remote site from the Auto Connect list, type 2 and press **Enter**. If you are certain that you want to delete the selected record, confirm your request when prompted.

Note: Deleting an Auto Connect list definition removes it from Sterling Connect:Enterprise immediately.

- ◆ To add a new remote site definition, leave the action code column blank, and type the remote name in the Add Remote Name field at the bottom of the screen.

Note: Before you can add a SNA remote site definition, the corresponding remote entry must exist in the ODF. To make sure the remote exists, use option 33.4 *before* attempting to add the new remote site. See *Maintaining *REMOTES Record Data* on page 289.

The *CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update screen is displayed:

```

                                *CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> CSR_
                                           00.033 - 13:22
Type Information.  Press Enter to update data.
Enter END command to update data and return.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.
                                           USER: USER01
                                           CM:  SPARE73

Listname.... : SNA1      .. : LU1RJE

*CONNECT Record Remote Parameters
Remote Name..... RNTSNA01
Media..... _ (1=CN, 2=PR, 3=PU, 4=EX, 5=BX)
Compress..... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)
Trunc..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
OneBatch..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
BatchSep..... _ (4=Opt3)

Update IDLIST/BEGINLIST/ENDLIST..2 (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

6. Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:
- ◆ If you are updating or adding a remote site, you cannot modify the remote name. Modify existing information or default parameter values as necessary by typing over data.
 - ◆ If you are adding a remote site to a specific position in the list by using the Insert Before option, first specify the Remote Name and then the rest of the information on the screen.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Remote Name for the remote site, which must match a remote name defined in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.
Media	Output media on the remote device where outbound batches are sent during an Auto Connect session.
Compress	Indicator if compression is supported outbound from Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the remote site.
Trunc	Instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to truncate all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission.
OneBatch	Specifies that only the first batch found available for transmission is sent to the remote site. The default is No.

Field	Description
BatchSep	<p>Specifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.</p> <p>Blank = No. Batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated batches. This is the default.</p> <p>4 = Opt3. Batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen.</p> <p>For more information, see the chapters in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i> that deal with the ODF.</p>
Update IDLIST/ BEGINLIST/ ENDLIST	<p>Indicates if you want to update IDLIST, BEGINLIST, or ENDLIST parameters, which specify the lists of specific mailbox IDs to transmit to the remote site during the Auto Connect session. If this parameter is omitted, batches that match the Listname and Remote Name are transmitted.</p>

- To update the IDLIST, BEGINLIST, or ENDLIST parameters, type 1 (Yes) in the Update IDLIST/BEGINLIST/ENDLIST field and press **Enter**. The *CONNECT Record SNA Remote IDList Update screen is displayed.

```

*CONNECT Record SNA Remote IDList Update
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> PAGE
                                           00.033 - 14:06
Type Information.  Press Enter to update data.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to update data and return.      CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

Listname. . : LIST1      Type. : LU1RJE
*CONNECT Record Remote Parameters
Remote Name... RMTSJVB1
Beginlist..... _____
Endlist..... _____
IDList ..... TEST2____ _____
                                           _____
                                           _____
                                           _____
                                           _____
                                           _____
Add ID..... _____

```

Type the following information as needed:

Field	Description
Beginlist	Specifies the first batch sent to the remote. Only valid when accompanied by IDList. Transmittable batches identified by BEGINLIST are transmitted before IDList batches are sent and only if at least one IDList batch exists. This parameter is case sensitive.
Endlist	Specifies the last batch sent to the remote. Only valid when accompanied by IDList. Transmittable batches identified by ENDLIST are transmitted after IDList batches are sent and only if at least one IDList batch was actually transmitted. This parameter is case sensitive.
IDlist	Specifies a list of specific Mailbox batch IDs to transmit to the remote site during the Auto Connect session. (If no IDList entries are specified, batches that match the Listname and Remote Name are transmitted instead.) You can add an IDList entry in any empty field or type over an existing IDLIST entry.
Add ID	Specifies a new IDList entry as explained in the IDlist section.

8. Perform one of the following:
 - ◆ To add an IDList entry, type the Mailbox Batch ID in any empty field or in the Add ID field. You can also type over an existing IDList entry, which deletes the old entry while adding the new one.
 - ◆ To delete an IDList entry, position the cursor on the entry and press EraseEOF.
9. To update the *CONNECT record and save all changes, type END on the command line and press **Enter**.

Maintaining a *CONNECT Record for an FTP Connection

After you have entered preliminary FTP information on the *CONNECT Records Selection Request or the *CONNECT Selection List screen, the *CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update screen is displayed.

```

MDD333C                *CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update
COMMAND ==>>>

                                01.193 - 17:22
Type Information.  Press Enter to validate data.          USER: USER01
Enter END command to update data and return.            CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

*CONNECT Record Parameters:
Listname..... FTPLISTB
ACQueue..... 1      (1=Yes, 2=No, 3=Force)
Type..... FTP
Calendar..... _____ (Calendar name, Press EraseEOF to delete)
Sessions..... 010    (1-999, concurrent sessions)
Update Times.. 2     (1=Yes, 2=No)
Update Remotes 2     (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

1. Take one of the following actions:

- ◆ To create a new list from a copy, type a name for the new list in the Listname field and modify the rest of the fields on this screen as necessary.
- ◆ To add a new list or update an existing list, type information in the following fields.

Field	Description
Listname	The name of the Auto Connect list that contains the remote sites to contact.
ACQueue	Identifies whether the Auto Connect session is to be queued and started later if it cannot establish a session with at least one remote because another Auto Connect list is using the same name or no threads are available. 1 = Yes. Attempt to queue, but if the same Auto Connect is started two times with the exact same parameters and same \$\$CONNECT overrides, the second Auto Connect is not queued. 2 = No. 3 = Force. The session is queued unconditionally if it cannot be activated immediately.
Type	Specifies the type of Auto Connect session.
Calendar	Points to a calendar to be used for time-activated Auto Connect sessions. You must previously define the calendar.
Sessions	The number of concurrent sessions Sterling Connect:Enterprise initiates for this Auto Connect.
Update Times	Indicates whether you want to update the times when Sterling Connect:Enterprise automatically initiates a connection for the Auto Connect list.

Field	Description
Update Remotes	Indicates whether you want to update remote site parameters by adding a new remote site, updating an existing site, inserting a remote site into a new position on the list, or deleting a site.

2. Take one of the following options:
 - ◆ To update information and return to the previous screen, type END on the command line and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To update Auto Connect times or remote sites, type 1 (Yes) and press **Enter** beside either update field, which displays the update screen for that option. For example, if you choose to update times, the *CONNECT Record Time Update screen is displayed. (See step 4 on page 269 for a sample of this screen.)
3. Perform one of the following to modify *CONNECT record time parameters:
 - ◆ To add a time, type the time in hh:mm format in any empty field or in the Add Time field. You can also type over an existing time, which deletes the old time while adding the new one.
 - ◆ To delete a time entry, position the cursor on the entry and press EraseEOF.
4. To update remote sites, type 1 (Yes) in the Update Remotes field and press **Enter**.
The *CONNECT Record FTP Remotes Selection List screen is displayed.

```

                                *CONNECT Record FTP Remotes Selection List
COMMAND ==>                                SCROLL ==> PAGE
                                01.193 - 17:22
                                USER: USER01
                                CM: SPARE73

  one action code. Then press Enter.
1=Update, 2=Insert Before, 3=Delete.

Listname.....: FTPLISTB  Type...: FTP
                A/C      Bch      One
A Rmt name  Script  Sep  Batch
- - - - -
_ MBXBRMT  ACSCRIPT  No    2

Add Remote Name.... _____

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Fields	Description
Listname	The name that identifies the Auto Connect list.

Fields	Description
Type	Specifies the type of session for the Auto Connect session.
A	Action code. 1 = Update 2 = Insert Before 3 = Delete
Rmt name	Remote Name for the remote site, which must match a remote name defined in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.
A/C Script	Specifies a member of a PDS that contains the Auto Connect Script for all sessions in this Auto Connect session.
Bch Sep	Specifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. 3 = No. Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. 4 = Opt3. Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. 5 = Opt4. Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends each batch as an individual file and flags each batch with a "T" (Transmitted) after transmission.
One Batch	Causes only the first batch found to be selected for transmission when used in combination with BID.
Add Remote Name	Specifies the name of the new remote site. Leave the action code blank when using this field.

5. Perform one of the following on one Remote Name at a time:
- ◆ To update a remote site definition, type 1 in the action code column (A) and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To insert a new remote site definition before the highlighted record, type 2 in the action code (A) column and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To delete a remote site from the Auto Connect list, type 2 and press **Enter**. If you are certain that you want to delete the selected record, confirm your request when prompted. You are asked to confirm your request.

Note: Deleting an Auto Connect list definition removes it from Sterling Connect:Enterprise immediately.

- ◆ To add a new remote site definition, leave the action code column blank, and type the remote name in the Add Remote Name field at the bottom of the screen.

Note: Before you can add an FTP remote site definition, the corresponding remote entry must exist in the ODF. To make sure the remote exists, use option 33.4 *before* attempting to add the new remote site. See *Maintaining *REMOTES Record Data* on page 289.

The *CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update screen is displayed:

```

MDD333E                *CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update
COMMAND ===>                                SCROLL ===> PAGE
                                           01.193 - 17:22
Type Information.  Press Enter to update data.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to update data and return.      CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

Listname.....: FTPLISTB   Type....: FTP

*CONNECT Record Remote Parameters
Remote Name... MBXBRMT_
AC Script..... ACSCRIPT   (PDS member name of A/C script)
OneBatch..... 2          (1=Yes, 2=No)
BatchSep..... 3          (3=No, 4=Opt3, 5=Opt4)

Update &IDLIST/&BEGINLIST/&ENDLIST..... 2   (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

6. Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:
 - ◆ If you are updating or adding a remote, you cannot modify the remote name. Modify existing information or default parameter values as necessary by typing over data.
 - ◆ If you are adding a remote to a specific position in the list by using the Insert Before option, first specify the Remote Name and then the rest of the information on the screen.

Field	Description
Listname	The name that identifies the Auto Connect list.
Type	Specifies the type of session for the Auto Connect session.
Remote Name	Remote name for the remote site, used as the mailbox ID for all batches sent to the remote.
AC Script	Specifies a member of a PDS that contains the Auto Connect Script for all session in this Auto Connect.
OneBatch	Specifies that only the first batch found available for transmission is sent to the remote. The default is No.

Field	Description
Batchsep	<p>Specifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.</p> <p>3 = No. Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated batches.</p> <p>4 = Opt3. Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen.</p> <p>5 = Opt4. Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends each batch as an individual file and flags each batch with a "T" (Transmitted) after transmission.</p> <p>For more information, see the chapters in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i> that deal with the ODF.</p>
Update &IDLIST/ &BEGINLIST/ &ENDLIST	<p>Indicate if you want to update &IDLIST, &BEGINLIST, or &ENDLIST parameters, which specify the lists of specific mailbox IDs to transmit to the remote site during the Auto Connect session. If this parameter is omitted, batches that match the Listname and Remote Name are transmitted.</p>

- To update the &IDLIST, &BEGINLIST, or &ENDLIST parameters, type 1 (Yes) in the Update &IDLIST/&BEGINLIST/&ENDLIST field and press **Enter**. The *CONNECT Record FTP Remote IDList Update screen is displayed.

```

MDD333F          *CONNECT Record FTP Remote IDList Update
COMMAND ==>>>          SCROLL ==>> PAGE
                                01.193 - 17:23
Type Information.  Press Enter to update data.          USER: USER01
Enter END command to update data and return.          CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

Listname. . : FTPLISTB      Type. . : FTP

*CONNECT Record FTP Remote Variables
Remote Name... MBXBRMT
&Beginlist...
&Endlist.....
&IDList ..... _____
                                     _____
                                     _____
                                     _____
                                     _____
                                     _____
                                     _____
Add ID..... _____

```


Type the following information as needed.

Fields	Description
Remote Name	Remote Name for the remote site, which must match a remote name defined in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.
&Beginlist	Specify the value to assign to the BEGINLIST variable. The BEGINLIST variable is used in the AC SCRIPT REXX. If you want the variable BEGINLIST to function the same as the BEGINLIST parameter on the SNA/BSC remote site specification record, you must code your AC SCRIPT to function this way.
&Endlist	Specify the value to assign to the ENDLIST variable. The ENDLIST variable is used in the AC SCRIPT REXX. If you want the variable ENDLIST to function the same as the ENDLIST parameter on the SNA/BSC remote site specification record, you must code your AC SCRIPT to function this way.
&IDList	Specify the value to assign to the IDLIST variable. The IDLIST variable is used in the AC SCRIPT REXX. If you want the variable IDLIST to function the same as the parameter on the SNA/BSC remote site specification record, you must code your AC SCRIPT to function this way. You may add IDLIST entry in any empty field or in the ADD ID field near the bottom of the panel. Overtyping an IDLIST entry results in an internal deletion (of the old entry) followed by an addition of the new entry. To delete an IDLIST entry, position the cursor at the front of the field and press EraseEOF. Press ENTER to submit changes to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. The changes are staged until a 'commit' is generated from the *CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update panel.
Add ID	Use this field to add an IDList entry.

8. Perform one of the following:
 - ◆ To add an IDList entry, type the Mailbox Batch ID in any empty field or in the Add ID field. You can also type over an existing IDList entry, which deletes the old entry while adding the new one.
 - ◆ To delete an IDList entry, position the cursor on the entry and press EraseEOF.
9. To update the *CONNECT record and save all changes, type END on the command line and press **Enter**.

Maintaining *REMOTES Record Data

Use the procedures in this section to add a new *REMOTES record or view, modify, or delete an existing *REMOTES record.

Note: For a complete discussion of the *REMOTES record, see the chapters of the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide* that deal with the ODF.

To maintain a *REMOTES record:

1. From the Options Definitions Request menu (33), select option 4, *REMOTES and press **Enter**. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =33.4 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The *REMOTES Record Selection Request screen is displayed.

```

                                *REMOTES Records Selection Request
COMMAND ===>
                                01.191 - 15:29
Type Information. Then press Enter.      USER:  USER01
                                CM:    SPARE73
*REMOTES Record Selection Criteria:
Remote Type.... _      (1=SNA, 2=FTP Client, 3=FTP Server)
Remote Name.... _____ (Blank for all Remotes)
                                or
Add Remote..... _____

```

2. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To maintain a specific Remote, type 1 for SNA, 2 for FTP Client, or 3 for FTP Server in the Remote Type field, type its name in the Remote Name field and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To add a remote, type 1 for SNA, 2 for FTP Client, or 3 for FTP Server in the Remote Type field, type a name in the Add Remote field, and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To display a list of all existing Remotes of a specific type, type 1 for SNA, 2 for FTP Client, or 3 for FTP Server in the Remote Type field, leave the Remote Name field blank, and press **Enter** or to display all Remotes starting with the same characters, type those characters in the Remote Name field followed by the wildcard character * and press **Enter**.
3. Go to the appropriate procedure for the protocol you selected:
 - *Maintaining a *REMOTES Record for an SNA Site* on page 291
 - *Maintaining a *REMOTES Record for an FTP Client* on page 294
 - *Maintaining a *REMOTES Record for an FTP Server* on page 304

Maintaining a *REMOTES Record for an SNA Site

After you have entered preliminary SNA information on the *REMOTES Records Selection Request List screen, the *REMOTES Record SNA Selection List is displayed:

```

*REMOTES Record SNA Selection List
COMMAND ==>
Type one action code. Then press Enter.
1=Update, 2=Delete
1= Pool
2= RmtACB Logmode
3= LUNAME LUNAME LUNAME LUNAME LUNAME LUNAME
A Rmt name SC Media
-----
_ RMT001B NO NO 2= MBXDEV02 RJE3770B

Add Remote..... _____
SCROLL ==> PAGE
99.124 - 22:14
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

```

1. Perform one of the following on one Remote at a time:
 - ◆ To update a remote, type 1 in the action code column (A) and press Enter.
 - ◆ To delete a remote site from the *REMOTES record, type 2 and press **Enter**. If you are certain that you want to delete the selected record, confirm your request when prompted. You are asked to confirm your request.

Note: Deleting a Remote removes it from Sterling Connect:Enterprise immediately.

The *REMOTES Record SNA Parameter Update screen is displayed:

```

                                *REMOTES Record SNA Parameter Update
COMMAND ==>
                                08.051 - 19:15
Type Information.  Press Enter to validate data.          USER: SVAJD1
Enter END command to update data and return.             CM:  CETE
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.
*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: SVAJD1
  Passwd_Case. _      (1=Upper, 2=Mixed, 3=Both)
  Blksize..... 0000  (0-4096 - maximum blksize)
  Compress.... 1      Qsess..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
  Console..... 2      (1=Yes, 2=No, 'No' required for RmtACB)
  Discintv.... 0000  (0-3600 - disconnect after ## secs inactivity)
  Media..... 3       (1=CN, 2=PR, 3=PU, 4=EX, 5=BX, 6=NO)
  Trunc..... 2       Transpar..... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)
  SC..... 2         (1=Yes, 2=No, 3=DL, 4=SPC - Sterling Connect)
  User Data...      (Apostrophe (' ) delimited)
  FMH..... 1        (1=Yes, 2=No, 3=NPP, 4=X25, 5=IE)
  $DIR Format. 2     (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
  Logmode.... RJE3770A (VTAM Logmode)
  Device..... _     (1=ST400) BatchSep..... _ (4=Opt3)
  RmtACB... RDXSB055 (PLU APPLID) -or- Pool..... _____ (LUNAMES pool)
-or- LUNAME(s). _____

```

2. Modify the parameters by overtyping the following information as needed.

Note: RMTACB, Pool, and LUNAME are mutually exclusive parameters.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the Remote Node. This parameter cannot be modified.
Blksize	Specifies the maximum size of a block of data sent to a remote site.
Compress	Specifies whether compression is supported when transmitting data to the remote.
Qsess	Indicates if Sterling Connect:Enterprise enables VTAM to queue the session of the remote SLU when it is unable to immediately accept the session.
Console	Indicates whether the remote device has a console display screen that display various information messages and error messages from Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Discintv	Specifies a disconnect interval in seconds.
Media	Enables you to direct outbound batches to a specific output media on the remote device.
Trunc	Specifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission.

Field	Description
TransparM	Optional. Specifies that Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends MEDIA=PU batches in transparent mode or not. Defaults to Transpar=Y which sends the data transparently to the remote if any characters are found less than x'40'. Transpar=N sends the batch nontransparent using normal x'1E' record separators regardless of the data content. Only select Transpar=N if the data is always sent nontransparently to the remote.
SC	Specifies whether the remote is a IBM Sterling CONNECT site.
User Data	Specifies the REMOTE definition used for Sterling Connect:Enterprise sessions. Specifies the REMOTE name and password for JES2 sessions.
FMH	Specifies whether LU1 3770 FMH support is used and, if not, what other protocol is used.
\$DIR Format	Specifies how Sterling Connect:Enterprise formats the reply to a \$\$DIR command during an SNA session. If this parameter is not specified, the value from SNA_DEFAULT_\$\$DIR_FORMAT in the ODF *OPTIONS is used for this remote. 1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID. 2 = BID64, which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID .
Logmode	Specifies the LOGMODE for the session.
Device	Enables Sterling Connect:Enterprise to control the <i>Ready for Input</i> message based on the remote device it is talking to.
BatchSep	Specifies the method for separating batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. Blank = No. Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated batches. This is the default. 4 = Opt3. Batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen. For more information, see the chapters in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i> that deal with the ODF.
RMTACB	Specifies the APPL name of the PLU for which a REQSESS is issued.
Pool	Identifies the Logical Unit pool name defined in the *POOLS section of the ODF.
LUNAME	Identifies from 1 to 6 Logical Unit names for the remote device.

- To update the *REMOTES record and save all changes, type END on the command line and press **Enter**.

Maintaining a *REMOTES Record for an FTP Client

After you have entered preliminary FTP client information on the *REMOTES Records Selection Request List screen, the *REMOTES Record FTP Client Selection List is displayed:

```

MFD3344          *REMOTES Record FTP Client Selection List
COMMAND ==>>>                                SCROLL ==>> PAGE
                                                05.164 - 08:59
                                                USER: SSCHR1
                                                CM:   CETF

Type one action code.  Then press Enter.
1=Update, 2=Delete, 3=Insert Before, 4=Insert After

      Disc  Bch      -- Receive Options --
A Rmt name  Type  Intv  Sep  Scan  EO  TO  MXMIT  XMIT
- - - - -
_ FTPRMTA  CLIENT  0000  None No   No   No   No   No   No
_ FTPRMTB  CLIENT  0000  None No   No   No   No   No   No
_ SFTPRMTA CLIENT  0000  None No   No   No   No   No   No
_ SFTPRMTB CLIENT  0000  None No   No   No   No   No   No
_ FTPCNT   CLIENT           None No   No   No   No   No   No

Add Remote..... _____

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Update 2 = Delete 3 = Insert Before 4 = Insert After
Rmt Name	Name of the Remote Node.
Type	Specifies the connection type.
Disc Intv	Indicates the time interval of no activity for which the connection terminates.
Bch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. None = Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. Opt3 = Same as None except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. Opt4 = Each eligible batch will be sent as an individual file. The batches are marked T after each one is transmitted.

Field	Description
Scan	Specifies whether scanning for \$\$cmds, /*SIGNON, and /*BINASC is performed on inbound data. No—Stored batches are not searched. Yes—Stored batches are scanned but scan stops after the first \$\$ADD found. All—Stored batches are scanned for multiple \$\$ADD commands even after the first \$\$ADD is found.
Receive Options	
EO	Indicates whether or not the batch is flagged as Extract Once when collected.
TO	Indicates whether or not the batch is flagged as Transmit Once when collected.
MXMIT	The Multi-transmit indicator specifying that the batch can be sent to multiple sites.
XMIT	The Transmit Once indicator specifying that processed batches can only be transmitted once.
Add Remote	To add a Remote, type the Remote Name you want to Add and choose an existing one to insert before or after.

1. Perform one of the following on one Remote at a time:
 - ◆ To update a remote, type 1 in the action code column (A) and press Enter.
 - ◆ To delete a remote site from the *REMOTES record, type 2 and press **Enter**. If you are certain that you want to delete the selected record, confirm your request when prompted. You are asked to confirm your request.

Note: Deleting a Remote removes it from Sterling Connect:Enterprise immediately.

- ◆ To insert a new remote site definition before the highlighted record, type 3 in the action code (A) column and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To insert a new remote site definition after the highlighted record, type 4 in the action code (A) column and press **Enter**.

The *REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update screen is displayed:

```

*REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update (Part 1 of 4)
COMMAND ==>
                                                    10.314 - 12:37
Type Information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: SSCHR1
Enter END command to update data and return.        CM: CETE
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: SJVFTP1
BchSep..... 3      (3=No, 4=Opt3, 5=Opt4)
DiscIntv.... 0900 (0-3600 - disconnect after number seconds inactivity)
DirForm..... _     DirForm Fmt.                (Required if DirForm=5)
DirForm:1=BROWSER 2=MBOX_CLIENT 3=MBOX_ZOS 4=UNIX 5=MBINSDFXYKORV 6=BROWSER64
          7=MBOX_CLIENT64 8=MBOX_ZOS64 9=UNIX64 10=MBOX_EXT1_CLIENT64
Receive_Options:
  BID..... NONE
  BID Rename _      (1=BID24 2=Last24 3=First24 4=BID64 5=Last64 6=First64)
  Extr Once. 2      Xmit Once.. 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
  MultXmit.. 2      Xmit..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
  EDI..... 2        OneBatch... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
  RF Name Len. _    (1=Long, 2=Short, 3=Long64)
  Translate... STANDARD (Translate Table Name)
  Scan..... 1      (1=No, 2=Yes, 3=All)
  Pswd_Case... _    (1=Upper, 2=Mixed, 3=Both)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the Remote Node.
BchSep	<p>Specifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.</p> <p>3 = No. Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated batches.</p> <p>4 = Opt3. Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen.</p> <p>5 = Opt4. Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends each batch as an individual file and flags each batch with a "T" (Transmitted) after transmission. For a RETR command, OPT4 is effectively the same as specifying ONEBATCH=YES. In other words, specifying either ONEBATCH=YES -or- BCHSEP=OPT4 will cause only the first eligible batch to be sent to the remote client.</p> <p>For more information, see the chapters in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i> that deal with the ODF.</p>

Field	Description
DiscIntv	Indicates the time interval of no activity for which the connection terminates.
DirForm	<p>Specifies the format of a line returned to the remote FTP client in response to the FTP server LIST command. If this parameter is not specified, the value from FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DIRFORM in the ODF *OPTIONS is used for this remote.</p> <p>1 = Browser, which specifies a format supported by browsers, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = MBOX_CLIENT, which specifies a format supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise Client for Windows and the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Command Line Client, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>3 = MBOX_ZOS, which specifies the Sterling Connect:Enterprise \$DIR format, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>4 = UNIX, which specifies the standard UNIX directory display format, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>5 = MBINSDFXYKORV, which specifies reply format options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ♦ M = Eight-character character Mailbox ID ♦ B = 24-character Batch ID (BID=xxxx....xxxx) ♦ I = 24-character Batch ID (xxxx....xxxx) ♦ N = Seven-digit batch number (#nnnnnn) ♦ S = Eight-digit file size in number of bytes (CT=nnnnnnnn) ♦ D = Time/date of batch creation (hhmm-yyddd) ♦ F = Batch status flags ♦ X = 64-character Batch ID (BID=xxxx....xxxx) ♦ Y = 64-character Batch ID (xxxx....xxxx) ♦ K = 15-digit file size in number of bytes (CT=nnnnnnnnnnnnnn) ♦ O = 8-character batch originator (batch job or remote name) ♦ R = 11-digit record count (REC=nnnnnnnnnn) ♦ V = VBQ ID and allocation status (VBQnn [OFFLINE]) <p>6 = Browser64, which specifies a format supported by browsers, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID.</p> <p>7 = MBOX_CLIENT64, which specifies a format supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise Client for Windows and the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Command Line Client, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID.</p> <p>8 = MBOX_ZOS64, which specifies the Sterling Connect:Enterprise \$DIR format, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID. This is the default.</p> <p>9 = UNIX64, which specifies the standard UNIX directory display format, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID.</p> <p>10= MBOX_EXT1_CLIENT64, which specifies a format supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise HTTP (same directory listing format as MBOX_CLIENT64, but also includes batch record count and VBQID/allocation status).</p>

Field	Description
DirForm Format	Required when DirForm=5. an specify up to 12 options in any order to indicate the format of the directory display.
Receive Options	
BID	Identifies the 1–64 byte User Batch ID for a batch received in a STOU transfer from a remote FTP client. This value is only used for Remote Connect collections from remote sites defined by =FTP_CLIENT. Note: The default value for BID is 'NONE'.
BID Rename	Provides different options to create a unique batch ID when the file name in a STOR command exceeds 24 or 64 characters: If this parameter is not specified, the value from FTP_DEFAULT_RECEIVE_OPTION_RENAME in the ODF *OPTIONS is used for this remote. 1= BID24 to replace any STOR file name that exceeds 24 characters with the BID value 2 = Last24 to truncate a long file name by using the last 24 characters (including non-trailing blanks) as the batch ID. Suffixes, such as .TXT, are included. 3 = First24 (default) to truncate a long file name by using the first 24 characters (including blanks) as the batch ID. 4=BID64 to replace any STOR file name that exceeds 64 characters with the BID value. 5 = Last64 to truncate a long file name by using the last 64 characters of the inbound file name, as the User Batch ID. 6 = First64 to truncate a long file name by using the first 64 characters of the inbound file name, as the User Batch ID.
Extr Once	Indicates whether or not the batch is flagged as Extract Once when collected. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Xmit Once	The Transmit Once indicator specifying that processed batches are only transmitted once. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Multxmit	The Multi-transmit indicator specifying that the batch can be sent to multiple sites. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Xmit	Specifies that the batch is available for transmission to any remote. 1 = Yes 2 = No

Field	Description
EDI	Specifies whether single byte hex-15 segment terminators are used. 1 = Yes—Indicates hex-15 segment terminators are being used and allows the translation table to translate the X '15' to a single-byte. 2 = No—Indicates hex-15 segment terminators are not being used so the standard EBCDIC to ASCII translation table is used to translate the X '15' to the 2-byte X '0D0A'
OneBatch	Specifies that only the first eligible batch is selected for transfer to the remote FTP client. The default is NO. 1 = Yes 2 = No
RF Name_Len. (Remote_File_Name_Length)	Specifies the format of the file name created by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server when BCHSEP=OPT4 is specified. 1 = LONG, which uses the 24 character User Batch ID as the filename format. 2 = SHORT, which uses the seven-character batch number as the filename format. 3 = LONG64, which uses the 64 batch User ID as the filename format.
Translate	The name of the translation table to use when converting ASCII data to EBCDIC data or EBCDIC data to ASCII data.
Scan	Specifies whether scanning for \$\$cmds, /*SIGNON, and /*BINASC is performed on inbound data. 1 = No—Stored batches are not searched. 2 = Yes—Stored batches are scanned but scan stops after the first \$\$ADD is found. 3 = All—stored batches are scanned for multiple \$\$ADD commands even after the first \$\$ADD is found.
Pswd_Case	Specifies how passwords are presented to the security package at logon authorization, in terms of case-sensitivity. 1 = Upper, which indicates that passwords are uppercased before presented to the security package. 2 = Mixed, which indicates that passwords are not uppercased before presented to the security package. 3 = Both, which indicates that both mixed and uppercase passwords are validated by the security package, if necessary. Note: When BOTH is specified, if the first attempt fails (mixed case), but the second attempt is successful (uppercase), Sterling Connect:Enterprise considers the logon successful and continues processing as normal.

2. Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:
 - ◆ If you are updating or adding a remote, you cannot modify the remote name. Modify existing information or default parameter values as necessary by typing over data.

- ◆ If you are adding a remote to a specific position in the list by using the Insert Before or Insert After option, first specify the Remote Name and then the rest of the information on the screen.

Press **Enter** to save the data and continue to the next screen.

```

*REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update (Part 2 of 4)
COMMAND ==>>
Type Information. Press Enter to validate data.
Enter END command to update data and return.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.
10.314 - 12:38
USER: SSCHR1
CM: CETE

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: SJVFTP1
SSL_POLICY..... 3 (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
SSL_CLIENT_AUTH_POLICY... _ (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
SSL_CCC_POLICY..... _ (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE..... _ (0=any, 1=ranges, 2=L-1 | control port-1)
  1. low _____ - high _____      2. low _____ - high _____
  3. low _____ - high _____      4. low _____ - high _____
  5. low _____ - high _____
FTP_PORT_RETRIES..... _ (0-99 retries) KIRN..... 2 (1=Yes,2=No)
FTP_PORT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME. ____ (0-180 seconds) RIFS..... 1 (1=Yes,2=No)
FTP_ALLOW_GETBYNBR_DFLAG. _ (1=No, 2=Yes) NLST_QUOTES.. _ (1=No, 2=Yes)
MAX_REMOTE_LOGON..... ____ (0-9999)
COLL_EMPTY_BATCH..... (1=No, 2=Yes)
XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH..... (1=No, 2=Yes)
SYST215.. _____
  
```

Type the following information as needed:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the Remote Node.
SSL_POLICY	Specifies whether the remote must, may, or may not use SSL. 1 = Optional—SSL use is optional. 2 = Required—SSL use is required. 3 = Disallowed—Specifies SSL use is not allowed. Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is not available.
SSL_CLIENT_AUTH_POLICY	Specifies whether SSL Client Authentication is in use. 1 = Optional—Specifies SSL use is optional. 2 = Required—Specifies SSL use is required. 3 = Disallowed—Specifies SSL use is not allowed. Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is not available.

Field	Description
SSL_CCC_POLICY	<p>Sets the SSL_CCC_POLICY for a specific remote definition. Overrides the SSL_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CCC_POLICY.</p> <p>1 = Optional 2 = Required 3 = Disallowed</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is not available.</p>
FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE=0 1 2	<p>Specifies up to five ranges of ports (nnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn) the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server uses to transfer data to a remote FTP client. Ranges contain the lowest to the highest port number available in that range. Separate ranges by commas. The default is defined by the value set in the FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DATA_PORT_RANGE parameter in the *OPTIONS section of the ODF.</p> <p>0 = Overrides the value assigned in the FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DATA_PORT_RANGE parameter. The system designates a port number from the TCP/IP stack.</p> <p>1 = If 1 is selected, at least one range must be defined using the low and high port range limits.</p> <p>2 = L-1 is a special value that sets the data port to the FTP_SERVER_CONTROL_PORT number minus one. Used when the server connects back to a known port number on the client.</p>
FTP_PORT_RETRIES	<p>Specifies how many times (from 0–99) a connection attempt is made for each port in the defined range or ranges. The default value is defined by the value set in FTP_DEFAULT_PORT_RETRIES.</p>
FTP_PORT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME	<p>Specifies the number of seconds (from 0–180) the server waits between connection attempts. The default value is defined by the value set in FTP_DEFAULT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME.</p>
KIRN	<p>KIRN stands for Keep Input Recsep NL. Specifies whether or not Sterling Connect:Enterprise removes the record separator string when the batch is stored.</p> <p>1 = Yes. Record separator strings will be removed. 2 = No. Record separator strings will be kept when the batch is stored.</p>
RIFS	<p>RIFS stands for Recordize Input File Structure. Specifies whether to change the batch to record structure or retain the batch as file structure.</p> <p>1 = Yes. Recordizes the batch after recognizing a record separator. 2 = No. Retains file structure of batch.</p>

Field	Description
FTP_ALLOW_GETBYNBR_DFLAG	<p>Specifies whether remote clients are allowed to retrieve batches from this remote site, by batch number, even if the selected batch has been marked deleted. If this parameter is not specified, the value from FTP_ALLOW_GETBYNBR_DFLAG_DEFAULT in the ODF *OPTIONS is used for this remote.</p> <p>1 = No—do not allow 2 = Yes—do allow</p>
NLST_QUOTES	<p>Specifies whether or not single quotes are to be used to delimit the start/end of the User Batch ID in the name list returned to the client, in response to a NLST command.</p> <p>1 = NO, which does not enclose the User Batch ID in single quotes. 2 = YES, which encloses the User Batch ID in single quotes.</p>
MAX_REMOTE_LOGON	<p>Specifies the maximum number of FTP clients that can log onto a Sterling Connect:Enterprise remote FTP server. By default, the remote server uses the value specified in the global *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_MAX_REMOTE_LOGON (see page 249).</p> <p>0 = No sessions can be started to the remote servers assigned randomly from the pool of available port numbers. nnnn (1–9999) = The remote server can have nnnn concurrent sessions.</p>
COLL_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server collects a file from the remote client containing no user data and treats it as a valid empty batch by not flagging it as incomplete when zero bytes are received. The default value is determined by the *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH.</p> <p>NO = Does not collect empty batches. YES = Collects empty batches.</p>
XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server transmits an empty batch to the remote client and treats it as being valid, that is, with the incomplete flag set to off and containing zero data bytes. The default value is determined by the *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH.</p> <p>NO = Does not transmit empty batches. YES = Transmits empty batches.</p>
SYST215	<p>Specifies the FTP Server SYST 215 reply text for this remote. To substitute the operating system name and version, use the &OSNAME and &OSVER variables. If not specified, the SYST 215 reply text comes from the SYST215 field in the *OPTIONS record if it is set. If the SYST215 field is not set in the *OPTIONS record either, the default is:</p> <p><i>215 MVS OSNAME OSVER is the operating system for Connect:Enterprise Vxx.Rxx.Mxx</i></p>

3. Press **Enter** to save the data and continue to the next screen.

```

*REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update (Part 3 of 4)
COMMAND ==>
                                                    99.124 - 22:23
Type Information.   Press Enter to validate data.      USER: SSCHR1
Enter END command to update data and return.          CM:   CETB
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: SSCHR1
Dir_Filter:      (1=Must match, 2=Can't match)
  Added offline..... _ BSC collected..... _ Collected online..... _
  Flagged for delete.... _ EBCDIC (API) added.... _ Extracted Batch..... _
  Incomplete Batch..... _ Multiple Transmit..... _ Not-Transmittable.... _
  Online Requestable.... _ SNA collected..... _ Online Transmitted... _
  Transparent Data..... _ Un-extractable..... _ FTP collected..... _
  File Structure..... _ Encrypted offline ADD. _ FTP MODE Blocked.... _
  FTP MODE Compressed... _ FTP MODE Stream..... _ FTP STRU File..... _
  FTP STRU Record..... _ SSL collected..... _
    
```

Type the following information as needed:

Field	Description
Remote Name	The name of the FTP Client remote being updated.
Dir_Filter	Specify selection criteria for the FTP LIST (DIR) command as follows: blank Do not use this attribute for selection criteria. 1 = Exclude any batch which has this attribute. 2 = Exclude any batch which does not have this attribute.

4. Press **Enter** to save the data and to continue to the next screen.

```

*REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update (Part 4 of 4)
COMMAND ==>
                                                    99.124 - 22:23
Type Information.   Press Enter to validate data.      USER: SSCHR1
Enter END command to update data and return.          CM:   CETB
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: SSCHR1
LS_Filter:      (1=Use as filter criteria)
  Added offline..... _ BSC collected..... _ Collected online..... _
  Flagged for delete.... _ EBCDIC (API) added.... _ Extracted Batch..... _
  Incomplete Batch..... _ Multiple Transmit..... _ Not-Transmittable.... _
  Online Requestable.... _ SNA collected..... _ Online Transmitted... _
  Transparent Data..... _ Un-extractable..... _ FTP collected..... _
  File Structure..... _ Encrypted offline ADD. _ FTP MODE Blocked.... _
  FTP MODE Compressed... _ FTP MODE Stream..... _ FTP STRU File..... _
  FTP STRU Record..... _ SSL collected..... _
    
```

5. Type 1 to select a filter. The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the remote node
LS_Filter	Specify selection criteria for the FTP NLST command. blank Do not use this attribute for selection criteria. 1 = Exclude any batch which has this attribute. 2 = Exclude any batch which does not have this attribute.

6. Press **Enter** to submit the update the *REMOTES record.

Maintaining a *REMOTES Record for an FTP Server

After you have entered preliminary FTP server information on the *REMOTES Records Selection Request List screen, the *REMOTES Record FTP Server Selection List is displayed:

```

                                *REMOTES Record FTP Server Selection List
COMMAND ==>>>                                SCROLL ==>> PAGE
                                                07.341 - 12.59
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.      USER: HAYLEY
1=Update, 2=Delete, 3=Insert Before, 4=Insert After  CM:  CETF

      Disc  Bch
A Rmt name  Type  Intv  Sep  Scan Translate
- - - - -
_ FTPAPI   SERVER 0000  None No   STANDARD
_ FTPSRV   SERVER 0050  OPT4 No   STANDARD
_ FTPSRVV  SERVER 0120  None No   STANDARD
_ SFTPSRV  SERVER 0050  OPT4 No   STANDARD

Add Remote..... _____

```


The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Fields	Description
A	Action code 1 = Update 2 = Delete 3 = Insert Before 4 = Insert After
Rmt Name	Name of the Remote Node.
Type	Specifies the connection type.
Disc Intv	Indicates the time interval of no activity for which the connection terminates.
Bch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. (None) = Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. (OPT3) = Same as NONE except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. (OPT4) = Each eligible batch will be sent as an individual file. The batches are marked T after each one is transmitted.
Scan	Specifies whether scanning for \$\$cmds, /*SIGNON, and /*BINASC is performed on inbound data. No—Stored batches are not searched. Yes—Stored batches are scanned but scan stops after the first \$\$ADD found. All—Stored batches are scanned for multiple \$\$ADD commands even after first \$\$ADD found.
Translate	The name of the translation table to use when converting ASCII data to EBCDIC data or EBCDIC data to ASCII data.

1. Perform one of the following on one Remote at a time:

- ◆ To update a remote, type 1 in the action code column (A) and press Enter.
- ◆ To delete a remote site from the *REMOTES record, type 2 and press **Enter**. If you are certain that you want to delete the selected record, confirm your request when prompted. You are asked to confirm your request.

Note: Deleting a Remote removes it from Sterling Connect:Enterprise immediately.

- ◆ To insert a new remote site definition before the highlighted record, type 3 in the action code (A) column and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To insert a new remote site definition after the highlighted record, type 4 in the action code (A) column and press **Enter**.

The *REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update screen is displayed:

```

*REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update (Part 1 of 4)
COMMAND ==>>>
                                                    10.314 - 12:40
Type Information.  Press Enter to validate data.      USER: SSCHR1
Enter END command to update data and return.        CM:  CETE
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: RB2
Logon_Script..... FTPLOGON  (PDS member name of logon script)
BchSep..... 3      (3=No, 4=Opt3, 5=Opt4)
DiscIntv..... 0000 (0-3600 - disconnect after # secs inactivity)
Ident..... 1      (1=Yes, 2=No)
Remote_FileName_Length. _ (1=Long, 2=Short, 3=Long64)
SendPasv..... 2      (1=Yes, 2=No)
SendSite..... 2      (1=Yes, 2=No)
Translate..... STANDARD (Translate Table Name - blank=STANDARD)
EDI..... 2      (1=Yes, 2=No)
Scan..... 1      (1=No, 2=Yes, 3=All)
SSL_POLICY..... 2      (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
SSL_CCC_POLICY..... _ (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
MGET_RENAME..... _ (1=First24, 2=Last24, 3=First64, 4=Last64)
PASV_DATA_IPADDR..... _ (1=R227, 2=CPADDR)

```

2. Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:
 - ◆ If you are updating or adding a remote, you cannot modify the remote name. Modify existing information or default parameter values as necessary by typing over data.
 - ◆ If you are adding a remote to a specific position in the list by using the Insert Before or Insert After option, first specify the Remote Name and then the rest of the information on the screen.

Press **Enter** to save the data and continue to the next screen.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the Remote Node.
Logon_Script	Specifies the member name of the LOGON_SCRIPT that is used to log on to the remote server and/or negotiate firewalls. The LOGON_SCRIPT must be a PDS member in a file allocated to DD SYSEXEC in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise JCL.

Field	Description
BchSep	<p>Specifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.</p> <p>3 = No—Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated batches.</p> <p>4 = Opt3—Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen.</p> <p>5 = Opt4—Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends each batch as an individual file and flags each batch with a “T” (Transmitted) after transmission.</p> <p>For more information, see the chapters in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i> that deal with the ODF.</p>
Disclntv	<p>Indicates the time interval of no activity for which the connection terminates.</p>
Ident	<p>Determines whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise attempts to determine if the remote FTP server is another Sterling Connect:Enterprise product.</p> <p>1 = Yes—Specifies that Sterling Connect:Enterprise attempts to determine if the remote FTP server is another Sterling Connect:Enterprise product.</p> <p>2 = No—Specifies that Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not attempt to determine if the remote FTP server is another Sterling Connect:Enterprise product.</p>
Remote_FileName_Length	<p>Specifies the format of the file name created by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server when sending data to the remote FTP server when using the STOR command. This parameter defines the default value for each session. You can change the value of this parameter within an Auto Connect script using the locsite command.</p> <p>1 = Long</p> <p>2 = Short</p> <p>3 = Long64</p>
SendPasv	<p>Indicates whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends the PASV or PORT command to the remote FTP server to open a data connection.</p> <p>1 = No—Specifies that a PORT command enables you to open a data connection with the remote FTP server.</p> <p>2 = Yes—Specifies that the PASV enables you to open a data connection with the remote FTP server.</p>

Field	Description
SendSite	<p>The value of SENDSITE indicates whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends a SITE command that identifies the physical characteristics of the file prior to issuing the STOR or STOU command.</p> <p>1 = No—Specifies that a SITE command is not issued automatically. You can still include a specific SITE command in the script.</p> <p>2 = Yes—Specifies that SITE LRECL=nnnnn BLKSIZE=nnnnn RECFM=xx command is issued prior to issuing the STOR/STOU command. The values of LRECL, BLKSIZE and RECFM are those stored for the batch. If no values are available, the SITE command is not issued.</p>
Translate	<p>The name of the translation table to use when converting ASCII data to EBCDIC data or EBCDIC data to ASCII data.</p>
EDI	<p>Specifies whether single byte hex-15 segment terminators are used.</p> <p>1 = Yes—Hex-15 segment terminators are being used and allows the translation table to translate the X '15' to a single-byte.</p> <p>2 = No—Hex-15 segment terminators are not being used, so the standard EBCDIC to ASCII translation table is used to translate the X '15' to the 2-byte X '0D0A'.</p>
Scan	<p>Specifies whether scanning for \$\$cmds, /*SIGNON, and /*BINASC is performed on inbound data.</p> <p>1 = No. Stored batches are not searched.</p> <p>2 = Yes. Stored batches are scanned but scan stops after the first \$\$ADD is found.</p> <p>3 = All. Stored batches are scanned for multiple \$\$ADD commands even after the first \$\$ADD is found.</p>
SSL_POLICY	<p>Specifies if connections between the remote client and the server must use SSL or TLS. Overrides the SSL_DEFAULT_POLICY set in the *OPTIONS section of the ODF.</p> <p>1 = Optional—SSL use is optional.</p> <p>2 = Required—SSL use is required.</p> <p>3 = Disallowed—Specifies SSL use is not allowed.</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is not available.</p>
SSL_CCC_POLICY	<p>Specifies the SSL_CCC_POLICY for a remote definition. Overrides the value defined in the SSL_DEFAULT_SERVER_CCC_POLICY parameter.</p> <p>1 = Optional</p> <p>2 = Required</p> <p>3 = Disallowed</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is not available.</p>

Field	Description
MGET_RENAME	<p>Specifies how to set the file name (User Batch ID) for files retrieved from this FTP Server remote via the MGET command if the foreign file name is longer than 64 characters. If not set, defaults to the FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_MGET_RENAME parameter in the *OPTIONS section of the ODF.</p> <p>1 = First24, which sets the local file name as the first 24 characters of the foreign file name.</p> <p>2 = Last24, which sets the local file name as the last 24 characters of the foreign file name.</p> <p>3 = First64, which sets the local file name as the first 64 characters of the foreign file name.</p> <p>4 = Last64, which sets the local file name as the last 64 characters of the foreign file name.</p>
PASV_DATA_IPADDR	<p>Specifies whether to use the remote's control connection IP Address for the remote's data connection IP address instead of the IP Address found in the PASV 227 reply text. If not set, defaults to the FTP_CLIENT_PASV_DATA_IPADDR parameter in the *OPTIONS section of the ODF.</p> <p>1 = R227, which uses the IP address from PASV 227 reply text as the remote IP address when establishing the data connection.</p> <p>2 = CPADDR, which uses the IP address from the remote's control connection when establishing a PASV data connection to the remote server.</p>

3. Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:
 - ◆ If you are updating or adding a remote, you cannot modify the remote name. Modify existing information or default parameter values as necessary by typing over data.
 - ◆ If you are adding a remote to a specific position in the list by using the Insert Before option, first specify the Remote Name and then the rest of the information on the screen.

Press **Enter** to save the data and continue to the next screen.

```

*REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update (Part 2 of 4)
COMMAND ==>
Type Information. Press Enter to validate data.
Enter END command to update data and return.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.
07.341 - 12:50
USER: HAYLEY
CM: CETF

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: HAYLEY
&IPADDR : 123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
&PORTNO : 5603 (1-99999)
&DATAMODE: 1 (1=Stream, 2=Block, 3=Compress)
&DATASTRU: 1 (1=File, 2=Record)
&DATATYPE: 1 (1=ASCII, 2=EBCDIC, 3=Image)
&USERID : EPETE1 (remote name or user name)
(Use EraseEOF to delete PASSWORD and/or NEWPASS)
&PASSWORD: 123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234
&NEWPASS : 123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234
&SENDPATH: 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456
&RECVPATH: 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456
&BID : 123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234
-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----

```

4. Type the following information as needed:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the remote node.
&IPADDR	Sets the value of the IPADDR variable used in the LOGON_SCRIPT. The value must be in the form of host name (or IP address). The maximum length of the host name is 60 characters.
&PORTNO	Set the value of the PORTNO variable that is passed to the REXX scripts. FOR best results, set it to the port number to be used when connecting to the remote server. Default is 21.
&DATAMODE	Sets the value of the DATAMODE variable that is passed to your AC_SCRIPT. Valid values are B=Blocked, C=Compressed, S=Stream or blank to set &DATAMODE to the FTP standard mode default value. You must code your AC_SCRIPT to use the variable &DATAMODE in order for this override to have any effect on your Auto Connect session.
&DATASTRU	Sets the value of the DATASTRU variable that is passed to your AC_SCRIPT. Valid values are F=File, R=Record or blank to specify that you want to use the FTP standard STRU default value. You must code your AC_SCRIPT to use the variable &DATASTRU in order for this override to have any effect on your Auto Connect session.
&DATATYPE	Sets the value of the DATATYPE variable that is passed to your AC_SCRIPT. Valid values are A=ASCII, E=EBCDIC, I=Image or blank to specify the FTP standard default. You must code your AC_SCRIPT to use the variable &DATA in order for this override to have any effect on your Auto Connect session.

Field	Description
&USERID	Sets the value of the USERID variable that is passed to the REXX LOGON_SCRIPT. A 1–8 character, case-sensitive value may be specified. Blanks are not permitted.
&PASSWORD	Sets the value of the PASSWORD variable that is passed to the REXX LOGON_SCRIPT. The maximum length of this case-sensitive variable is 64 characters. Blanks are not permitted.
&NEWPASS	Sets the value of the NEWPASS variable that is used in the LOGON_SCRIPT. The maximum length of this case-sensitive variable is 64 characters. Blanks are not permitted.
&SENDPATH	Sets the value of the SENDPATH variable used in the AC_SCRIPT. The maximum length of this case-sensitive variable is 66 characters to accommodate a 64-character Batch ID plus quotes. Enclose the directory path in single quotes.
&RECVPATH	Sets the value of the RECVPATH variable used in the AC_SCRIPT. The maximum length of this case-sensitive variable is 66 characters to accommodate a 64-character Batch ID plus quotes. Enclose the directory path in single quotes.
&BID	Sets the value of the BID variable that is passed to the REXX AC_SCRIPT. The maximum length of this case-sensitive variable is 64 characters. If not specified, defaults to NONE.

5. Press **Enter** to save the data and continue to the next screen.

```

*REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update (Part 3 of 4)
COMMAND ==>
                                                    10.314 - 12:40
Type Information. Press Enter to validate data.           USER: SSCHR1
Enter END command to update data and return.             CM: CETE
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: RB2
FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE..... _ (0=any, 1=ranges, 2=U | re-use control port)
    1. low _____ - high _____
    2. low _____ - high _____
    3. low _____ - high _____
    4. low _____ - high _____
    5. low _____ - high _____

FTP_PORT_RETRIES..... _ (0-99 retries)   KIRN... 2 (1=Yes,2=No)
FTP_PORT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME.. _ (0-180 seconds) RIFS... 1 (1=Yes,2=No)
CREATE_DIR_BATCH..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
CREATE_LIST_BATCH..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
CREATE_NLST_BATCH..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
COLL_EMPTY_BATCH..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

6. Type the following information as needed:

Field	Description
FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE= 0 1 2)	<p>Specifies up to five ranges of ports (nnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn) a Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client uses to transfer data to an FTP server. Ranges contain the lowest to the highest port number available in that range. The default is specified in the FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_DATA_PORT_RANGE parameter.</p> <p>0 = Overrides the value assigned in the FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_DATA_PORT_RANGE parameter. The system designates a port number from the TCP/IP stack.</p> <p>1 = At least one range must be defined using the low and high port range limits.</p> <p>2 = Reuses the client control port number used to logon.</p>
FTP_PORT_RETRIES = 0 – 99	<p>Specifies how many times (from 0–99) a connection attempt is made for each port in the defined range or ranges. The default value is defined by the value set in the FTP_DEFAULT_PORT_RETRIES parameter.</p>
FTP_PORT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME = 0 – 180	<p>Specifies the number of seconds (from 0–180) the server waits between connection attempts. The default value is defined by the value set in the FTP_DEFAULT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME parameter.</p>
KIRN = 1 2	<p>KIRN stands for Keep Input Recsep NL. Specifies whether or not Sterling Connect:Enterprise removes the record separator string when the batch is stored.</p> <p>1 = Yes. Record separator strings will be removed.</p> <p>2 = No. Record separator strings will be kept when the batch is stored.</p>
RIFS = 1 2	<p>RIFS stands for Recordize Input File Structure. Specifies whether to change the batch to record structure or retain the batch as file structure.</p> <p>1 = Yes. Recordizes the batch after recognizing a record separator.</p> <p>2 = No. Retains file structure of batch.</p>
CREATE_DIR_BATCH = 1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client will create a batch containing the directory listing returned from the remote FTP server whenever a "DIR" command is issued in the FTP script. The default is 1 (Yes).</p> <p>1 = Yes, which creates a batch and an Auto Connect Detail log record for each "DIR" command.</p> <p>2 = No, which does not create a batch nor a Auto Connect Detail log record for "DIR" commands.</p>

Field	Description
CREATE_LIST_BATCH = 1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client will create a batch containing the directory listing returned from the remote FTP server whenever a "LIST" command is issued in the FTP script. The default is 1 (Yes).</p> <p>1 = Yes, which creates a batch and an Auto Connect Detail log record for each "LIST" command.</p> <p>2 = No, which does not create a batch nor a Auto Connect Detail log record for "LIST" commands.</p>
CREATE_NLST_BATCH = 1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client will create a batch containing the directory listing returned from the remote FTP server, whenever a "NLST" command is issued in the FTP script. The default is 1 (Yes).</p> <p>1 = Yes, which creates a batch and an Auto Connect Detail log record for each "NLST" command.</p> <p>2 = No, which does not create a batch nor a Auto Connect Detail log record for "NLST" commands.</p>
COLL_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client collects a file containing no user data and treats it as a valid empty batch by not flagging it as incomplete when zero bytes are received. The default value is determined by the *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH.</p> <p>NO = Does not collect empty batches.</p> <p>YES = Collects empty batches.</p>
XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise remote server transmits an empty batch and treats it as being valid, that is, with the incomplete flag set to off and containing zero data bytes. The default value is determined by the *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH.</p> <p>NO = Does not transmit empty batches.</p> <p>YES = Transmits empty batches.</p>

7. Press **Enter** to save the data and continue to the next screen.

```

*REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update (Part 4 of 4)
COMMAND ==>
                                                    10.314 - 12:41
Type Information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: SSCHR1
Enter END command to update data and return.        CM: CETE
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: RB2
FTP_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE.... _ (0=any, 1=ranges, blank=*OPTIONS default)
1. low _____ - high _____
2. low _____ - high _____
3. low _____ - high _____
4. low _____ - high _____
5. low _____ - high _____

```

8. Type the following information as needed:

Field	Description
FTP_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE = 0 1	<p>Specifies up to five ranges of ports (nnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn) a Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client uses to transfer control information to an FTP server. Ranges contain the lowest to the highest port number available in that range.</p> <p>0 = Overrides the value assigned in the FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE parameter. The system designates a port number from the TCP/IP stack.</p> <p>1 = You must specify at least one range of ports used to transfer control information to an FTP server.</p> <p>no value = Uses the default value specified in the FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE parameter in the *OPTIONS section of the ODF.</p>

9. Press **Enter** to submit the update the *REMOTES record.

Maintaining *SIGNON Record Data

With the *SIGNON option you can recognize a signon record sent from the remote site when the transmission connection is established. The signon record is required by some Remote Job Entry (RJE) systems and can be used by Sterling Connect:Enterprise for security purposes.

To define the host with which Sterling Connect:Enterprise can establish a session:

1. From the Options Definition Request menu (33), select option 5 Signon. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =33.5 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The *SIGNON Record Update screen is displayed.

```

MCD3351                                *SIGNON Record Update
COMMAND ==>>                                SCROLL ==>> PAGE
                                           05.157 - 15:56
                                           USER: SSCHR1
                                           CM:   CETF

Type Information.  Press Enter to update data.
Enter END command to update data and return.
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number

```

2. Take one of the following actions:

- ◆ To delete a Signon Image, place the cursor on the Image Data, not the Image Number, and press EraseEOF. If you alter the Image Number in any way, the delete is not processed.
- ◆ To change a Signon Image, place the cursor on the Image Data, and type over the displayed Image Data. If you alter the Image Number, the Image Data recorded is added at the end of the current Signon Image data entries.
- ◆ To add a Signon Image entry, the new Image Data in any unused Image Data entry.
- ◆ To use the optional BSC SIGNON feature for remote-initiated connections, the *SIGNON section of the ODF must contain records with the special mask characters. You can supply one or more SIGNON model records, with the standard SIGNON data and the mask characters in different positions as needed.

The following are the special characters used for the mask:

- Remote name position

%%%%%%%%% - Password position

+ + + + + + + + - New password position

3. Press **Enter** to submit the update the *SIGNON record.

Maintaining *POOLS Record Data

To update *POOLS record data, which identifies a pool of Logical Unit names that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to initiate an Auto Connect session to SNA remote sites:

1. From the Options Definition Request menu (33), select option 6 Pools. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =33.6 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The *POOLS Record Selection Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

                                *POOLS Record Selection Request
COMMAND ==>>
                                00.033 - 13:22
Type information.  Then press Enter.      USER: USER01
                                           CM:  SPARE73

Pool Name..... POOL01*_ (Blank for all Pools)

                                or

Add Pool..... _____
    
```

2. Specify a Pool Name in the Pool Name field or leave the field blank to recall all *POOLS records and press **Enter**. To request a generic POOLS record, use a wildcard (*) designation in the Pool Name field and press **Enter**.

The *POOLS Record Selection List screen is displayed.

```

                                *POOLS Record Selection List
COMMAND ==>>                                SCROLL ==>> CSR_
                                           00.033 - 13:22
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.      USER: USER01
1=Update, 2=Delete                                CM:  SPARE73

                                LUNames  -----Remotes using this Pool-----
A Poolname in pool TotNo Remote  Remote  Remote  Remote  Remote  Remote
- -----
_ POOL01A          10      0
_ POOL01B           3      1 PTEST
_ POOL01C           7      0

Add Pool..... _____
    
```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Poolname	Name of the LUName pool.
LUNames in Pool	Number of LUNames that are defined in the pool.

Field	Description
Put ADD/RELOCATE before #	Type 1 to relocate the LUName to the beginning of the pool; 2 relocates the LUName to the end of the pool. For any other location, the number of the LUName that you want the relocated LUName to appear before.

4. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To add one or more LUNames, type the names in the open fields.
 - ◆ To update the pool information, type over the existing information. This action results in deletion of the current LU name and addition of the new LU name. The position within the pool is maintained. The numbers to the left of each Sterling Connect:Enterprise are entry numbers, you can use with the Add/Relocation fields. The first number is #11.
 - ◆ To delete an LU name entry, place the cursor on the field and press EraseEOF.
 - ◆ To relocate an existing LU name entry, supply the reference entry number of the LU name you want to move in the Relocate # field and specify where it is placed in the pool. Do this by typing a value in the Put ADD/RELOCATE before # field. The LU name is moved in front of the entry that you specify or at the location indicated by the special purpose placement codes defined as comments on the screen. If you use this field to relocate an LU name, you cannot process a specific location add.
 - ◆ To add a single LU name entry at a specific location, type the name that you want to add in the Add LUName field and specify where it is placed within the pool by typing a value in the Put ADD/RELOCATE before # field. The LU name is added in front of the entry that you specify or at the location indicated by the special purpose placement codes defined as comments on the screen. If you use this field to add an LU name, you cannot process a relocation.
5. Press **Enter** to submit the update the *POOLS record.

Maintaining *CALENDAR Record Data

Use the following procedure to define dates or days for time-initiated Auto Connect sessions:

1. From the Options Definition Request menu (33), select option 7 Calendar. You can also fast path to this screen by typing =33.7 and pressing **Enter** at the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line.

The *CALENDAR Record Selection Request screen is displayed.

```

*CALENDAR Record Selection Request
COMMAND ==>
Type information. Then press Enter.
Calendar Name..... SCHED* (Blank for all Calendars)
or
Add Calendar..... _____
00.033 - 13:22
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

```

2. Perform one of the following:

- ◆ To add Type a calendar name in the Calendar Name field and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To display a list of all existing *CALENDAR records, leave the Calendar Name field blank and press **Enter** or to display all Calendar records starting with the same characters, type those characters followed by the wildcard character * and press **Enter**.

The *CALENDAR Record Selection List screen is displayed.

```

*CALENDAR Record Selection List
COMMAND ==>
Type one action. Then press ENTER.
1=Update, 2=Delete
Calendar Days # Dates Auto Connect list(s) that reference this Calendar
A Name SMTWTF5 Act Exc TotNo Listname Listname Listname Listname
-----
SCHED01 EEAAEAA 0 3 1 SNA001L
Add Calendar..... _____
SCROLL ==> PAGE
05.145 - 14:50
USER: SSCHR1
CM: CETE

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Update 2 = Delete
Calendar Name	Specifies the name identifying the calendar. Each calendar defined must have a unique name.
Days SMTWTFS	Specifies if the calendar is activated (A) or an exception (E) on the the days of the week (Sunday through Saturday) that bypass the Auto Connect session (EXception DAYS).
# Dates Act	Specifies the number of activated dates defined by this calendar record.
# Dates Exc	Specifies the number of exception dates defined by this calendar record.
TotNo	Specifies the total number of Auto Connect lists that reference this calendar. When this number is greater than five, the Auto Connect listnames displayed in the following fields are only a partial list of the *CONNECT records that refer to this calendar.
Listname	Specifies up to five Auto Connect lists that reference this calendar. This list does not always include all Auto Connect lists that refer to this calendar.
Add Calendar	Specifies the name of the Calendar record to be added.

3. Perform one of the following:

- ◆ To update a record, type 1 in the action code column (A).
- ◆ To add a new record, type the name in the Add Calendar field at the bottom of the screen.
- ◆ To delete a records, type 2 and confirm your request when asked.

The *CALENDAR Record Update screen is displayed:

```

                                *CALENDAR Record Update
COMMAND ==>>
                                00.033 - 13:22
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.      USER: USER01
Enter END command to update data and return.         CM:  SPARE73
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

Calendar Name...  SCHED03          1=Activate, 2=Exception
Days (req'd).... Sun  2  Mon   1  Tue   1  Wed   1  Thr   1  Fri   1  Sat   2
Dates: Jan..... 2  - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     Feb..... - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     Mar..... - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     Apr..... - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     May..... - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     Jun..... - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
           0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3
           1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
     Jul..... - - - 2  - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     Aug..... - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     Sep..... - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     Oct..... - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     Nov..... - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     Dec..... - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
  
```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Calendar Name	Specifies the name identifying the calendar. Each calendar defined must have a unique name.
Days	Specify any days of the week on which to bypass the Auto Connect function (EXception DAYS). Days which are not specified with this keyword default to activation days.
Dates	Specifies any dates on which to activate the Auto Connect session.

For calendar additions, the initial display shows the name specified on the previous screen. The Day fields (Sunday through Saturday) display the default activate. The balance of the screen is blank. You can indicate any days (Sunday through Saturday) or any dates (January 01 through December 31) or any combination of days and dates as activated or exception. Time-initiated Auto Connect sessions that reference this calendar are not activated on any days or dates that are indicated as an exception. Auto Connect processing occurs on days or dates that are indicated as activated. Any dates that are unspecified (blank) are not considered when determining if an Auto Connect session is activated or bypassed.

4. Take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To add a Date, position the cursor to the blank area corresponding to the required date and type 1 for Activate or 2 for Exception. Day fields are never blank.

- ◆ To delete a Date, position the cursor on the target date and press EraseEOF. You cannot delete Day entries.
 - ◆ To modify a Day or Date, position the cursor on the target Day/Date and type 1 for Activate or 2 for Exception.
5. Press **Enter** to submit the update the *CALENDAR record.

Fast Path-Screen Name Cross-Reference

This appendix lists each screen that you can access directly using the fast path method and also each screen you cannot access directly but which is displayed after its related screen. For example, you can access the Auto Connect Summary Request screen by typing =20.1 or =21.1 on the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu command line and pressing **Enter**. In this appendix, each fast path is preceded by the = sign you must type to use it.

After you fast path to this screen, the panel ID changes to 21.1.1. This panel ID is shown as 21.1.1* in this appendix (decimal points are included to mirror the corresponding fastpath). After you enter criteria to specify the Auto Connect sessions whose information you want to display on the Auto Connect Summary Request screen, the Auto Connect Summary Display screen is displayed. The panel ID associated with this screen is 21.1.2 but you cannot access this screen directly—you must go through the Auto Connect Summary Request screen. Screens (and panel IDs) that you cannot access directly are indicated with an asterisk after the panel ID.

Note: To display panel IDs, type PANELID and press **Enter** on the Command line.

Panel IDs can contain up to four numbers. When a panel ID exceeds four numbers, a hex representation is used instead of the part of the panel ID that would normally contain two numbers. For example, the ID of the panel that is displayed after you fast path (=24.11) to the first screen of the Batch Auto Connect Detail Report Submission Request function would normally be 24.11.1 but that ID would exceed the number of digits the panel ID can contain. B is used in place of the 11 and then panel ID becomes 24.B.1.

For more information on fast paths, see *Using Fast Path to Access a Specific Function* on page 14.

The following table contains the fast path or panel ID, screen name, and a link to more information on the screen itself.

Fast Path/Panel ID	Screen Name	Reference
=00	IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu	page 7
=10	Administration	page 19
=10.1	Global Default Definitions	page 21

Fast Path/Panel ID	Screen Name	Reference
=10.2	Connect:Enterprise Connection Definitions	page 23
=10.3	ISPF Interface Definitions	page 26
=10.4	Display Definitions	page 27
=10.5	Re-initialize Administration Defaults	page 28
=10.6	ISPF Interface System Traces	page 29
=20	User Functions	page 31
=20.1	Auto Connect Summary Request	page 35
=20.2	Auto Connect Detail Request	page 38
=20.3	Remote Connect Summary Request	page 62
=20.4	Remote Connect Detail Request	page 67
=20.5	Queued Auto Connect Request	page 49
=20.6	Batch Queue Directory List	page 80
=20.7	Batch Utilization Statistics Display	page 96
=20.8	Auto Connect Model Profile	page 56
=20.9	User Functions - Batch Utility Functions	page 99
= 20.10	Batch Number Information Display	page 97
=20.91	Batch Utility Model Maintenance (Add)	page 100
=20.92	Batch Utility Model Maintenance (Extract)	page 100
=20.9.3	Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 1 of 3)	page 114
=20.9.4	Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 1 of 3)	page 120
=20.9.5	Batch LIST Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 126
=20.9.6	Batch STATFLG Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 129
=20.9.7	Batch DELETE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 132
=20.9.8	Batch ERASE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 135
=20.9.9	Batch PURGE Submission Request (Part 1 of 4)	page 138
=20.9.10	Batch Auto Connect Summary Report Submission Request	page 141
=20.9.11	Batch Auto Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 143
=20.9.12	Batch Remote Connect Summary Report Submission Request	page 146
=20.9.13	Batch Remote Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 148
=20.9.14	Batch Queued Auto Connect Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 152

Fast Path/Panel ID	Screen Name	Reference
=20.9.15	Batch Offline Utility Log Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 155
=20.9.16	Batch MOVE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 158
=20.9.17	Batch AC Detail FTP Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 161
=20.9.18	Batch VERIFY Submission Request	page 164
=20.91	Batch Utility Model Maintenance	page 100
=20.92	Batch Utility Job Submission	no screen sample
=20.92.1	Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 1 of 3)	page 114
=20.92.2	Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 1 of 3)	page 120
=20.92.3	Batch LIST Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 126
=20.92.4	Batch STATFLG Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 129
=20.92.5	Batch DELETE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 132
=20.92.6	Batch ERASE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 135
=20.92.7	Batch PURGE Submission Request (Part 1 of 4)	page 138
=20.92.8	Batch Auto Connect Summary Report Submission Request	page 141
=20.92.9	Batch Auto Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 143
=20.92.10	Batch Remote Connect Summary Report Submission Request	page 146
=20.92.11	Batch Remote Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 148
=20.92.12	Batch Queued Auto Connect Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 152
=20.92.13	Batch Offline Utility Log Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 155
=20.92.14	Batch MOVE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 158
=21	User Functions - Batch File Reporting	page 33
=21.1	Auto Connect Summary Request	page 35
21.1.1*	Auto Connect Summary Request	page 35
21.1.2*	Auto Connect Summary Display	page 36
=21.2	Auto Connect Detail Request	page 38
21.2.1*	Auto Connect Detail Request	page 38
21.2.2*	Auto Connect Detail Display	page 40
21.2.3*	Auto Connect Detail Display	page 42
21.2.4*	Auto Connect Detail Display	page 44
21.2.5*	Auto Connect Detail Display	page 46

Fast Path/Panel ID	Screen Name	Reference
21.2.6*	Auto Connect Detail Display	page 47
=21.3	Remote Connect Summary Request	page 62
21.3.1*	Remote Connect Summary Request	page 62
21.3.2*	Remote Connect Summary Display - Failed Batch Counts	page 64
21.3.3*	Remote Connect Summary Display - Successful Batch Counts	page 65
=21.4	Remote Connect Detail Request	page 67
21.4.1*	Remote Connect Detail Request	page 67
21.4.2*	Remote Connect Detail Display	page 69
21.4.3*	Remote Connect Detail Display	page 71
21.4.4*	Remote Connect Detail Display	page 72
21.4.5*	Remote Connect Detail Display	page 74
21.4.6*	Remote Connect Detail Display	page 75
21.4.7*	Remote Connect Detail Display	page 76
=21.5	Queued Auto Connect Request	page 49
21.5.1*	Queued Auto Connect Request	page 49
21.5.2*	Queued Auto Connect Display	page 50
21.5.3*	Queued Auto Connect Display	page 51
21.5.4*	Queued Auto Connect Display	page 52
21.5.5*	Queued Auto Connect Display	page 53
21.5.6*	Queued Auto Connect Display	page 55
=22	User Functions - Batch Queue Functions	page 78
=22.1	Batch Queue Directory List (1 of 2)	page 80
22.1.B*	Batch Queue Directory List (2 of 2)	no screen sample
22.1.2*	Batch Files Selection List	page 82
22.1.2*	Batch Files Selection List	page 82
22.1.4*	Batch Status Flags Update	page 87
22.1.5*	Batch Detail Information (Part 1 of 5)	page 88
22.1.6*	Batch Detail Information (Part 2 of 5)	page 90
22.1.7*	Batch Detail Information (Part 3 of 5)	page 91
22.1.8*	Batch Detail Information (Part 4 of 5)	page 93

Fast Path/Panel ID	Screen Name	Reference
22.1.9*	Batch Detail Information (Part 5 of 5)	page 94
=22.2	Batch Utilization Statistics Display	page 96
= 22.3	Batch Number Information Display	page 97
22.2.1*	Batch Utilization Statistics Display	page 96
=23	Auto Connect Model Profile	page 56
23.0.1*	Auto Connect Model Profile	page 56
23.0.2*	CONNECT Model Maintenance Selection List	page 57
23.0.3*	Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance	page 58
23.0.5*	Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance	page 60
=24	User Functions - Batch Utility Functions	page 99
=24.1	Batch Utility Model Maintenance (Add)	page 100
24.1.1*	Add Utility Model Maintenance (Part 1 of 2)	page 102
24.1.2*	Add Utility Model Maintenance (Part 2 of 2)	page 104
=24.2	Batch Utility Model Maintenance (Extract)	page 100
24.2.1*	EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance (Part 1 of 3)	page 108
24.2.2*	EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance (Part 2 of 3)	page 110
24.2.3*	EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance (Part 3 of 3)	page 111
=24.3	Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 1 of 3)	page 114
24.3.0*	Batch Utility Job Submission	no screen sample
24.3.0.1*	Model Selection List	page 115
24.3.1*	Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 1 of 3)	page 114
24.3.2*	Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 2 of 3)	page 116
24.3.4*	Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 3 of 3)	page 117
=24.4	Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 1 of 3)	page 120
24.4.1*	Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 1 of 3)	page 120
24.4.2*	Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 2 of 3)	page 121
24.4.3*	Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 3 of 3)	page 124
=24.5	Batch LIST Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 126
24.5.1*	Batch LIST Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 126
24.5.2*	Batch LIST Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)	page 128

Fast Path/Panel ID	Screen Name	Reference
=24.6	Batch STATFLG Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 129
24.6.1*	Batch STATFLG Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 129
24.6.2*	Batch STATFLG Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)	page 129
=24.7	Batch DELETE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 132
24.7.1*	Batch DELETE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 132
24.7.2*	Batch DELETE Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)	page 134
=24.8	Batch ERASE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 135
24.8.1*	Batch ERASE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 135
24.8.2*	Batch ERASE Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)	page 137
=24.9	Batch PURGE Submission Request (Part 1 of 4)	page 138
24.9.1*	Batch PURGE Submission Request (Part 1 of 4)	page 138
24.9.2*	Batch PURGE Submission Request (Part 2 of 4)	page 139
24.9.3*	Batch PURGE Submission Request (Part 3 of 4)	no screen sample
24.9.4*	Batch PURGE Submission Request (Part 4 of 4)	page 140
=24.10	Batch Auto Connect Summary Report Submission Request	page 141
24.A.1*	Batch Auto Connect Summary Report Submission Request	page 141
=24.11	Batch Auto Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 143
24.B.1*	Batch Auto Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 143
24.B.2*	Batch Auto Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)	page 145
=24.12	Batch Remote Connect Summary Report Submission Request	page 146
24.C.1*	Batch Remote Connect Summary Report Submission Request	page 146
=24.13	Batch Remote Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 148
24.D.1*	Batch Remote Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 148
24.D.2*	Batch Remote Connect Detail Report Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)	page 151
=24.14	Batch Queued Auto Connect Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 152
24.E.1*	Batch Queued Auto Connect Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 152
24.E.2*	Batch Queued Auto Connect Report Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)	page 154
=24.15	Batch Offline Utility Log Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 155
24.F.1*	Batch Offline Utility Log Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 155
24.F.2*	Batch Offline Utility Log Report Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)	page 157

Fast Path/Panel ID	Screen Name	Reference
=24.16	Batch MOVE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 158
24.G.1*	Batch MOVE Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 158
24.G.2*	Batch MOVE Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)	page 160
=24.17	Batch AC Detail FTP Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 161
24.H.1*	Batch AC Detail FTP Report Submission Request (Part 1 of 2)	page 161
24.H.2*	Batch AC Detail FTP Report Submission Request (Part 2 of 2)	page 163
=24.18	Batch VERIFY Submission Request	page 164
24.I.1*	Batch VERIFY Submission Request	page 164
24.Z.1*	Batch Utility Model Maintenance	page 100, page 106
24.Z.2*	Model Maintenance Selection List	page 101, page 106
=30	Operator Tasks	page 167
=30.1	Auto Connect Initiation Request	page 171
=30.2	Online SNAP Dump Request	page 223
=30.3	LIST Request - Status of SNA & FTP Sessions/BSC Lines/Traces/AC Queue/Agents	page 200
=30.4	Shutdown Request	page 195
=30.5	Start a Closed Line or Application Agent Request	page 181
=30.6	Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request	page 181
=30.7	Trace Management Request	page 224
=30.8	List Files Request	page 214
=30.9	File Space Allocation Display Request	page 217
=30.10	Allocate File Request	page 219
=30.11	Deallocate File Request	page 220
=30.12	Refresh VSAM Files or Application Agents Request	page 196
=30.13	Invoke End of Batch, Console or Scheduler Rules Request	page 197
=30.14	Record Session Dialog Request	page 227
=30.21	Active Sessions Summary Request	page 183
=30.22	Active/Queued Auto Connect Request	page 189
=30.30	Options Definition Request	page 228
=30.30.1	*OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 1 of 5)	page 230
=30.30.2	*SECURITY Record Update Selection	page 263

Fast Path/Panel ID	Screen Name	Reference
=30.30.3	*CONNECT Records Selection Request	page 265
=30.30.4	*REMOTES Records Selection Request	page 290
=30.30.5	*SIGNON Record Update	page 315
=30.30.6	*POOLS Records Selection Request	page 316
=31	Issue Commands	page 170
=31.1	Auto Connect Initiation Request	page 171
31.1.0*	Auto Connect Initiation Request	page 171
31.1.1*	Auto Connect SNA Initiation Request	page 172
31.1.2*	CONNECT Model Selection List	page 171
31.1.3*	Auto Connect BSC Initiation Request	page 174
31.1.4*	Auto Connect FTP Initiation Request	page 177
=31.2	Online SNAP Dump Request	page 223
31.2.1*	Online SNAP Dump Request	page 223
=31.3	LIST Request - Status of SNA & FTP Sessions/BSC Lines/Traces/AC Queue/Agents	page 200
31.3.1*	LIST Request - Status of SNA & FTP Sessions/BSC Lines/Traces/AC Queue/Agents	page 200
31.3.2*	Traces Status Display	page 201
31.3.3*	BSC Lines Status Display	page 202
31.3.4*	SNA Sessions Status Display	page 203
31.3.5*	All Sessions Status Display	page 205
31.3.6*	Auto Connect Queue Status Display	page 206
31.3.7*	Application Agent Rules Status Display	page 207
31.3.8*	FTP Sessions Status Display	page 204
31.3.A*	Backup Status Display	page 211
31.3.B*	Listname Status Display	page 212
31.3.C*	Certificate Status Display	page 213
=31.4	Shutdown Request	page 195
31.4.1*	Shutdown Request	page 195
=31.5	Start a Closed Line or Application Agent Request	page 181
31.5.1*	Start a Closed Line or Application Agent Request	page 181

Fast Path/Panel ID	Screen Name	Reference
=31.6	Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request	page 181
31.6.1*	Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request	page 181
=31.7	Trace Management Request	page 224
31.7.1*	Trace Management Request	page 224
31.7.2*	Trace FTP Remote ID Update	page 226
=31.8	List Files Request	page 214
31.8.1*	List Files Request	page 214
31.8.2*	Connect:Enterprise Files Display	page 215
31.8.3*	File Pending Deallocation (Queued \$\$DALLOC) - Detail Information	page 221
=31.9	File Space Allocation Display Request	page 217
31.9.1*	File Space Allocation Display Request	page 217
31.9.2*	File Space Allocation Display	page 217
=31.10	Allocate File Request	page 219
31.A.1*	Allocate File Request	page 219
=31.11	Deallocate File Request	page 220
31.B.1*	Deallocate File Request	page 220
=31.12	Refresh VSAM Files or Application Agents Request	page 196
31.C.1*	Refresh VSAM Files or Application Agents Request	page 196
=31.13	Invoke End of Batch, Console or Scheduler Rules Request	page 197
31.D.1*	Invoke End of Batch, Console or Scheduler Rules Request	page 197
31.D.2*	Scheduler Agent Selection List	page 198
=31.14	Record Session Dialog Request	page 227
31.E.1*	Record Session Dialog Request	page 227
31.E.2*	FTP Session Dialog Remote Update	page 227
=31.15	Enable Listname Request	page 179
31.F1*	Enable Listname Request	page 179
=31.16	Disable Listname Request	page 180
31.G1*	Disable Listname Request	page 180
=32	Monitor Activity Request	page 182
=32.1	Active Sessions Summary Request	page 183

Fast Path/Panel ID	Screen Name	Reference
32.1.1*	Active Sessions Summary Request	page 183
32.1.2*	Active Sessions Summary Display	page 184
32.1.3*	Active Sessions Detail Display (for SNA and BSC)	page 186
32.1.4*	Active FTP Session Detail Display	page 188
=32.2	Active/Queued Auto Connect Request	page 189
32.2.1*	Active/Queued Auto Connect Request	page 189
32.2.2*	Active A/C Summary Display	page 190
32.2.3*	Active A/C Remote Summary Display	page 191
32.2.4*	Queued A/C Summary Display	page 193
32.2.5*	Active A/C Remote Summary Display	page 192
=33	Options Definition Request	page 228
=33.1	Options	page 230
33.1.1*	*OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 1 of 7)	page 230
33.1.2*	*OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 2 of 7)	page 232
33.1.3*	*OPTIONS Record Parameter Display (Part 1 of 4)	page 253
33.1.4*	*OPTIONS Record Parameter Display (Part 2 of 4)	page 260
33.1.5*	*OPTIONS Record Parameter Display (Part 3 of 4)	page 261
33.1.6*	*OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 3 of 7)	page 234
33.1.7*	*OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 4 of 7)	page 238
33.1.8*	*OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 5 of 7)	page 240
33.1.A*	*OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 6 of 7)	page 244
33.1.B*	*OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 7 of 7)	page 250
=33.2	Security	page 263
33.2.1*	*SECURITY Record Update Selection	page 263
33.2.2*	*SECURITY Record Update	page 264
=33.3	*CONNECT Records Selection Request	page 265
33.3.1*	*CONNECT Records Selection Request	page 265
33.3.2*	*CONNECT Selection List	page 266
33.3.3*	*CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update	page 267
33.3.4*	*CONNECT Record SNA Parameter Update	page 277

Fast Path/Panel ID	Screen Name	Reference
33.3.5*	*CONNECT Record SNA Remotes Selection List	page 279
33.3.6*	*CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update	page 273
33.3.7*	*CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update	page 281
33.3.8*	*CONNECT Record BSC Line Update	page 269
33.3.9*	*CONNECT Record Time Update	page 270
33.3.A*	*CONNECT Record BSC Remote IDList Update	page 276
33.3.B*	*CONNECT Record SNA Remote IDList Update	page 282
33.3.C*	*CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update	page 284
33.3.D*	*CONNECT Record FTP Remotes Selection List	page 285
33.3.E*	*CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update	page 287
33.3.F*	*CONNECT Record FTP Remote IDList Update	page 288
33.3.G*	*CONNECT Record BSC Remotes Selection List	page 270
=33.4	*REMOTES Records Selection Request	page 290
33.4.1*	*REMOTES Records Selection Request	page 290
33.4.2*	*REMOTES Record SNA Selection List	page 291
33.4.3*	*REMOTES Record SNA Parameter Update	page 292
33.4.4*	*REMOTES Record FTP Client Selection List	page 294
33.4.5*	*REMOTES Record FTP Server Selection List	page 304
33.4.6*	*REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update (Part 1 of 4)	page 306
33.4.7*	*REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update (Part 2 of 4)	page 310
33.4.8*	*REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update (Part 1 of 4)	page 296
33.4.9*	*REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update (Part 3 of 4)	page 303
33.4.A*	*REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update (Part 4 of 4)	page 303
33.4.B*	*REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update (Part 2 of 4)	page 300
33.4.C*	*REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update (Part 3 of 4)	page 311
33.4.D*	*REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update (Part 4 of 4)	page 313
=33.5	*SIGNON Record Update	page 315
33.5.1*	*SIGNON Record Update	page 315
=33.6	*POOLS Records Selection Request	page 316
33.6.1*	*POOLS Records Selection Request	page 316

Appendix A Fast Path-Screen Name Cross-Reference

Fast Path/Panel ID	Screen Name	Reference
33.6.2*	*POOLS Record Selection List	page 316
33.6.3*	*POOLS Record LUName Update	page 317
=33.7	*CALENDAR Record Selection Request	page 319
33.7.1*	*CALENDAR Record Selection Request	page 319
33.7.2*	*CALENDAR Record Selection List	page 319
33.7.3*	* CALENDAR Record Update	page 321
=40	Message Library	page 14
40.1*	Connect:Enterprise Connect Failure Codes	page 16
	Connect:Enterprise Offline Utility Error Messages	page 78
	Connect:Enterprise CICS Return Code	
	Connect:Enterprise ISPF Return Code	
=50	Security	page 16
=60	User ID List	page 17
=99	Exit	page 18

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing

IBM Corporation

North Castle Drive

Armonk, NY 10504-1785

U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual

Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing

Legal and Intellectual Property Law

IBM Japan Ltd.

1623-14, Shimotsuruma, Yamato-shi

Kanagawa 242-8502 Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do

not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation
J46A/G4
555 Bailey Avenue
San Jose, CA__95141-1003
U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information is for planning purposes only. The information herein is subject to change before the products described become available. This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

© IBM 2011. Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2011.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both: <http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml>.

Adobe, the Adobe logo, PostScript, and the PostScript logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, and/or other countries.

IT Infrastructure Library is a registered trademark of the Central Computer and Telecommunications Agency which is now part of the Office of Government Commerce.

Intel, Intel logo, Intel Inside, Intel Inside logo, Intel Centrino, Intel Centrino logo, Celeron, Intel Xeon, Intel SpeedStep, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

ITIL is a registered trademark, and a registered community trademark of the Office of Government Commerce, and is registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Cell Broadband Engine is a trademark of Sony Computer Entertainment, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both and is used under license therefrom.

Linear Tape-Open, LTO, the LTO Logo, Ultrium and the Ultrium Logo are trademarks of HP, IBM Corp. and Quantum in the U.S. and other countries.

Connect Control Center®, Connect:Direct®, Connect:Enterprise, Gentran®, Gentran:Basic®, Gentran:Control®, Gentran:Director®, Gentran:Plus®, Gentran:Realtime®, Gentran:Server®, Gentran:Viewpoint®, Sterling Commerce™, Sterling Information Broker®, and Sterling Integrator® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sterling Commerce, Inc., an IBM Company.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Symbols

- *CALENDAR Record Data 319
- *CONNECT ODF Record Data 264
 - BSC Line Update screen 269
 - BSC Parameter Update 267
 - SNA Parameter Update 277, 284
 - SNA Parameter Update screen 277
 - Time Update screen 270
- *CONNECT Record Remotes 285
 - BSC Remote IDList Update screen 276
 - BSC Remote Update 273, 281, 287, 300, 306, 309
 - BSC Remote Update screen 273
 - Selection List 285
 - SNA Remote IDList Update screen 282
 - SNA Remote Update screen 281
- *OPTIONS ODF Record Data 229, 253
 - Parameter Update screen 229, 230
 - View Record Data 229, 253
- *POOLS ODF Record Data 316
 - Selection List 316
 - Selection Request screen 316
- *REMOTES ODF Record Data 289
 - FTP Client Parameter
 - Update 300, 306, 310, 311, 313
 - FTP Client Selection List 294
 - SNA Selection List 291
 - SNA Selection List screen 291
- *SECURITY ODF Record Data
 - Update Selection screen 263
- *SIGNON ODF Record Data
 - Viewing 314

A

- A2C 30
- Action Codes 11
- Active Auto Connect Summary Display 190
- Active Sessions

- Summary Display 184
 - Summary Request 183
 - Add Utility Model Maintenance 102
 - ADD VSAM Batches 99
 - Administration
 - Defaults 28
 - Functions 21
 - Allocate a Data File 218
 - APO 30
 - Application Agents
 - Refresh 196
 - Stop 199
 - APQ 30
 - Auto Connect
 - Disable 179
 - Enable 179
 - Functions 34, 170
 - Models 55
 - Queue Status Display 206
 - Stop 181
 - Viewing a Session Summary 34, 62
- ## B
- Batch DELETE Submission Request 132
 - Batch Directory 80
 - Batch ERASE Submission Request 135
 - Batch LIST Submission Request 126
 - Batch MOVE Submission Request 158
 - Batch Offline Utility Log Report Submission Request 155
 - Batch PURGE Submission Request 138
 - Batch Queue Directory List 80
 - Batch Queued Auto Connect Report Submission Request 152
 - Batch STATFLG Submission Request 129

Batch Utility Model Maintenance 100

BSC Line 180

Lines Status Display 202

C

CANCEL 10

Change Status Flags for VSAM Batches 129

Command Line 9

CSR 12

D

Data File

Allocate 218

Deallocate 219

Date and Time 10

Deallocate a Data File 219

Defaults, global 21

Disable an Auto Connect 179

Display All Sessions Status 205

Display Application Agent Rules Status 207

Display BSC Lines Status 202

Display Definitions, ISPF 27

Display FTP Session Status 204

Display SNA Session Status 203

Display Space Allocation Information 217

Display Storage Map 210

Display Traces 201

DOWN 13

E

Enable an Auto Connect 179

END 11, 13

Enterprise Resource Utilization Display 208

Enterprise Storage Map Display 210

ENTRY 29

EXITS 30

EXTRACT Models 106

EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance 108

EXTRACT VSAM Batches 120

F

Fast Path to Tasks 14

FTP Session

Dialog 226

Dialog Remote Update 227

G

Generic or Wildcard Designations 13

Global Default Definitions 21

H

HALF 12

HELP 11

Help System 13

accessing 13

scrolling 13

I

Identifying Users to Sterling Connect:Enterprise 16

Initiate an Online SNAP Dump 223

Initiating and Stopping Connections 170

ISPF Display Definitions 27

ISPF Interface Trace 29

L

LEFT 13

List Files Request 214

Local Connection Definitions

Viewing 26, 27

M

Message Area 9

Model Maintenance Selection List 101

Models

Auto Connect 55

Extract 106
 MORE Flags 12

O

Online SNAP Dump Request 223

P

PAGE 12

R

Record FTP Session Dialog 226
 Record Session Dialog Request 227
 Refresh Application Agents 196
 Refresh VSAM Files 222
 Re-initializing ISPF Administration Defaults 20
 Remote Connect
 Sessions 62
 Viewing a Sessions Summary 62
 Viewing Session Details 66
 Resource Utilization 207
 RIGHT 13

S

Screen 10
 Instructions 9
 Title 9
 Scroll
 Amount Field 12
 Indicator 10
 Security 17
 Session Status Display 199
 SNA Session Status 203
 SNAP Dump 223
 Space Allocation Information 217
 Start a Closed BSC Line 180
 Sterling Connect:Enterprise
 Changing the active system 17
 Connections
 Definitions 23

Messages 14
 Users 16
 Stop an Application Agent 199
 Stop an Auto Connect 181
 Stopping Sessions 170
 Storage Map Display 210

T

Trace
 Display 201
 FTP Remote ID Update 226, 227
 ISPF Interface 29

U

UP 13
 User and Mailbox Information 10
 USER Records 105, 113, 119, 125
 Userid List 18
 Utilization Statistics 96

V

VSAM Batches
 ADD 99
 Change Status Flags 129
 EXTRACT 120
 VSAM Files
 Refresh 222

W

Wildcard Designations 13

